



# NMQC

NE Atlantic Marine Biological Analytical Quality Control Scheme

## Bibliography of taxonomic literature for marine and brackish water Fauna and Flora of the North East Atlantic.

Compiled by: Tim Worsfold

Reviewed by: David Hall, NMQCS Project Manager

Edited by: Myles O'Reilly, Contract Manager, SEPA

Contact: [nmbaqc@apemltd.co.uk](mailto:nmbaqc@apemltd.co.uk)

APEM Ltd.

Date of Issue: February 2018



## **Bibliography of taxonomic literature 2017/18 (Year 24)**

<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 <i>References for introduction</i>	5
<b>2. Identification literature for benthic invertebrates (by taxonomic group)</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 <i>General</i>	5
2.2 <i>Protozoa</i>	7
2.3 <i>Porifera</i>	7
2.4 <i>Cnidaria</i>	8
2.5 <i>Entoprocta</i>	13
2.6 <i>Platyhelminthes</i>	13
2.7 <i>Gnathostomulida</i>	16
2.8 <i>Nemertea</i>	16
2.9 <i>Rotifera</i>	17
2.10 <i>Gastrotricha</i>	18
2.11 <i>Nematoda</i>	18
2.12 <i>Kinorhyncha</i>	19
2.13 <i>Loricifera</i>	20
2.14 <i>Echiura</i>	20
2.15 <i>Sipuncula</i>	20
2.16 <i>Priapulida</i>	21
2.17 <i>Annelida</i>	22
2.18 <i>Arthropoda</i>	76
2.19 <i>Tardigrada</i>	117
2.20 <i>Mollusca</i>	118
2.21 <i>Brachiopoda</i>	141
2.22 <i>Cycliophora</i>	141
2.23 <i>Phoronida</i>	141
2.24 <i>Bryozoa</i>	141
2.25 <i>Chaetognatha</i>	144
2.26 <i>Echinodermata</i>	144
2.27 <i>Hemichordata</i>	146
2.28 <i>Chordata</i>	146
<b>3. Identification literature for fish</b>	<b>148</b>
<b>4. Identification literature for marine zooplankton</b>	<b>151</b>
4.1 <i>General</i>	151
4.2 <i>Protozoa</i>	152

4.3	<i>Cnidaria</i>	153
4.4	<i>Ctenophora</i>	156
4.5	<i>Nemertea</i>	156
4.6	<i>Rotifera</i>	156
4.7	<i>Annelida</i>	157
4.8	<i>Arthropoda</i>	157
4.9	<i>Mollusca</i>	167
4.10	<i>Phoronida</i>	169
4.11	<i>Bryozoa</i>	169
4.12	<i>Chaetognatha</i>	169
4.13	<i>Echinodermata</i>	169
4.14	<i>Hemichordata</i>	169
4.15	<i>Chordata</i>	169
<b>5.</b>	<b>Identification literature for marine phytoplankton</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>6.</b>	<b>Identification literature for benthic algae</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>Identification and general literature for non-native marine species</b>	<b>179</b>

## 1. Introduction

The North East Atlantic Marine Biological Analytical Quality Control (NMBAQC) Scheme undertakes quality assurance exercises relating to marine biological data collection for various ecosystem components. These currently include:

1. Benthic Invertebrates (& Epifauna);
2. Fish;
3. Zooplankton;
4. Phytoplankton;
5. Algae (and seagrasses).

The scheme has sought to provide participants with a variety of training resources to help improve identification skills which are a basis for assessment of marine communities. One of these has been the provision of taxonomic literature lists, which have previously been in the form of interactive databases, last updated in 2013. This year we have produced an updated bibliography in the form of a report to contain all the relevant literature.

The report includes all literature that we have been able to source that may be useful for the identification of marine organisms or that provides related additional information. These references have been collated by the scheme administrators and participants since the inception of the scheme in 1994. Prior to the NMBAQC scheme, compilations of identification references were produced by the British Museum (Sims, 1980) and Rees *et al.* (1990). The former attempted to cover all marine and brackish water faunal groups worldwide, the latter focused mostly on benthic faunas in relation to monitoring sewage sludge disposal sites around the United Kingdom. Both were already out of date by the time the NMBAQC scheme commenced.

The NMBAQC taxonomic bibliography initially covered only benthic invertebrates (as required for the UK Clean Seas Environmental Monitoring Programme) but expanded as new components on Fish, Phytoplankton, Macroalgae and Zooplankton were developed within the scheme to align with monitoring for the EU Water Framework and Marine Strategy Framework Directives. The geographic coverage focused first of all on the British Isles and surrounding seas as defined in the MCS Species

Directory (Howson & Picton, 1997) but now attempts to cover the NE Atlantic. Some references from the Mediterranean are included under the assumption that some of the Mediterranean fauna & flora will extend into the NE Atlantic but a full Mediterranean bibliography should be sought elsewhere. Similarly, coverage for deeper waters is limited and a fuller bibliography for these can be obtained from Gebruk *et al.* (2014).

The literature here includes published books, monographs, guides, synopses, and numerous journal articles. While more recent publications might be more up-to date taxonomically and nomenclaturally it is often worth consulting older texts or even type-descriptions to find more detailed illustrations. Within taxonomy, a really good plate of figures is worth a thousand words of descriptive text! We have included a number of keys and notes produced by taxonomic workshops run by the Estuarine and Brackish-water Sciences Association (EBSA, subsequently ECSA, the Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association) in the 1980s and latterly by the NMBAQC scheme and others. Although these are mostly unpublished, they have been widely used by competent monitoring authorities and consultancies. They are highlighted in grey as “grey” literature. Also included are a number of regional faunal lists which often provide useful associated information on the expected fauna or flora of particular regions. A summary of regional faunas for the UK is provided in Hiscock (1998a) with fuller details within relevant regional sections of Hiscock (1998b). The most comprehensive regional fauna list is the Plymouth Marine Fauna produced by the Marine Biological Association (MBA, 1957). Although this is now available on the web ([http://www.mba.ac.uk/PMF/pmf\\_pdffiles.htm](http://www.mba.ac.uk/PMF/pmf_pdffiles.htm)) it has not been updated and the nomenclature is out of date. The most up-to-date regional fauna is the revised Cullercoats District Fauna and Flora produced by the Dove Marine Laboratory (Foster-Smith, 2000).

This NMBAQC bibliography has a bias towards free living macrofaunal and macrofloral (i.e. macroalgal) groups. Coverage of microfauna and flora, meiofauna, and various parasitic groups (e.g. Mesozoa, Trematoda, Monogenea, Cestoda, Acanthocephala, Nematomorpha) is much more limited or absent. These groups may merit separate sections in future versions. Although articles about non native species are included within the taxonomic sections, a separate section on non-native marine species has also been included to bring all such references together.

No attempt has been made to suggest which resources ‘should’ be used for the identification of particular taxa. Each individual or laboratory will make their own decisions about preferred identification resources, which should include use of reference collections and training exercises as well as literature. The accuracy of identifications (e.g. in audited samples) will always be in relation to the actual identity of a specimen, not the way in which it keys out using particular guides. Please note also that, whilst the NMBAQC scheme and contractors may help source literature, where practicable, it is not their responsibility to provide participants or others with all required literature. Items listed here may or may not be in the possession of contractors or scheme administrators in a form that can be circulated.

Accepted nomenclature (with some variability in accuracy and date of update), and many useful references, can be obtained from the World Register of Marine Species (WoRMS) website: <http://www.marinespecies.org/index.php>; see also Horton *et al.* (2017).

Citations are listed in sections. The first provides literature for marine and brackish water benthic invertebrates, by taxonomic group (beginning with ‘general’ references and ending with Chordata). The second lists fish literature, alphabetically, the third, zooplankton by taxonomic group, the fourth phytoplankton, the fifth algae and the fourth, non-native species. The authors have more experience with marine benthic macroinvertebrates than with the other groups so the lists will be less comprehensive for fish, plankton, algae, meiofauna and animals that live on the fringes of the marine environment. Many references are listed twice, where they are relevant to more than one of these sections.

## 1.1 References for introduction

Foster-Smith, J., (Ed.), 2000. *The Marine Fauna and Flora of the Cullercoats District: Marine Species Records for the North East Coast of England*. A Dove Marine Laboratory Publication, Penshaw Press, Sunderland, Vol.1, 546 pp., Vol.2, 561 pp.

Gebruk, A.V. Thiel, H., Thurston, M., (Eds.) 2014. *Deep-sea Fauna of European Seas: An annotated species check-list of benthic invertebrates living deeper than 2000m in the seas bordering Europe*. KMK SAcientific Press Ltd., Moscow, 291 pp.

Hiscock, K., (Ed.) 1998a. Current marine species record collections in the UK and suggestions for links to future national schemes. *Supplement to: Foster-Smith, J., ed. 1998. Proceedings of the marine species recording workshop, 29 and 30 January 1998*. (Contractor: The Dove Marine Laboratory, Newcastle University). Peterborough, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, 19 pp.

Hiscock, K., (Ed.) 1998b. *Marine Nature Conservation Review. Benthic marine ecosystems of Great Britain and the north-east Atlantic*. Peterborough, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, ix + 404 pp.

Horton, T., Gofas, S., Kroh, A., Poore, G.C.B., Read, G., Rosenberg, G., Stöhr, S., Bailly, N., Boury-Esnault, N., Brandão, S.N., Costello, M.J., Decock, W., Dekeyzer, S., Hernandez, F., Mees, J., Paulay, G., Vandepitte, L., Vanhoorne, B. & Vranken, S., 2017. Improving nomenclatural consistency: a decade of experience in the World Register of Marine Species. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 389, 1-24.

Howson, C. M. & Picton, B. E., (Eds.) 1997. *The species directory of the marine fauna and flora of the British Isles and surrounding seas*. Ulster Museum and the Marine Conservation Society, Belfast and Ross-on-Wye, Ulster Museum Publication No. 276, vi + 508 pp.

MBA, 1957. *Plymouth Marine Fauna*. Published by the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, Third Edition, 1957, 500 pp., 4 charts.

Rees, H.L., Moore, D.C. Pearson, T.H., Elliot, M., Service, M. Pomfret, J. & Johnson, D., 1990. *Procedures for the monitoring of marine benthic communities at UK sewage sludge disposal sites*. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland. Scottish Fisheries Information Pamphlet, No. 18, 1990, 79 pp.

Sims, R.W., (Ed.) 1980. *Animal Identification. A Reference Guide. Vol. 1, Marine and brackish water animals*. British Museum (Natural History) London, John Wiley & Sons, 111pp.

## 2. Identification literature for benthic invertebrates (by taxonomic group)

### 2.1 General

Agnew, D.J., Davies, L.M., Holt, R.H.F., McVeigh, K.H. & Shand, P., 1986. *A Diver's Guide to the Marine Fauna of the Clyde Region*. Zoology Dept, Glasgow University, (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, May 1990), 95 pp.

Barnes, R.S.K., 1994. *The Brackish-Water Fauna of Northwestern Europe. An identification guide to the brackish-water habitats, ecology and macrofauna for field workers, naturalists and students*. Cambridge University Press, 287pp.

Barrett, J. & Yonge, C.M., 1965. *Collins Pocket Guide to the Seashore*. Collins, 272 pp.

Boaden, P.J.S., 2005. Irish intertidal meiofauna: a modicum of progress. In: James G. Wilson (ed.) *The Intertidal Ecosystem: The Value of Ireland's Shores*, 81-99. Dublin: Royal Irish Academy.

Bishop, J.D.D., Yunnice, A.L.E., Baxter, E.J. & Wood, C.A.W., 2015. Guide to the early post-settlement stages of fouling marine invertebrates in Britain (Version 1). Marine Biological Association of the UK, 38 pp.

- Campbell, A.C. & Nicholls, J., 1980. *The Hamlyn Guide to the Seashore and shallow seas of Britain and Europe*. Hamlyn, 320 pp.
- Chamberlin, R.V., 1920. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-18. Volume IX: annelids, parasitic worms, protozoans, etc. Part D: Gephyrea. J. de Labroquerie Taché, Ottawa, 21pp.
- Crowthers, J. , 1994. *A key to the major groups of British Marine Invertebrates*. Aidgap Test Version, Field Studies Council, 193 pp.
- Eales, N.B., 1967. *The Littoral Fauna of the British Isles*, 4th Edition, Cambridge University Press, 306 pp.
- Erwin, D. & Picton, B., 1987. *The Marine Conservation Society guide to inshore marine life*. IMMEL Publishing, London, 120pp.
- Evans, F., 1985. *Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District: Zooplankton*. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No. 29. 133pp.
- Fish, J.D. & Fish, S., 1996. *A Student's Guide to the Seashore*. Cambridge University Press, (Second Edition), 564pp.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1990. *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 1: Introduction and protozoans to arthropods*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1-627.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1990. *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 2: Molluscs to chordates*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 628-996.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1995. *Handbook of the marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 800pp.
- Hayward, P., Nelson-Smith, T. & Shields, C., 1996. *Collins Pocket Guide to the Sea Shores of Britain and Northern Europe*. Harper Collins, 352 pp.
- Holme, N.A., 1961. The bottom fauna of the English Channel. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*. Cambridge University Press. 41, 397-461.
- Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, 1957. *Plymouth Marine Fauna*, 3rd edition. Plymouth, 500 pp., 4 charts.
- Naylor, P., 2011. *Great British marine animals*. Third Edition. Sound Diving Publications, 320pp.
- Newell, G.E. & Newell, R.C., 1973. *Marine Plankton: A practical guide*. Anchor Press, 244pp.
- Robinson, K.A., Darbyshire, T., Van Landeghem, K., Lindenbaum, C., McBreen, F., Creaven, S., Ramsay, K., Mackie, A.S.Y., Mitchell, N.C., Wheeler, A., Wilson, J.G. & O'Beirn, F., 2009. Habitat mapping for conservation and management of the southern Irish Sea (HABMAP). I: Seabed surveys. *Studies in Marine Biodiversity and Systematics from the National Museum of Wales. BIOMÔR Reports*, 5(1), 234pp.
- Ryan, T.H., Rodhouse, P.G., Roden, C.M. & Hensey, M.P., 1986. Zooplankton fauna of Killary Harbour: the seasonal cycle of abundance. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(3), 731-748.
- Sims, R.W. (Ed.), 1980. *Animal Identification. A Reference Guide. Volume 1. Marine and brackish water animals*. British Museum (Natural History) / John Wiley & Sons, 111pp.

Sirenko B.I. (ed.), 2009. *Illustrated keys to free-living invertebrates of Eurasian Arctic Seas and adjacent deep waters. Volume 1.* Alaska Grant College Program, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, Alaska, USA, i-iii, 186pp.

Sluiter, G.P., 1912. Gephyriens (sipunculides et echiurides) provenant des Campagnes de la Princesse Alice (1898-1910). *Resultats de les Campagnes Scientifiques accomplies par le Prince Albert I*, 36, 1-36.

Trewella, S. & Hatcher, J., 2015. *The Essential Guide to Beachcombing and the Strandline.* Wild Nature Press, Plymouth, 304pp.

Willems, W.R., Curini-Galletti, M., Ferrero, T.J., Fontaneto, D., Heiner, I., Huys, R., Ivanenko, V.N., Kristensen, R.M., K anneby, T., MacNaughton, M.O., Mart inez Arbizu, P., Todaro, M.A., Sterrer, W. & Jondelius, U., 2009. Meiofauna of the Koster-area, results from a workshop at the Sven Lov en Centre for Marine Sciences (Tj rn , Sweden). *Meiofauna Marina*, 17, 1-34.

Wood, C. & Krestovnikoff, M., 2013. *Seasearch diver's guide to marine life of Britain and Ireland.* Wild Nature Press, Plymouth, 160pp.

## 2.2 Protozoa

Das, S.M., 1949. British Folliculinidae (Ciliata, Heterotricha). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 28, 381-393.

Jankowski, A.W., 2009. *Eufolliculina brunea* sp. nov. (Ciliophora, Heterotrichida), a symbiont of wood-boring *Limnoria* isopods. *Zoosystemica Rossica*, 18(2), 179-183.

Fernandez-Leborans, G. & Tato-Porto, M.L., 2000. A review of the species of protozoan epibionts on crustaceans. I. Peritrich ciliates. *Crustaceana*, 73(6), 643-683.

Fernandez-Leborans, G. & Tato-Porto, M.L., 2000. A review of the species of protozoan epibionts on crustaceans. II. Suctorian ciliates. *Crustaceana*, 73(10), 1205-1237.

Fernandez-Leborans, G., 2001. A review of the species of protozoan epibionts on crustaceans. III. Chonotrich ciliates. *Crustaceana*, 74(6), 581-607.

Gabel, B., 1971. Die Foraminiferan der Nordsee. *Helgolander wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen*, 22,1-65.

Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1990. *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 1: Introduction and protozoans to arthropods.* Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1-627pp.

Murray, J.W., 1979. *British Nearshore Foraminiferids. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of British Fauna (New Series), No. 16, Published for the Linnaean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, 68 pp.

## 2.3 Porifera

Ackers, R.G., Moss, D. Picton, B.E. & Stone S.M.K., 1992, reset with modifications, 2007. *Sponges of the British Isles ("Sponge V") a colour guide and working document.* Marine Conservation Society, Ross on Wye, U.K., 1-161.

Berno, A., Dancie, C., Pinsiv, L., Corth esy, D. & Breton, G., 2016. Premi re observation de l' ponge introduite et invasive *Celtodoryx ciocalyptoides* (Burton, 1935) (Porifera : Coelosphaeridae) dans le port du Havre (Manche). *Hydro cologie Appliqu e.*

Best, M., Kenchington, E., MacIsaac, K., Wareham, V., Fuller, S.D., & Thompson A.B., 2010. Sponge Identification Guide NAFO Area. *Scientific Council Studies*, 43, 1-50.

Cárdenas, P. & Rapp, H.T., 2012. A review of Norwegian streptaster-bearing Astrophorida (Porifera: Demospongiae: Tetractinellida), new records and a new species. *Zootaxa*, 3253, 1-52.

Cárdenas, P., Xavier, J., Tendal, O.S., Schander, C. & Rapp, H.T., 2007. Redescription and resurrection of *Pachymatisma normani* (Demospongiae: Geodiidae), with remarks on the genus *Pachymatisma*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1511-1525.

Ereskovsky, A.V., Lavrov, D.V., Boury-Esnault, N. & Vacelet, J., 2011. Molecular and morphological description of a new species of *Halisarca* (Demospongiae: Halisarcida) from Mediterranean Sea and a redescription of the type species *Halisarca dujardini*. *Zootaxa*, 2768, 5-31.

Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1990. *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 1: Introduction and protozoans to arthropods*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1-627.

Heim, I., Nickel, M. & Brummer, F., 2007. Phylogeny of the genus *Tethya* (Tethyidae: Hadromerida: Porifera): molecular and morphological aspects. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1615-1627.

Picton, B.E. & Goodwin, C.E., 2007. Sponge biodiversity of Rathlin Island, Northern Ireland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1441-1458.

Rapp, H.T., Klautau, M. & Valentine, C., 2001. Two new species of *Clathrina* (Porifera, Calcarea) from the Norwegian coast. *Sarsia*, 86, 69-74.

Schönberg, C.H.L. & Beuck, L., 2007. Where Topsent went wrong: *Aka infesta* a.k.a. *Aka labyrinthica* (Demospongiae: Phloeodictyidae) and implications for other *Aka* spp. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1459-1476.

Tabachnick, K.R. & Menshenina, L.L., 2007. Revision of the genus *Asconema* (Porifera: Hexactinellida: Rossellidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1403-1429.

van Soest, R.W.M. & Beglinger, E.J., 2009. New bioeroding sponges from Mingulay coldwater reefs, north-west Scotland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 89(2), 329-336.

van Soest, R.W.M. & de Kluijver, M.J., 2003. *Protosuberites denhartogi* spec. nov., a new name for European '*Prosuberites epiphytum*' (Demospongiae, Hadromerida). *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 345, 401-407.

van Soest, R.W.M., de Kluijver, M.J., van Bragt, P.H., Faasse, M., Nijland, R., Beglinger, E.J., de Weerdt, W.H. & de Voogd, N.J., 2007. Sponge invaders in Dutch coastal waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1733-1748.

van Soest, R.W.M. & Hooper, J.N.A., 2005. Resurrection of *Desmoxya* (Porifera: Halichondrida), with the description of a new species from Rockall Bank bathyal coral reefs. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 89(2), 329-336.

## 2.4 Cnidaria

Altuna, A., 2007. Bathymetric distribution patterns and biodiversity of benthic Medusozoa (Cnidaria) in the Bay of Biscay (north-eastern Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(3), 681-694.



- Altuna, A., Murillo, F.J. & Calder, D.R., 2013. Aglaopheniid hydroids (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa: Aglaopheniidae) from bathyal waters of the Flemish Cap, Flemish Pass, and Grand Banks of Newfoundland (NW Atlantic). *Zootaxa*, 3737(5), 501-537.
- Ates, R.M.L., 2003. A preliminary review of zoanthid hermit crab symbioses (Cnidaria; Zoantharia/Crustacea; Paguridea). *Zoologische Verhandelingen Leiden*, 345, 41-48, fig. 1.
- Cairns, S.D. & Kitahara, M.V., 2012. An illustrated key to the genera and subgenera of the Recent azooxanthellate Scleractinia (Cnidaria, Anthozoa), with an attached glossary. *ZooKeys*, 227, 1-47.
- Calder, D.R., 2012. On a collection of hydroids (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa, Hydroidolina) from the west coast of Sweden, with a checklist of species from the region. *Zootaxa*, 3171, 1-77.
- Cornelius, P.F.S. & Ates, R.M.L., 2003. On the name of the hermit-crab anemone, *Adamsia palliata* (O.F. Müller, 1776). *Zoologische Verhandelingen Leiden*, 345, 85-87.
- Daly, M., Brugler, M.R., Cartwright, P., Collins, A.G., Dawson, M.N., Fautin, D.G., France, S.C., McFadden, C.S., Opresko, D.M., Rodriguez, E., Romano, S.L. & Stake, J.L., 2007. The phylum Cnidaria: A review of phylogenetic patterns and diversity 300 years after Linnaeus. *In: Linnaeus Tercentenary: Progress in Invertebrate Taxonomy* (eds. Z.-Q. Zhang and W.A. Shear). *Zootaxa*, 1668, 127-182.
- Fautin, D.G., 2016. Catalog to families, genera, and species of orders Actiniaria and Corallimorpharia (Cnidaria: Anthozoa). *Zootaxa*, 4145(1), 1-449.
- Fautin, D.G., Daly, M. & Cappola, V., 2005. Sea anemones (Cnidaria: Actiniaria) of the Faroe Islands: A preliminary list and biogeographic context. *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 77-87.
- Fautin, D.G., Zelenchuk, T. & Raveendran, D., 2007. Genera of orders Actiniaria and Corallimorpharia (Cnidaria, Anthozoa, Hexacorallia), and their type species. *Zootaxa*, 1668, 183-244.
- Forbes, M.W.S., 1841. Contributions to British Actinology. 1. On *Kapnea*, a new helianthoid polype. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 7, 81-85.
- Hancock, Z.B, Goeke, J.A. & Wicksten, M.K., 2017. A sea anemone of many names: a review of the taxonomy and distribution of the invasive actiniarian *Diadumene lineata* (Diadumenidae), with records of its reappearance on the Texas coast. *ZooKeys*, 706, 1-15.
- Hand, C. & Uhlinger, K., 1994. The unique, widely distributed, estuarine sea anemone, *Nematostella vectensis* Stephenson: a review, new facts and questions. *Estuaries*, 17, 501-508.
- Kenchington, E., Best, M., Cogswell, A., MacIsaac, K., Murillo-Perez, F.J., MacDonald, B., Wareham, V., Fuller, S.D., Jørgensbye, H.I.Ø., Sklya, V. & Thompson A.B., 2009. Coral Identification Guide NAFO Area. *Scientific Council Studies*, 42, 1-35.
- Kramp, P.L., 1961. Synopsis of the Medusae of the World. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 40, 1-469.
- Manuel, R.L., 1988. *British anthozoa. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 18. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Academic Press, London, New York, Toronto, Sydney, San Francisco, 241 pp.
- Mapstone, G.M., 2014. Global Diversity and Review of Siphonophorae (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa). *PLoS ONE*, 9(2), e87737.
- McFadden, C.S., 1999. Genetic and taxonomic relationships among northeastern Atlantic and Mediterranean populations of the soft coral *Alcyonium coralloides*. *Marine Biology*, 133, 171-184.

- Muirhead, A., Tyler, P.A. & Thurston, M.H., 1986. Reproductive biology and growth of the genus *Epizoanthus* (Zoanthidea) from the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(1), 131-143.
- Reitzel, A.M., Darling, J.A., Sullivan, J.C. & Finnerty, J.R., 2008. Global population genetic structure of the starlet anemone *Nematostella vectensis*: multiple introductions and implications for conservation policy. *Biological Invasions*, 10(8), 1197-1213.
- Rice, A.L., Tyler, P.A. & Paterson, G.J.L., 1992. The pennatulid *Kophobelemnon stelliferum* (Cnidaria: Octocorallia) in the Porcupine Seabight (north-east Atlantic Ocean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 72(2), 417-434.
- Riemann-Zürneck, K.A., 1997. The deep-sea anemones *Bathypheilia margaritacea* and *Daontesia porcupina* sp. nov. with comments on the family Bathypheiliidae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77(2), 361-374.
- Riemann-Zürneck, K.A., 1997. A hemisessile sea anemone from the Porcupine Abyssal Plain, North Atlantic Ocean: *Iosactis vagabunda* gen. nov., sp. nov. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77(4), 1011-1025.
- Russell, F.S., 1953. *The medusae of the British Isles. I. Anthomedusae, Leptomedusae, Limnomedusae, Trachymedusae and Narcomedusae*. Cambridge University Press.
- Russell, F.S., 1970. *The medusae of the British Isles. II. Pelagic Scyphozoa*. Cambridge University Press.
- Russell, F.S., 1976. Scyphomedusae of the North Atlantic Order: Coronatae Families: Atollidae Nausithoidae Paraphyllinidae Periphyllidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 152*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1978. Scyphomedusae of the North Atlantic (2) Families: Pelagiidae Cyaneidae Ulmaridae Rhizostomatidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 158*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1980. Trachymedusae Families: Geryonidae Ptychogastridae Halicreatidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 164*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1981. Trachymedusae Family: Rhopalonematidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 165*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1981. Narcomedusae Families: Aeginidae Solmaridae Cuninidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 166*, 5pp.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. v., 1987. Mesopsammic Cnidaria from Plymouth (with systematic notes). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(3), 623-637.
- Stephenson, T.A., 1928. *The British Sea Anemones*. Vol. 1, Ray Society, London, 148 pp., plates 1-14.
- Stephenson, T.A., 1935. *The British Sea Anemones*. Vol. 2, Ray Society, London, 426 pp., plates 15-33.
- Turk, S., 2008. Large incursion of *Apolesia* 'String Jelly'. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 24, 25.
- Welstead, W. & Shardlow, M.E., 1999. The colonisation of Havergate Island, Suffolk by the Starlet Sea Anemone, *Nematostella vectensis*. *Transactions of the Suffolk Naturalists Society*, 35, 57-61.
- Wood, C., 2013. *Seasearch guide to sea anemones and corals of Britain and Ireland*. Second Edition, Wild Nature Press, Plymouth, 160pp.

## Hydrozoa

- Bouillon, J., Gravili, C., Pagès, F., Gili, J.-M. & Boero, F., 2006. An introduction to Hydrozoa. *Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle*, 194. 1-591.
- Calder, D.R., 2012. On a collection of hydroids (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa, Hydroidolina) from the west coast of Sweden, with a checklist of species from the region. *Zootaxa*, 3171, 1-66.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1975. The Hydroid species of *Obelia* (Coelenterata, Hydrozoa: Campanulariidae), with notes on the medusa stage. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 28(No.6), 251-293.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1975. A revision of the species of Lafoeidae and Haleciidae (Coelenterata: Hydroida) recorded from Britain and nearby seas. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 28(No.8), 375-426.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1979. A revision of the species of Sertulariidae (Coelenterata: Hydroida) recorded from Britain and nearby seas. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 34(No.6), 243-321.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1979. A revision of the species of Sertulariidae (Coelenterata: Hydroida) recorded from Britain and nearby seas. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 34(No.6), 243-321.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1982. Hydroids and medusae of the family Campanulariidae recorded from the eastern North Atlantic, with a world synopsis of genera. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Zoology*, 42(No.2), 37-148.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1995. *North-west European thecate hydroids and their medusae. Part 1, Introduction, Laodiceidae to Haleciidae. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 50. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 347 pp.
- Cornelius, P.F.S., 1995. *North-west European thecate hydroids and their medusae. Part 2, Sertulariidae to Campanulariidae. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 50. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 386 pp.
- Edwards, C., 1983. The hydroids and medusae *Sarsia piriformia* sp.nov. and *Sarsia striata* sp.nov. from the west coast of Scotland, with observations of other species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63, 49-60.
- Edwards, C. & Harvey, S.M., 1975. The hydroids *Clava multicornis* and *Clava squamata*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 55, 879-886.
- Edwards, C. & Harvey, S.M., 1983. Observations on the hydroids *Coryne pintneri* and *Thecodium brieni* new to the British List. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63, 37-47.
- Gravili, C., De Vito, D., Gioia di Camilo, C., Martell, L., Piraino, S. & Boero, F., 2006. The non-Siphonophoran Hydrozoa (Cnidaria) of Salento, Italy with notes on their life-cycles: an illustrated guide. *Zootaxa*, 3908(1), 001-187.
- Jones, D., 1992. *Rhizogeton nudum* (Cnidaria: Hydroida) in the British Isles. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 72(3), 721-722.

- Kilvington, C.C., Collins, A.G., Kosevich, I.A., Pyataeva, S.V. & Robson, E.A., 2008. *Protohydra leuckarti* near Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 2008, 88(8), 1555-1557.
- Kirkpatrick, P.A. & Pugh, P.R., 1984. *Siphonophores and vevellids: keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 29. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish Water Sciences Association By E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, 154 pp.
- Moura, C.J., Cunha, M.R., Porteiro, F.M. & Rogers, A.D., 2011. The use of the DNA barcode gene 16S mRNA for the clarification of taxonomic problems within the family Sertulariidae (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa). *Zoologica Scripta*, 40, 520-537.
- Moura, C.J., Cunha, M.R., Porteiro, F.M. & Rogers, A.D., 2012. A molecular phylogenetic appraisal of the systematics of the Aglaopheniidae (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa, Leptothecata) from the north-east Atlantic and west Mediterranean. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 164, 717-727.
- Nicholas, K.R. & Frid, C.L.J., 1999. Occurrence of hydromedusae in the plankton off Northumberland (western central North Sea) and the role of planktonic predators. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 79(6), 979-992.
- Porter, J., 2012. *Seasearch guide to bryozoans and hydroids of Britain and Ireland*. Marine Conservation Society, Ross-on-Wye, 143pp.
- Schuchert, P., 2000. Hydrozoa (Cnidaria) of Iceland collected by the BIOICE programme. *Sarsia*, 85, 411-438.
- Schuchert, P., 2001. Hydroids of Greenland and Iceland. *Meddelelser om Grønland, Bioscience*, 53, 1-185.
- Schuchert, P., 2001. Survey of the family Corynidae (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa). *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 108(4), 739-878.
- Schuchert, P., 2004. Revision of the European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Families Oceanidae and Pachycordylidae. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 111(2), 315-369.
- Schuchert, P., 2005. Taxonomic revision and systematic notes on some *Halecium* species (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa). *Journal of Natural History*, 39(8), 607-639.
- Schuchert, P., 2005. Rediscovery of *Coryne fucicola* (de Filippi, 1866) (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 46, 305-310.
- Schuchert, P. 2005. Species boundaries in the hydrozoan genus *Coryne*. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 36, 194-199.
- Schuchert, P., 2006. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Capitata Part 1. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 113(2), 325-410.
- Schuchert, P., 2007. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 2. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 114(2), 195-396.
- Schuchert, P., 2008. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 3. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 115(2), 221-302.
- Schuchert, P., 2008. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 4. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 115(4), 677-757.

Schuchert, P., 2009. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 5. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 116(3-4), 441-507.

Schuchert, P., 2010. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Capitata Part 2. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 117(3), 337-555.

Schuchert, P., 2012. North-west European *athecate hydroids and their medusae. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 59. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Telford, 364 pp.

Schuchert, P., 2014. Observations on *Hydractinia aculeata* (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria). *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 121(3), 441-451.

Schuchert, P. & Brinckmann-Voss, A., 2006. The true and false gonophores of *Coryne epizoica* and its shell colonizing mechanisms. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 73(4), 319-324.

Tendall, O.S., Thorsen, M.S. & Zibrowius, H., 2005. Stylasteridae (Cnidaria: Hydrozoa) of the Faroe Region. *BIOFAR Proceedings*.

von Numers, M., 2013. The first record of *Maeotias marginata* (Modeer, 1791) (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) from Finland, northern Baltic Sea. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 39-42.

## 2.5 Entoprocta

Arroyo, N.L. & Benito, J., 2000. New observations on *Loxosomella tonsoria*, with notes on distribution and host specificity of the genus. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(3), 561-562.

Atkins, D., 1932. The Loxosomatidae of the Plymouth area, including *L. obesum* sp. nov. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, N.S.*, 75, 321-391.

Eggleston, D., 1965. The Loxosomatidae of the Isle of Man. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 145(4), 529-547.

Hamond, R., 1975. The marine and brackish water Bryozoa of Norfolk. *Transactions of Norfolk & Norwich Naturalists Society*, 22(6), 406-423.

Nielsen, C., 1964. Studies on Danish Entoprocta. *Ophelia*, 1, 1-76.

Nielsen, C., 1989. *Entoprocts. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 41. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J. Brill/Dr. W Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 131pp.

## 2.6 Platyhelminthes

Achatz, J.G., Hooge, M.D., Wallberg, A., Jondelius, U. & Tyler, S., 2010. Systematic revision of acoels with 9+0 sperm ultrastructure (Convolutida) and the influence of sexual conflict on morphology. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 48(1), 9-32.

Ax, P., 2008. *Platyhelminthes aus Brackgewässer der Nordhalbkugel*. Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur. Mainz. Franz Steiner Verlag, Stuttgart, 696pp.

Ball, I.R. & Reynoldson, T.B., 1981. *British planarians. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 19. Published for The Linnean Society of

London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, 141 pp.

Bartoli, P., Bray, R.A. & Gibson, D.I., 2006. Four closely related but forgotten species of *Rhipidocotyle* Diesing, 1858 (Digenea: Bucephalidae) in fishes from European seas. *Systematic Parasitology*, 65(2), 129-149.

Bayliss, H.A. & Jones, E.I., 1933. Some records of parasitic worms from marine fishes at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 18(2), 627-634.

Campbell, D., 1985. The life cycle of *Gymnophallus rebecqui* (Digenea: Gymnophallidae) and the response of the bivalve *Abra tenuis* to its metacercariae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(3), 589-601.

Coupland, A.C., 1962. The taxonomy of monogenean gill parasites from *Scyliorhinus canicula* and *Raja clavata* at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 42, 521-526.

Gamble, F.W., 1893. Contributions to a knowledge of British Marine Turbellaria. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, 34, 433-528, plates XXXIX-XLI.

Granovitch, A.I. & Mikhailova, N.A., 2004. Rocky shore trematodes of the west coast of Sweden: distribution and life cycle strategies. *Acta Parasitologica*, 2004, 49(3).

Hooge, M.D. & Tyler, S., 2005. New tools for resolving phylogenies: a systematic revision of the Convolutidae (Acoelomorpha, Acoela). *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 43(2), 100-113.

Faubel, A., in press. *Monograph of Macrostomida and Haplopharyngida (Plathelminthes: Rhabditophora)*, 296pp.

Field, L.C. & Irwin, S.W.B., 1999. Digenean larvae in *Hydrobia ulvae* from Belfast Lough (Northern Ireland) and the Ythan Estuary (north-east Scotland). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 79(3), 431-435.

Jouk, P.E.H., Martens, E.E. & Schockaert, E.R., 2007. *Cirrifera genitoductus* sp.n. (Platyhelminthes, Proseriata, Coelogynoporidae) from the Belgian coast, with observations on its ultrastructure and its significance for the taxonomy of the Coelogynoporidae. *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 137(2), 223-230.

Kearn, G.C., 1987. The site of development of the monogenean *Calicotyle kroyeri*, a parasite of rays. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(1), 77-87.

Kearn, G.C. & Beverley-Burton, M., 1990. *Mycteronastes undulatae* gen. nov., sp. nov. (Monogenea: Monocotylidae) from the nasal cavities of *Raja undulata* in the eastern Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 70(4), 747-753.

Kuris, A.M., Torchin, M.E. & Lafferty, K.D., 2002. *Fecampia erythrocephala* rediscovered: prevalence and distribution of a parasitoid of the European shore crab *Carcinus maenas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82(6), 955-960.

Llewellyn, J., 1984. The biology of *Isancistrum subulatae* n.sp., a monogenean parasitic on the squid, *Alloteuthis subulata*, at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(2), 285-302.

Llewellyn, J., Green, J.E. & Kearn, G.C., 1984. A check-list of monogenean (Platyhelminth) parasites of Plymouth hosts. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(4), 881-887.

- Lyndon, A.R. & Vidal-Martinez, V.M., 1994. The microhabitat and morphology of *Grubea cochlear* on the gills of mackerel from Lyme Bay, southern England. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 74(3), 731-734.
- MacKenzie, K., 1979. Some parasites and diseases of blue whiting, *Micromesistius poutassou* (Risso), to the north and west of Scotland and at the Faroe Islands. *Scottish Fisheries Research Report*, No 17, 14 pp.
- MacKenzie, K., McVicar, A.H. & Waddell, I.F., 1976. Some parasites of plaice *Pleuronectes platessa* L. in three different farm environments. *Scottish Fisheries Research Report*, No 4, 14pp.
- Mettam, C., 1979. A northern outpost of *Convoluta roscoffensis* in South Wales. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 59(1), 251-252.
- Montaudouin, X. de, Thieltges, D., Gam, M., Krakau, M., Pina, S., Bazairi, Hocein, Dabouineau, L., Russell-Pinto, F. & Jensen, K.T., 2009. Digenean trematode species in the cockle *Cerastoderma edule*: identification key and distribution along the north-eastern Atlantic shoreline. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 89(3), 543-556.
- Pascoe, P.L., 1987. Monogenean parasites of deep-sea fishes from the Rockall Trough (N.E. Atlantic) including a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(3), 603-622.
- Prudhoe, S., 1982. *British polyclad turbellarians. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 26. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne, Sydney, 77 pp.
- Sari, A. & Malek, M., 2000. Occurrence of *Maritrema arenaria* (Digenea: Microphallidae) in the acorn barnacle, *Balanus perforatus* (Cirripedia: Balanidae) from south-west Wales. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(2), 371-372.
- Sidall, R., Pike, A.W. & McVicar, A.H., 1993. Parasites of *Buccinum undatum* (Mollusca: Prosobranchia) as biological indicators of sewage-sludge dispersal. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73(4), 931-948.
- Sluys, R., 1987. The taxonomy of three species of the genus *Procerodes* (Platyhelminthes: Tricladida: Maricola). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(2), 373-384.
- Tekle, Y.I., 2004. A new *Haploposthia* species (Acoela) from the Swedish west coast. *Sarsia* 89, 85-90.
- Vila-Farré, M., Sluys, R., D'Aniello, S., Cebrià, F., Ferrer, X. & Romero, R., 2010. Marine planarians (Platyhelminthes: Tricladida: Maricola) from the western Mediterranean Sea and the Cantabrian coast: new records, one new genus, and immunocytochemistry of the nervous system. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(2), 409-422.
- Whittington, I.D., 1987. Studies on the behaviour of the oncomiracidia of the monogenean parasites *Hexabothrium appendiculatum* and *Leptocotyle minor* from the common dogfish *Scyliorhinus canicula*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(4), 773-784.
- Whittington, I.D., 1987. A comparative study of the anatomy of the oncomiracidia of the hexabothriid monogeneans *Rajonchocotyle emarginata* and *Hexabothrium appendiculatum*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(4), 757-772.
- Whittington, I.D. & Kearns, G.C., 1989. Rapid hatching induced by light intensity reduction in the polyopisthocotylean monogenean *Plectanocotyle gurnardi* from the gills of gurnards (Triglidae), with

observations on the anatomy and behaviour of the oncomiracidium. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 70(1), 21-32.

Whittington, I.D. & Kearns, G.C., 1990. A comparative study of the anatomy and behaviour of the oncomiracidia of the related monogenean gill parasites *Kuhnia scombri*, *K. sprostonae* and *Grubea cochlear* from mackerel, *Scomber scomber*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 70(1), 21-32.

Winch, W., 1983. The biology of *Atrispinum labracis* n. comb. (Monogenea) on the gills of the bass *Dicentrarchus labrax*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63(4), 915-928.

Young, J.O., 2001. *Keys to the Freshwater Microturbellarians of Britain and Ireland, with notes on their ecology*. Freshwater Biological Association, Ambleside, 142 pp.

## 2.7 Gnathostomulida

Ax, P., 1956. Die Gnathostomulida, eine rätselhafte Wurmgruppe aus dem Meeressand. *Abhandlungen der Akademie für Wissenschaft und Literatur Mainz, mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Klasse*, 8, 1-32.

Boaden, P.J.S., 1966. Interstitial Fauna from Northern Ireland. *Veroffentlichungen Inst. f. Meeresforsch.* Bremerhaven, Sonderband, 2, 125-130.

Kristensen, R.M. & Funch, P., 2000. Micrognathozoa: a new class with complicated jaws like those of Rotifera and Gnathostomulida. *Journal of Morphology*, 246, 1-49.

Reise, K. 1981. Gnathostomulida abundant alongside Polychaete burrows. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 6, 329-333.

Sterreri, 1972. Systematics and Evolution within the Gnathostomulida. *Systematic Zoology*, 21, 151-173.

## 2.8 Nemertea

Brunberg L., 1964. On the Nemertean Fauna of Danish waters. *Ophelia*, 1(1), 77-111, 4 plates.

Gibson R., 1988. A new species of marine nemertean from Anglesey, North Wales, with a discussion of the genus *Paroerstedtia* Freidrich, 1955. *Journal of Natural History*, 22, 733-745.

Gibson R., 1989. Redescription and taxonomic reappraisal of *Amphiporus elongatus* Stephenson (Nemertea, Enopla) from the Firth of Clyde. *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(3), 357-364.

Gibson, R., 1994. *Nemerteans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 24. (Second edition). Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 224 pp.

Gibson, R., 1995. Nemertean genera and species of the world: an annotated checklist of original names and description citations, synonyms, current taxonomic status, habitats and recorded zoogeographic distribution. *Journal of Natural History*, 29(2), 271-561.

Gibson R. & Crandall F.B., 1989. The genus *Amphiporus* Ehrenberg (Nemertea, Enopla, Monostiliferoidea). *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(4), 453-470.



Gittenberger, A. & Schipper, C., 2008. Long live Linnaeus, *Lineus longissimus* (Gunnerus, 1770) (Vermes: Nemertea: Anopla: Heteronemertea: Lineidae), the longest animal worldwide and its relatives occurring in The Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden*, 82(7), 1, 59-63.

Herrera-Bachiller, A., Kvist, S., Giribet, G. & Junoy, J., 2015. Redescription of *Micrura dellechiaiei* (Hubrecht, 1879) (Nemertea, Piliophora, Lineidae), a rare Mediterranean species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(6), 1091-1100.

Junoy, J., Andrade, S.C.S. & Giribet, G., 2010. Phylogenetic analysis of a new hoplonemertean species commensal on ascidians. *Invertebrate Systematics*, 24, 616-629.

Stephenson, J., 1910. The Nemertines of Millport and its vicinity. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 38(1), 1-29, figs. 1-18.

Strand, M. & Sundberg, P., 2011. A DNA-based description of a new nemertean (phylum Nemertea) species. *Marine Biology Research*, 7, 63-70.

Sundberg, P., Chernyshev, A.V., Kajihara, H., Kånneby, T. & Strand, M., 2009. Character-matrix based descriptions of two new nemertean (Nemertea) species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 157, 264-294.

Tholleson, M. & Norenburg, J.L., 2003. Ribbon worm relationships: a phylogeny of the phylum Nemertea. *Journal of the Royal Society of London B*, 270, 407-415.

## 2.9 Rotifera

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria I Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Synchaetidae Genus: *Synchaeta*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 84, 7pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria II Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Trichocercidae Genus: *Trichocerca*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 85, 3pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria III Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Brachionidae Genus: *Keratella*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 86, 4pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria IV Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Brachionidae Genera: *Brachionus*, *Kellicottia*, *Argonotholca*, *Notholca*, *Pseudonotholca*, *Euchlanis*, *Tripleuchlanis*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 87, 5pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria V Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Asplanchnidae Genus: *Asplanchna* Family: Synchaetidae Genera: *Ploesoma*, *Polyarthra*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 88, 4pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria VI Order Monogononta Suborder: Flosculariaceae Family: Testudinellidae Genera: *Testudinella*, *Filinia*, *Hexarthra* Family: Conochildidae Genus: *Conochilus* Suborder: Collothecaceae Family: Collothecidae Genus: *Collotheca*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 89, 4pp.

De Smet, W.H., 2005. Redescription of *Lindia gravitata* with comment on *L. tecusa* (Rotifera: Monogonata: Lindiidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 85(6), 1467-1473.

Fontaneto, D., De Smet, W.H. & Ricci, C., 2006. Rotifers in saltwater environments, re-evaluation of an inconspicuous taxon. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86(4), 623-656.

Fontaneto, D., De Smet, W.H. & Melone, G., 2008. Identification key to the genera of marine rotifers worldwide. *Meiofauna Marina*, 16, 75-99.

Holloday, E.D., 1949. A preliminary report on the Plymouth marine and brackish-water Rotifera. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 28, 239-253.

Pontin, R.M., 1978. *A key to British Freshwater Planktonic Rotifera*. Freshwater Biological Association, Scientific Publication, No. 38, 178pp.

Thane-Fenchel, A., 1968. Distribution and ecology of non-planktonic brackish-water rotifers from Scandinavian waters. *Ophelia*, 5, 273-297.

Thane-Fenchel, A., 1968. A simple key to the genera of marine and brackish-water rotifers. *Ophelia*, 5, 299-311.

Tzschaschel, G., 1979. Marine Rotatoria aus dem Interstitial der Nordseeinsel Sylt. *Mikrofauna des Meeresbodens*, 71, 1-64.

## 2.10 Gastrotricha

Clausen, C., 1996. Three new species of Gastrotricha Macrodasysida from the Bergen area, western Norway. *Sarsia*, 81:119-129.

Hummon, W.D., 2008. Brackish-Water Gastrotricha of the Polish Baltic coast. *Meiofauna Marina*, 16, 109-116.

Hummon, W.D., 2008. Gastrotricha of the North Atlantic Ocean: 1. Twenty four new and two redescribed species of Macrodasysida. *Meiofauna Marina*, 16, 117-174.

Todaro, M.A., 2002. An interesting new gastrotrich from littoral meiobenthos (Long Beach Island, USA), with a key to species of *Tetranchyroderma* (Gastrotricha: Macrodasysida). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82(4), 555-563.

Todaro, M.A., Balsamo, M. & Kristensen, R.M., 2005. A new genus of marine chaetonotids (Gastrotricha), with a description of two new species from Greenland and Denmark. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 59(1), 251-252.

Todaro, M.A. & Hummon, W.D., 2008. An overview and a dichotomous key to genera of the phylum Gastrotricha. *Meiofauna Marina*, 16, 3-20.

## 2.11 Nematoda

Ashrafi, S., Mugniery, D., van Heese, E.Y.J., van Aelst, A.C., Helder, J. & Karssen, G., 2012. Description of *Meloidoderita salina* sp. n. (Nematoda, Sphaeronematidae) from a micro-tidal salt marsh at Mont-Saint-Michel Bay in France. *ZooKeys*, 249, 1-26.

Calderon-Perez, J.A., 1986. Occurrence of nematode parasites in *Calocaris macandreae* (Crustacea: Decapoda) from an Irish Sea population. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(2), 293-301.

Fonseca, G. & Decraemer, W., 2008. State of the art of the free-living marine Monhysteridae (Nematoda). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 88(7), 1371-1390.

Herreras, M.V., Kaarstad, S.E., Balbuena, J.A., Kinze, C.C. & Raga, J.A., 1997. Helminth parasites of the digestive tract of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* in Danish waters: a comparative geographical analysis. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, 28, 163-167.

Mattiucci, S. & Nascetti, G., 2006. Molecular systematics, phylogeny and ecology of anisakid nematodes of the genus *Anisakis* Dujardin, 1845: an update. *Parasite*, 13, 99-113.

Platt, H.M. & Warwick, R.M., 1983. *Free living marine nematodes. Part I. British Enoplids. Pictorial key to world genera and notes for the identification of British species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 28. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne, Sydney, 307pp.

Platt, H.M. & Warwick, R.M., 1988. *Free living marine nematodes. Part II, British Chromadorids. Pictorial key to world genera and notes for the identification of British species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 38. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 502pp.

Rohlwing, T., Palm, H.W. & Rosenthal, H., 1998. Parasitism with *Pseudoterranova decipiens* (Nematoda) influences the survival rate of the European smelt *Osmerus eperlanus* retained by a screen wall of a nuclear power plant. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, 32, 233-236.

Steel, H., Coomans, A., Decraemer, W., Moens, T. & Bert, W., 2014. Nematodes from terrestrial, freshwater and brackish water habitats in Belgium: an updated list with special emphasis on compost nematodes. *Zootaxa*, 3765(2), 143-160.

Warwick, R.M., Platt, H.M. & Somerfield, P.J., 1998. *Free-living marine nematodes Part III, Monhysterids. Pictorial key to world genera and notes for the identification of British species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 53. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 296pp.

## 2.12 Kinorhyncha

G<sup>a</sup>Ordóñez, D., Pardos, F. & Benito, J., 2008. Three new Echinoderes (Kinorhyncha, Cyclorhagida) from North Spain with new evolutionary aspects in the genus. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 247, 95-111.

Higgins, R.P., 1985. The genus *Echinoderes* (Kinorhyncha: Cyclorhagida) from the English Channel. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(3), 785-800.

McIntyre, A.D., 1962. The class Kinorhyncha (Echinoderida) in British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 42, 503-509.

Moore, P.G., 1973. *Campyloderes macquariae* Johnston, 1938 (Kinorhyncha: Cyclorhagida) from the northern hemisphere. *Journal of Natural History*, 7, 341-354.

Neves, R.C., Sørensen, M.V. & Herranz, M., 2016. First account of kinorhynchs from Portugal, with the description of two new species: *Echinoderes lusitanicus* sp. nov. and *E. reicherti* sp. nov. *Marine Biology Research*, 12(5), 455-470.

Pardos, F., Higgins, R.P. & Benito, J., 1998. Two new *Echinoderes* (Kinorhyncha, Cyclorhagida) from Spain, including a re-evaluation of kinorhynch taxonomic characters. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 237, 195-208.

Sánchez, N., Herranz, M., Benito, J. & Pardos, F., 2012. Kinorhyncha from the Iberian peninsula: new data from the first intensive sampling campaigns. *Zootaxa*, 3402, 24-44.

### 2.13 Loricifera

Heiner, I., 2005. *Preliminary account of the loriciferan fauna of the Faroe Bank (NE Atlantic)*. In: BIOFAR Proceedings 2005, BIOFAR Symposium, Tórshavn 24-26 April 2003, 213-219.

Kristensen, R.M., 1983. Loricifera, a new phylum with Aschelminthes characters from the meiobenthos. *Zeitschrift für die Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 21, 163-180.

### 2.14 Echiura

Biseswar R., 2005. Report on some deep-sea echiurans (Echiura) of the North-East Atlantic. *Zoosystema*, 27(1), 37-46.

Biseswar R., 2006. Additions to the deep-sea echiuran (Echiura) fauna of the North-East Atlantic. *Zoosystema*, 28(4), 853-864.

Biseswar, R., 2009. The geographic distribution of echiurans in the Atlantic Ocean (Phylum Echiura). *Zootaxa*, 2222, 17-30.

Cuénot L., 1922. *Sipunculiens, Echiuriens, Priapulien*. Faune de France, 4. Lechevalier, Paris, 29 pp.

DattaGupta, A.K., 1981. Atlantic echiurans. Part 1. Report on twenty-two species of deep-sea echiurans of the North and the South Atlantic Oceans. *Bulletin du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, sér. 4, A, 3*, 353-378.

Faasse, M., 2016. Eerste vondst van de vulkaanworm *Maxmuelleria lankesteri* in Nederland (Echiura). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 47, 27-30.

Herdman, W.A., 1898. Note on a new British echiuroid geophyrea, with remarks on the genera *Thalassema* and *Hamingia*. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science* 52, 40(3), 367-384.

Hughes, D.J., Ansell, A.D. & Atkinson, R.J.A. 1996. Distribution, ecology and life-cycle of *Maxmuelleria lankesteri* (Echiura: Bonelliidae): a review with notes on field identification. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(), 897-908.

Stephen, A.C., 1934. The Echiuridae, Sipunculidae and Priapulidae of Scottish and adjacent waters. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, 22, 159-185.

Stephen, A.C., 1956. *Amalosoma eddystonense* sp.n., a new species of Bonelliidae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 35, 605-608.

Stephen, A.C., 1960. *British echiurids (Echiuroidea), sipunculids (Sipunculoidea) and priapulids (Priapuloidea)*. With keys and notes for the identification of the species. Synopses of the British Fauna, 12. The Linnean Society of London, London, 27pp.

Wesenberg-Lund, E., 1930. Priapulidae and Sipunculidae. *The Danish Ingolf-Expedition*, 4(7), pls, 1-6.

### 2.15 Sipuncula

Açık, Ş., 2014. Check-list of Sipuncula from the coasts of Turkey. *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 38, 1-11.

Cuénot L., 1922. *Sipunculiens, Echiuriens, Priapulien*. Faune de France, 4. Lechevalier, Paris, 29 pp.

Cutler, N.J. & Cutler, E.B., 1990. A revision of the subgenus *Phascolosoma* (Sipuncula: Phascolosoma). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 103, 691-730.

Gibbs, P.E., 1973. On the genus *Golfingia* (Sipuncula) in the Plymouth area with a description of a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 53, 73-86.

Gibbs, P.E., 1974. *Golfingia margaritacea* (Sipuncula) in British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 54, 871-877.

Gibbs, P.E., 1985. On the genus *Phascolion* (Sipuncula) with particular reference to the north-east Atlantic species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(2), 311-323.

Gibbs, P.E., 1986. The taxonomy of some little-known Sipuncula from the north-east Atlantic region including new records. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(2), 335-341.

Gibbs, P.E., 2001. *British sipunculans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 12. (Second Edition.) Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 46 pp.

Kędra, M. & Murina, G.V., 2007. The sipunculan fauna of Svalbard. *Polar Research*, 26, 37-47.

Pancucci-Papadopoulou, M.A., Murina, G.V.V. & Zenetos, A., 1999. *The Phylum Sipuncula in the Mediterranean Sea*. National Centre for Marine Research, Monographs on Marine Sciences, No 2, Athens.

Saiz Salinas, J.I., 1993. *Sipuncula*. In: Fauna Iberica, 4. Ramos, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 200pp.

Stephen, A.C., 1934. The Echiuridae, Sipunculidae and Priapulidae of Scottish and adjacent waters. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, 22, 159-185.

Stephen, A.C., 1960. *British echiurids (Echiuroidea), sipunculids (Sipunculoidea) and priapulids (Priapuloidea)*. With keys and notes for the identification of the species. Synopses of the British Fauna, 12. The Linnean Society of London, London, 27pp.

## 2.16 Priapulida

Båtvik, J.I.I., 2003. Levende frynsepølseorm *Priapulus caudatus* studert og fotografert utenfor Fredrikstad. *Natur i Østfold*, 22(1-2), 104-106.

Cuénot L., 1922. *Sipunculiens, Echiuriens, Priapuliens*. Faune de France, 4. Lechevalier, Paris, 29 pp.

Hammond, R.A., 1970. The surface of *Priapulus caudatus* (Lamarck, 1816). *Zeitschrift für Morphologie der Tiere*, 68, 255-268.

Stephen, A.C., 1934. The Echiuridae, Sipunculidae and Priapulidae of Scottish and adjacent waters. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, 22, 159-185.

Stephen, A.C., 1960. *British echiurids (Echiuroidea), sipunculids (Sipunculoidea) and priapulids (Priapuloidea)*. With keys and notes for the identification of the species. Synopses of the British Fauna, 12. The Linnean Society of London, London, 27pp.

Todaro, A.M. & Shirley, T.C., 2003. A new meiobenthic priapulid (Priapulida, Tubiluchidae) from a Mediterranean submarine cave. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 70, 79-87.

## 2.17 Annelida

### Annelida - General

- Augener, H., 1913. Beitrag zur kenntnis verschiedener anneliden und bemerkungen über die ordischen nephthys-arten und deren epitoke formen. *Archiv fur Naturgeschichte, Berlin*, 78A, 162-212.
- Bakken, T., Kongsrud, J.A., Oug, E., Cochrane, S.K.J., Moen, T.L. & Solbakken, B.E.B., 2010. Polychaetes from Jan Mayen (Annelida, Polychaeta), *Polar Research*, 29(1), 1-21.
- Barnich, R., 2010. Identification of scale worms in British and Irish waters. Senckenberg-Forschungsinstitut und Naturmuseum Frankfurt. NMBAQC workshop key.
- Clark, R.B., 1960. *The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area. Polychaeta with keys to the British genera*. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 71pp.
- Day, J.H., 1967. *Polychaeta of Southern Africa. Part 1. Errantia*. Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) London, 459-878.
- Day, J.H., 1967. *Polychaeta of Southern Africa. Part 2. Sedentaria*. Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History) London, 459-878.
- Detinova, N.N., 1985. Polychaetous worms from the Reykjanes Ridge (the North Atlantic). Bottom Fauna from Mid-Ocean Rises in the North Atlantic. *Trudy Instituta okeanologii im. P.P. Shirshova*, 120, 96-136 (text figures) (in Russian).
- Ditlevsen, H., 1917. Annelids. I. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition*, 4, 1-71, plates 1-6.
- Eliason, A., 1962. Die Polychaeten der Skagerak Expedition 1933. *Zoologiska Bidrag Från Uppsala*, 33, 207-293.
- Eliason, A., 1962. Undersökningar Över Öresund XXXX1 Weitere Untersuchungen Über die Polychaeten fauna des Öresunds. *Lunds Universitets Arsskrift. N. F., Avd. 2. Bd 58. Nr 9.*, 1-97.
- Faasse, M., 2016. Dispersal of the invasive tubeworms *Desdemona ornata* and *Pseudopolydora paucibranchiata* to the Netherlands (Polychaeta: Sedentaria). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 46, 49-56.
- Fauchald, K., 1977. *The polychaete worms, definitions and keys to the orders, families and genera*. Science series, Issue 28, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, 188 pp..
- Fauvel, P., 1911. *Annélides Polychètes*. In: *Duc d'Orléans. Campagne Artique de 1907*. Imperie scientifique Chaeles Bulens, Bruxelles, 45 pp., 1 plate.
- Fauvel, P., 1923. *Polychetes errantes*. Faune de France 5, Lechevalier, Paris. 488pp.
- Fauvel, P., 1927. *Polychetes sedentaires*. Addenda aux errantes, archiannelides, myzostomaires. Faune de France, 16, 494 pp.
- Friedrich, H., 1938. *Polychaeta*. In: *Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee*, Grimpe, G. & Wagler, E. (eds.), vol. VI.b., 1-201.
- Garwood, P.R., 1981. *Polychaeta-Errantia*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District Number 9, Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series Number 22, 172pp.

- Garwood, P.R., 1982. *Polychaeta-Sedentaria including Archiannelida*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District Number 10, Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series Number 23, 270pp.
- George, J.D. & Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1985. *Polychaetes: British Amphinomida, Spintherida and Eunicida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 32. Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, København, Köln, 221 pp.
- Hamond, R., 1966. The Polychaeta of the Coast of Norfolk. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 7, 383-436.
- Hartley, J.P., 1981. Five species of Polychaeta new to British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K.*, 61, 279-280.
- Hartman, O., 1959. Catalogue of the polychaetous annelids of the world: Part II. *Allan Hancock Foundation Publications*, Occasional Paper Number 23, 355-628.
- Hartman, O. & Fauchald, K., 1971. *Deep-water benthic polychaetous annelids off New England to Bermuda and other North Atlantic areas*. Part II. Allan Hancock Monographs in Marine Biology, Los Angeles, 6, 1-137.
- Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1996. *Annelida, borstenwurmer, polychaeta 2., neubearbeitete Auflage mit 295 Abbildungen*. Die tierwelt Deutschlands und der angrenzden meeressteile, 58 (second edition). Gustav Fischer, Jena, 645pp.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1990. *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 1: Introduction and protozoans to arthropods*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 627pp.
- Helgason, G.V., Gardarsson, A., Svavarsson, J., Adalsteinsdottir, K. & Gudmundsson, H., 1990. Polychaetes new to the Icelandic fauna, with remarks on some previously recorded species. *Sarsia*, 75, 203-212.
- Hobson, K.D. & Banse, K., 1981. Principal external diagnostic characters of families of 'Sedentariate' and 'Archiannelid' Polychaetes. Pp.14-25 from: Sedentariate and Archiannelid Polychaetes of British Columbia and Washington. *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 209, 144pp
- Holthe, T., 1977. The polychaetous annelids of Trondheimsfjorden, Norway. *Gunneria*, 29, 164.
- Hutchings, P. & Kupriyanova, E. 2018. Cosmopolitan polychaetes – fact of fiction? Personal and historical perspectives. *Invertebrate Systematics*, 32, 1-9.
- Jirkov, I.A., 1989. *Bottom fauna of the USSR (Polychaeta)*. Moscow State Univ. Press: 1-141 publication.
- Jirkov, I.A., 2001. *Polychaeta of the Arctic Ocean*. Yanus-K, Moscow, 632 pp. (in Russian).
- Kingston, P & Duff, A. eds. 1987. *Key to the Polychaete Annelids from the North Sea and Baltic approaches*. A translation of the keys contained in Die Tierwelt Deutschlands und angrenzender Meeresteile, Annelida, Borstenwurmer, Polychaeta by Dr Gesa Hartmann-Schroder. Institute of Offshore Engineering Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh.
- Kirkegaard, J.B., 1983. Bathyal polychaetes from the N.E. Atlantic Ocean, S.W. of the British Isles. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63(3), 593-608.
- Kirkegaard, J.B., 1998. Polychaetes of the families Glyceridae, Goniadidae and Nereididae from the North Atlantic around the Faroes, together with a description of a new species of Rullierinereis (Nereididae). *Sarsia*, 83, 317-328.

Kirkegaard, J.B. 2001. Polychaetes of the families Glyceridae, Goniadidae, and Nereididae from the North Atlantic around Iceland. *Sarsia*, 86, 13-20.

Langeneck, J., Busoni, G., Aliani, S. & Castelli, A., 2017. Deep-sea polychaetes (Annelida) from the Malta Escarpment (western Ionian Sea). *The European Zoological Journal*, 84(1), 1420-152.

López, E. & Richter, A., 2017. Nonindigenous species (NIS) of polychaetes (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of the Iberian Peninsula: an annotated checklist. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 71(19), 1-17.

Martin, D. & Britayev, T.A., 1998. Symbiotic Polychaetes: Review of known species. *Oceanography and Marine Biology Annual Review*, 36, 217-340.

Mackie, A.S.Y., Oliver, P.G. & Rees, E.I.S., 1995. *Benthic Biodiversity in the southern Irish Sea*. Studies in Marine Biodiversity and Systematics from the National Museum of Wales. BIOMAR Reports, 1, 263 pp.

Mackie, A.S.Y., 2001. Examination of Polychaete Specimens. 2pp. Originally from NRA Polychaete Identification Course, National Museum of Wales, Nov. 92. Re-issued at IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry, Oct. 2001, (unpublished).

McIntosh, W.C., 1910. A monograph of the British annelids. Polychaeta. Ray Society of London.

McIntosh, W.C. 1922. A Monograph of the British Marine Annelids, Vol 4, part 1. Ray Society, London.

McIntosh, W.C. 1923. A Monograph of British Annelids 1900-1923. Polychaeta. Hermellidae to Sabellidae. 4, 22. Ray Society, London.

McIntosh, W.C., 1923. *Monograph of the British Marine Annelids. 4, 2. Polychaeta - Sabellidae to Serpulidae*. Ray Society, London, pp. 251-538.

McIntyre, A.D., 1961. New records of polychaetes from Scottish coastal and offshore waters. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, B., 67(4), 351-362.

Mikkelsen, P.S. & Virnstein, R.W., 1982. An Illustrated Glossary of Polychaete Terms. Harbour Branch Foundation Inc., Fort Pierce, Florida, Technical Report No.46., 92pp.

Molodtsova, T.N., Britayev, T.A. & Martin, D., 2016. *Cnidarians and their polychaete symbionts*. In: *The Cnidaria, Past, Present and Future* (ed. By S. Goffredo & Z. Dubinsky), 387-413.

Norlinder, E., Nygren, A., Wiklund, H. & Pleijel, F., 2012. Phylogeny of scale-worms (Aphroditiformia, Annelida), assessed from 18SrRNA, 28SrRNA, 16SrRNA, mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidase subunit I (COI), and morphology. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 65, 490-500.

Nygren, A. & Pleijel, F., 2015. *Ringmaskar: Havsborstmaskar; Annelida: Polychaeta*. Nationalnyckeln till Sveriges Flora och Fauna. ArtDatabanken, Sveriges Lantbruksuniversitet, Uppsala, 15-360.

O'Reilly, M., Nowacki, S. & Bell, A., 2011. New records of scaleworms and their allies (Polychaeta: Aphroditoidea and Pisionoidea), from the Clyde and Argyll Sea Area, with notes on parasitic copepods, commensal entoprocts and other epizoans. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 25(3), 49-60.

Oug, E., 2001. Polychaetes in intertidal rocky and sedimentary habitats in the region of Tromsø, northern Norway. *Sarsia*, 86, 75-83.

Oug, E., Bakken, T. & Kongsrud, J.A., 2014. Original specimens and type localities of early described polychaete species (Annelida) from Norway, with particular attention to species described by O.F. Müller and M. Sars. *Memoirs of Museum Victoria*, 71, 217-236.



Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Ravara, A. & Cunha, M.R., 2016. Two new species of scale worms (Polychaeta: Aphroditiformia) from deep-sea habitats in the Gulf of Cadiz (NE Atlantic). *Zootaxa*, 4097(3), 442-450.

Ravara, A., Ramos, D., Teixeira, M.A.L., Costa, F.O. & Cunha, M.R., 2017. Taxonomy, distribution and ecology of the order Phyllodocida (Annelida, Polychaeta) in deep-sea habitats around the Iberian margin. *Deep-Sea Research II*, 137, 207-231.

Rouse, G.W. & Pleijel, F., 2001. *Polychaetes*. Oxford University Press, 354pp.

Southern, R., 1914. Clare Island Survey-Archiannelida and Polychaeta. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 31(47), 1-160. pls.1-15.

Ushakov, P.V., 1965. *Polychaeta of the Far Eastern Seas of USSR* (1955, in Russian). Israel Program for Scientific Translations.

Viéitez, J.M., Alós, C., Parapar, J., Besteiro, C., Moreira, J., Núñez, J., Laborda, A.J. & San Martín, G., 2004. *Annelida Polychaeta I*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 25. Ramos, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 530 pp.

Wesenberg-Lund, E., 1950. Polychaeta. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition*, 4(14), 81-85, pls.1-10.

Westheide, W., 2008. *Polychaetes: interstitial families. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 44 (Second Edition). Published for the Linnaean Society of London by Field Studies Council, 169 pp.

### Chrysopetalidae

Chambers, S.J. & Muir, A.I., 1997. *Polychaetes: British Chrysopetaloidea, Pisionoidea & Aphroditoidea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 54. Published for the Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 202 pp.

Darbyshire, T., 2012. Re-description of *Dysponetus joeli* Olivier et al., 2012 (Polychaeta, Chrysopetalidae), with a new key to species of the genus. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 27, 1-9.

Kisseleva, M.I., 1992. New genus and species of a polychaete of the Chrysopetalidae from the Black Sea. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 72(11), 128-132.

Mileikovskij, S.A., 1962. On the morphology and systematics of polychaetes belonging to the family Chrysopetalidae. E. Ehlers, 1864: Genera *Paleanotus* L. Schmarada, 1861, *Heteropale* H.P. Johnson, 1897, and others. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 41(5), 648-659.

Olivier, Lana, P., Oliveira, V. & Worsfold, T., 2012. *Dysponetus joeli* sp. nov. (Polychaeta: Chrysopetalidae) from the north-east Atlantic, with a cladistic analysis of the genus and a key to species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*. 92(5), 989-996.

Watson, C., Chivers, A.J., Narayanaswamy, B.E., Lamont, P. & Turnewitsch, R., 2014. Chrysopetalidae (Annelida: Phyllodocida) from the Senghor Seamount, north-east Atlantic: taxa with deep-sea affinities and morphological adaptations. *Memoirs of Museum Victoria*, 71, 311-325.

Wiklund, H., Glover, A.G., Johannessen, P.J. & Dahlgren, T.G., 2009. Cryptic speciation at organic-rich marine habitats: a new bacteriovore annelid from whale-fall and fish farms in the North-East Atlantic. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 155, 774-785.

### Aphroditidae

Barnich, R., 2011. *Identification of scale worms in British and Irish waters*. Prepared for NMBAQC 2010 taxonomic workshop, Dove marine Lab., 2010 and updated 2011, 52pp., (unpublished)

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2000. Revision of the Northeast Atlantic and Mediterranean species of *Aphrodita* Linnaeus, 1758 and *Aphroditella* Roule, 1898 (Polychaeta: Aphroditidae). *Ophelia*, 53(2), 131-140.

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2003. The Aphroditoidea (Annelida: Polychaeta) of the Mediterranean Sea. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft Frankfurt am Main*, 559, 1-170.

Chambers, S.J., 1985. *Polychaetes from Scottish Waters. Part 2, Families Aphroditidae, Sigalionidae and Polyodontidae*. Royal Scottish Museum Studies, 38pp.

Chambers, S.J., 1990. The British Species of Aphroditoidea, Keys to species of Polynoidae, Sigalionidae, Aphroditidae and note on *Pholoe*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 15pp., (unpublished).

Chambers, S.J. & Muir, A.I., 1997. *Polychaetes: British Chrysopetaloidea, Pisionoidea & Aphroditoidea*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 54. Published for the Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by the Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 202 pp.

Loshamn, A-A., 1980. Aphroditoidea, Polynoidae, Polyodontidae & Sigalionidae. Loshamn's Key to Scandinavian and Arctic species. Translated by Fredrik Pleijel (March 1990) – from En systematik og Dryegeografisk undersøkelse over skjellrygg-gruppen (Familie Aphroditidae sensu Fauvel, 1923). Supplied by A.S.Y. Mackie /ECSA 1990, 8pp., (unpublished translation).

### Polynoidae

Barnich, R., 2011. *Identification of scale worms in British and Irish waters*. Prepared for NMBAQC 2010 taxonomic workshop, Dove marine Lab., 2010, and updated 2011, 52pp., (unpublished)

Barnich, R., Dietrich, A., Hager, T. & Fiege, D., 2017. On the genera *Malmgrenia* McIntosh, 1874 and *Pettibonesia* Nemésio, 2006 in the Northeast Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea, with descriptions of two new species (Polychaeta: Polynoidae). *Marine Biodiversity*, 1-4 (published online <https://doi.org/10.11007/s12526-017-0802-4>).

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2000. Revision of the Mediterranean species of *Harmothoe* Kinberg, 1856 and *Lagisca* Malmgren, 1865 (Polychaeta: Polynoidae: Polynoinae) with descriptions of a new genus and a new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 34(10), 1889-1938.

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2001. The Mediterranean species of *Malmgreniella* Hartman, 1967 (Polychaeta: Polynoidae: Polynoinae), including the description of a new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 35(8), 1119-1142.

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2003. The Aphroditoidea (Annelida: Polychaeta) of the Mediterranean Sea. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft Frankfurt am Main*, 559, 1-170.

Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2004. Revision of the genus *Lepidastheniella* Monro, 1924 (Polychaeta: Polynoidae: Lepidastheniinae) with notes on the subfamily Lepidastheniinae and the description of a new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 38, 863-876.

- Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2009. Revision of the genus *Harmothoe* Kinberg, 1856 (Polychaeta: Polynoidae) in the Northeast Atlantic, *Zootaxa*, 2104, 1-76.
- Barnich, R. & Fiege, D., 2010. On the distinction of *Harmothoe globifera* (G.O. Sars, 1873) and some other easily confused polynoids in the NE Atlantic, with the description of a new species of *Acanthicolepis* Norman in McIntosh, 1900 (Polychaeta, Polynoidae). *Zootaxa*, 2525, 1-18.
- Barnich, R., Gil, J. & Fiege, D., 2000. Revision of the genus *Acanthicolepis* Norman in McIntosh, 1900 (Polychaeta, Polynoidae, Polynoinae). *Sarsia*, 85, 313-319.
- Bock, G., Fiege, D. & Barnich, R., 2010. Revision of *Hermadion* Kinberg, 1856, with a redescription of *Hermadion magalhaensi* Kinberg, 1856, *Adyte hyalina* (G.O. Sars, 1873) n. comb. and *Neopolynoe acanellae* (Verrill, 1881) n. comb. (Polychaeta: Polynoidae). *Zootaxa*, 2554, 45-61.
- Britayev, T.A. & Martin, D. 2005. Scaleworms (Polychaeta, Polynoidae) associated with chaetopterid worms (Polychaeta, Chaetopteridae), with description of a new genus and species. *Journal of Natural History*, 39(48), 4081-4099.
- Chambers, S.J., 1985. *Polychaetes from Scottish Waters. Part 2, Families Aphroditidae, Sigalionidae and Polyodontidae*. Royal Scottish Museum Studies, 38pp.
- Chambers, S.J., 1989. *Leucia nivea*: A Polynoid (Polychaeta) new to the British Isles. *Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 23(4), 145-147.
- Chambers, S.J., 1990. The British Species of Aphroditoidea, Keys to species of Polynoidae, Sigalionidae, Aphroditidae and note on *Pholoe*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 15pp., (unpublished).
- Chambers, S.J. & Muir, A.I., 1997. *Polychaetes: British Chrysopetaloidea, Pisionoidea & Aphroditoidea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 54. Published for the Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 202 pp.
- Fiege, D. & Barnich, R., 2009. Polynoidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) associated with cold-water coral reefs of the northeast Atlantic and the Mediterranean Sea. *Zoosymposia*, 2, 149-164.
- Jourde, J., Sampaio, L., Barnich, R., Bonifácio, P., Labrune, C., Quintino, V. & Sauriau, P-G, 2015. *Malmgrenia louiseae* sp. nov., a new scale worm species (Polychaeta: Polynoidae) from southern Europe with a key to European *Malmgrenia* species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(5), 947-952.
- Loshamn, A-A., 1980. Aphroditidae, Polynoidae, Polyodontidae & Sigalionidae. Loshamn's Key to Scandinavian and Arctic species. Translated by Fredrik Pleijel (March 1990) – from En systematik og Dryegeografisk undersøkelse over skjellrygg-gruppen (Familie Aphroditidae sensu Fauvel 1923). Supplied by A.S.Y. Mackie /ECSA 1990, 8pp., (unpublished translation).
- Nygren, A., Norlinder, E., Panova, M. & Pleijel, F., 2011. Colour polymorphism in the polychaete *Harmothoe imbricata* (Linnaeus, 1767). *Marine Biology Research*, 7, 54-62.
- Pettibone, M.H., 1976. Revision of the genus *Macellicephalo* McIntosh and the subfamily Macellicephalinae Hartman-Schröder (Polychaeta: Polynoidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 229, i-iv + 1-71.
- Pettibone, M.H., 1993. Scaled polychaetes (Polynoidae) associated with ophiuroids and other invertebrates and review of species referred to *Malmgrenia* McIntosh and replaced by *Malmgreniella* Hartman, with descriptions of new taxa. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 538, i-vi + 1-92.

Pettibone, M.H., 1993. Revision of some species referred to *Antinoe*, *Antinoella*, *Antinoana*, *Bylgides* and *Harmothoe* (Polychaeta: Polynoidae: Harmothoinae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 545, i-iii + 1-41.

Pettibone, M.H., 1996. Review of the scaleworm genera *Acholoe* Claparède, *Arctonoella* Buzhinskaja, and *Intoshella* Darboux (Polychaeta, Polynoidae) with the erection of the new subfamily Acholoinae. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 109(4), 629-644.

Spierings, M., Dias, I.M., Coolen, J.W.P., van der Weide, B. & Cuperus, J., 2017. First record of *Harmothoe aspera* (Hansen, 1879) (Polychaeta: Polynoidae) in the Dutch North Sea. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 10(29), 1-4.

Tebble, N. & Chambers, S.J., 1982. *Polychaetes from Scottish Waters. Part 1, Family Polynoidae*. Royal Scottish Museum Studies, 73pp.

### Pholoidae

Barnich, R., 2011. *Identification of scale worms in British and Irish waters*. Prepared for NMBAQC 2010 taxonomic workshop, Dove marine Lab., 2010, and updated 2011, 52pp., (unpublished)

Chambers, S.J., 1990. The British Species of Aphroditoidea, Keys to species of Polynoidae, Sigalionidae, Aphroditidae and note on *Pholoe*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 15pp., (unpublished).

Chambers, S.J., 1994. Identification Guide and Key to *Pholoe*. NMBAQC Polychaete Workshop, Millport 1994, 8pp. (unpublished).

Chambers, S.J. & Muir, A.I., 1997. *Polychaetes: British Chrysopetaloidea, Pisionoidea & Aphroditoidea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 54. Published for the Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 202 pp.

Hamilton, S., 2005. North Atlantic Pholoidae (from Petersen, 1998), 2pp. (Dichotomous and tabular key – unpublished).

Loshamn, A-A., 1980). Aphroditidae, Polynoidae, Polyodontidae & Sigalionidae. Loshamn's Key to Scandinavian and Arctic species. Translated by Fredrik Pleijel (March 1990) – from En systematik og Dryegeografisk undersøkelse over skjellrygg-gruppen (Familie Aphroditidae sensu Fauvel 1923). Supplied by A.S.Y. Mackie /ECSA 1990, 8pp., (unpublished translation).

Meißner, K., Bick, A. & Götting, M., 2017. Arctic *Pholoe* (Polychaeta, Pholoidae): when integrative taxonomy helps to sort out barcodes. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 179, 237-262.

Petersen, M.E., 1998. *North Atlantic Pholoidae*. (Unpublished).

Petersen, M.E., 1998. *Pholoe* (Polychaeta: Pholoidae) from northern Europe: a key and notes on the nearshore species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 78(4), 1373-1376.

Pettibone, M.H., 1992. Contribution to the polychaete family Pholoidae Kinberg. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 532, 1-24.

### Sigalionidae

Barnich, R., 2011. *Identification of scale worms in British and Irish waters*. Prepared for NMBAQC 2010 taxonomic workshop, Dove marine Lab., 2010 and updated 2011, 52pp., (unpublished).

Chambers, S.J., 1990. The British Species of Aphroditoidea, Keys to species of Polynoidae, Sigalionidae, Aphroditidae and note on *Pholoe*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 15pp., (unpublished).

Chambers, S.J. & Muir, A.I., 1997. *Polychaetes: British Chrysopetaloidea, Pisionoidea & Aphroditoidea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 54. Published for the Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 202 pp.

Loshamn, A-A. (1980). Aphroditoidae, Polynoidae, Polyodontidae & Sigalionidae. Loshamn's Key to Scandinavian and Arctic species. Translated by Fredrik Pleijel (March 1990) – from En systematik og Dryegeografisk undersøkelse over skjellrygg-gruppen (Familie Aphroditidae sensu Fauvel 1923). Supplied by A.S.Y. Mackie /ECSA 1990, 8pp., (unpublished translation).

Mackie, A.S.Y. & Chambers, S.J., 1990. Revision of the type species of *Sigalion*, *Thalenessa* and *Eusigalion* (Polychaeta: Sigalionidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 19(1), 39-56.

Pettibone, M.H., 1969. Review of some species referred to *Scalisetosus* McIntosh (Polychaeta, Polynoidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 82, 1-30.

Pettibone, M.H., 1969. The genera *Sthenelanela* Moore and *Euleanira* Horst (Polychaeta, Sigalionidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 82, 429-438.

Pettibone, M.H., 1970. Two new genera of Sigalionidae (Polychaeta). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 34, 365-386.

Pettibone, M.H., 1970. Revision of the genus *Euthalenessa* Darboux (Polychaeta: Sigalionidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 52, i-ii + 1-30.

Pettibone, M.H., 1970. Revision of some species referred to *Leanira* Kinberg (Polychaeta: Sigalionidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 53, i-ii + 1-25.

Pettibone, M.H., 1971. Partial revision of the genus *Sthenelais* Kinberg (Polychaeta: Sigalionidae) with diagnosis of two new genera. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 109, i-ii + 1-40.

Pettibone, M.H., 1992. Two new genera and four new combinations of Sigalionidae (Polychaeta). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 105(3), 614-629.

Pettibone, M.H., 1997. Revision of the sigalionid species (Polychaeta) referred to *Psammolyce* Kinberg, 1856, *Pelogenia* Schmarda, 1861, and belonging to the subfamily Pelogeniinae Chamberlin, 1919. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 581, 1-89.

#### Phyllodocidae

Bonse, S., Schmidt, H., Eibye-Jacobsen, D. & Westheide, W., 1996. *Eulalia viridis* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae) is a complex of two species in northern Europe: Results from biochemical and morphological analyses. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 37, 33-48.

Eibye-Jacobsen, D., 1987. *Eumida ockelmanni* sp.n. (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae) From the northern part of the Oresund. *Ophelia*, 27(1), 43-52.

Eibye-Jacobsen, D., 1991. A revision of *Eumida* Malmgren, 1865 (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Steenstrupia*, 17(3), 81-140.

Eklöf, J., Pleijel, F. & Sundberg, P., 2007. Phylogeny of benthic Phyllodocidae (Polychaeta) based on morphological and molecular data. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 45, 261-271.

- Hunter, J., 2005. *Pseudomystides spinachia* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae), an under recorded species in Scottish coastal waters. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 18, 11-14.
- Kato, T. & Pleijel, F., 2002. A revision of *Notophyllum* Örsted, 1843 (Phyllodocidae, Polychaeta). *Journal of Natural History*, 36, 1135-1178.
- Kato, T. & Pleijel, F., 2003. A revision of *Paranaitis* Southern, 1914 (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 2003, 138, 379-429.
- Mackie, A.S.Y., 1990. Phyllodocidae. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 5pp., (unpublished).
- Nygren, A., Eklöf, J. & Pleijel, F., 2009. Arctic-boreal sibling species of *Paranaitis* (Polychaeta, Phyllodocidae). *Marine Biology Research*, 5, 315-327.
- Nygren, A., Eklöf, J. & Pleijel, F., 2010. Cryptic species of *Notophyllum* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae) in Scandinavian waters. *Organisms Diversity and Evolution*, 10(3), 193-204.
- Nygren, A. & Pleijel, F., 2010. From one to ten in a single stroke – resolving the European *Eumida sanguinea* (Phyllodocidae, Annelida) species complex. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 58(1), 132-141.
- O'Connor, B.S., 1985. Phyllodocidae. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 6pp., (unpublished).
- O'Connor, B.D.S., 1987. Redescription of *Anaitides rosea* (McIntosh, 1877) (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae): notes on nomenclature, ecology and distribution and a key to the genera of Phyllodocidae from the NE Atlantic. *Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 22(7), 310-314.
- Parker, M., 1987. *Anaitides longipes* Kinberg, 1866 (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae): notes on nomenclature, identification, habitat and distribution. *Irish Naturalist's Journal*, 22(5), 193-194.
- Pleijel, F., 1986. Three new phyllodocid species (Polychaeta) from Trondheimsfjord in Norway, including some notes concerning the validity of the genus *Steggoa*. *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(1), 25-31.
- Pleijel, F., 1987. Two new European species of *Eulalia* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67, 399-405.
- Pleijel, F., 1988. *Phyllodoce* (Polychaeta, Phyllodocidae) from northern Europe. *Zoologica Scripta*, 17(2), 141-153.
- Pleijel, F., 1990. A revision of the genus *Sige* Malmgren (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 98, 161-184.
- Pleijel, F., 1991. Phylogeny and classification of the Phyllodocidae (Polychaeta). *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(3), 225-261.
- Pleijel, F., 1991. A Revision of *Eumida* Malmgren, 1865 (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Steenstrupia*, 17(3), 81-140.
- Pleijel, F., 1993. Phylogeny of *Phyllodoce* (Polychaeta, Phyllodocidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 108, 287-299.
- Pleijel, F., 1993. *Polychaeta Phyllodocidae*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, 8, Scandinavian University Press, 159pp.

Pleijel, F., 2001. Family Phyllodocidae. Key to Northern European Phyllodocids. 6pp and 2 figs. IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry Oct. 2001, (unpublished)..

Pleijel, F. & Dales, R.P., 1991. *Polychaetes - British Phyllodoceans, Typhloscolecoideans and Tomopteroideans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 45. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Universal Book Services/Dr. W. Backhuys, Oegstgeest, The Netherlands, 202pp.

Schimmenti, E., Musco, L., Lo Brutto, S., Mikac, B., Nygren, A. & Badalamenti, F., 2016. Mediterranean record of *Eulalia ornata* (Annelida) corroborating its fidelity link with the *Sabellaria alveolata*-reef habitat. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 17(2), 359-370.

Wilson, R.S., 1988. A review of *Eteone* Savigny, 1820, *Mysta*, Malmgren, 1865 and *Hypereteone* Bergstrom, 1914 (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae). *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria*, 49(2), 385-431.

### Glyceridae

Böggemann, M., 2002. Revision of the Glyceridae Grube 1850 (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft Frankfurt am Main*, 555, 1-249.

Hunter, J., 2004. *Glycera species likely to be found British waters.* (unpublished).

Kirkegaard, J.B. 2001. Polychaetes of the families Glyceridae, Goniadidae, and Nereididae from the North Atlantic around Iceland. *Sarsia*, 86, 13-20.

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. Glyceridae and Goniadidae. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 7pp., (unpublished).

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1987. The Glyceridae (Polychaeta) of the North Atlantic and Mediterranean, with descriptions of two new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 21, 167-189.

O'Connor, B.D.S. & Worsfold, T.M., 2006. *Keys to and Literature on Glyceridae and Goniadiadae.* BEQUALM/NMBAQC 2006 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Lab., Nov. 2006, 7pp., (unpublished).

### Goniadidae

Böggemann, M., 2005. Revision of the Goniadidae (Annelida, Polychaeta). *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, (NF) 39, 1-354.

Böggemann, M. & Purschke, G., 2006. Ultrastructure of the proboscoidal papillae in some Goniadidae species (Annelida: "Polychaeta"). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 47, 157-164.

Kirkegaard, J.B. 2001. Polychaetes of the families Glyceridae, Goniadidae, and Nereididae from the North Atlantic around Iceland. *Sarsia*, 86, 13-20.

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. Glyceridae and Goniadidae. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 7pp., (unpublished).

O'Connor, B.D.S. & Worsfold, T.M., 2006. *Keys to and Literature on Glyceridae and Goniadiadae.* BEQUALM/NMBAQC 2006 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Lab., Nov. 2006, 7pp., (unpublished).

Walker, A.J.M., 1972. *Goniadella gracilis*, a polychaete new to British seas. *Marine Biology*, 14, 85-87.

Worsfold, T.M., 2007. Identification guides for the NMBAQC Scheme: 2. Goniadidae, with notes on Glyceridae (Polychaeta) from shallow seas around the British Isles. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 22, 19-23.

## Lacydonidae

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Pleijel, F. & Fauchald, K., 1993. *Scalispinigera oculata* Hartman, 1967 (Scalibregmatidae: Polychaeta): senior synonym of *Lacydonia antarctica* (Lacydoniidae) Hartmann-Schröder & Rosenfeldt, 1988. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 106(4), 673-677.

## Nephtyidae

Dnestrovskaya, N.Yu. & Jirkov, I.A., 2010. *Micronephthys* (Polychaeta: Nephtyidae) of Northern Europe and Arctic. *Invertebrate Zoology*, 7(2), 107-121.

Dnestrovskaya, N.Yu. & Jirkov, I.A., 2011. Microscopical studies of nephtyid chaetae (Annelida: Polychaeta: Nephtyidae) from northern Europe and Arctic, *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78(sup1), 219-228.

Dnestrovskaya, N.Yu. & Jirkov, I.A., 2012. Identification key for Nephtyidae (Polychaeta) of the eastern Atlantic and the North Polar Basin. *Invertebrate Zoology*, 9(2), 143-150.

Fauchald, K., 1963. Nephtyidae (Polychaeta) from Norwegian waters. *Sarsia*, 13, 1-32.

Garwood, P.R. & Olive, P.J.W., 1981. The significance of the long chaetal form of *Nephtys caeca* (Polychaeta Nephtyidae) and its relationship to *N. longosetosa*. *Sarsia*, 66, 195-202.

Garwood, P.R., 1985. *Family Nephtyidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 13pp., (unpublished).

Garwood, P.R., 1990. *British Nephtyidae*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, April 1990, 7 pp., (unpublished).

Garwood, P.R., 1995. *British Nephtyidae*. NMBAQC Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry, June 1995, 22 pp., (unpublished).

Jirkov, I.A. & Dnestrovskaya, N.Yu., 2012. The answer to Ascensão Ravara (2011) about taxonomic status of *Bipalponephtys* (Polychaeta: Nephtyidae). *Invertebrate Zoology*, 9(1), 53-54.

Pleijel, F., 2001. *Family Nephtyidae. Key to Northern European Nephtyids*. 5pp and 2 figs. IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry Oct. 2001, (unpublished).

Rainer, S.F. *Northern European nephtyids*. (Unpublished).

Rainer, S.F., 1984. *Nephtys pente* sp. nov. (Polychaeta; Nephtyidae) and a key to *Nephtys* from northern Europe. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(4), 899-907.

Rainer, S.F., 1989. Redescription of *Nephtys assimilis* and *N. kersivalensis* (Polychaeta; Phyllodocida) and a key to *Nephtys* from northern Europe. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69(4), 875-889.

Rainer, S.F., 1990. The genus *Nephtys* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocida) in northern Europe: redescription of *N. hystricus* and *N. incisa*. *Journal of Natural History*, 24, 361-372.



Rainer, S.F., 1991. The genus *Nephtys* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocida) of northern Europe: a review of species, including the description of *N. pulchra* sp.n. and a key to the Nephtyidae. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 45, 65-96.

Ravara, A., Wiklund, H., Cunha, M.R. & Pleijel, F., 2010. Phylogenetic relationships within Nephtyidae (Polychaeta, Annelida). *Zoologica Scripta*, 39, 394-405.

Ravara, A., Cunha, M.R. & Pleijel, F., 2010. Nephtyidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) from southern Europe. *Zootaxa*, 2682, 1-68.

### Nereidae

Chambers, S.J. , 1985. *Family Nereidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh 1985, 13pp. (unpublished).

Bakken, T., 2003. Redescription and resurrection of *Typhloneris gracilis* Hansen, 1879 (Polychaeta, Nereididae). *Sarsia*, 88, 346-352.

Bakken, T., 2006. Redescription of two species of *Neanthes* (Polychaeta: Nereididae) possessing a large notopodial prechaetal lobe. *Scientia Marina*, 70S3, 27-33.

Bakken, T., 2007. Revision of *Pseudonereis* (Polychaeta, Nereididae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 150, 145-176.

Bakken, T. & Wilson, R.S., 2005. Phylogeny of nereidids (Polychaeta, Nereididae) with paragnaths. *Zoologica Scripta*, 34, 507-547.

Chambers, S.J. & Garwood, P.R., 1992. *Polychaetes from Scottish waters: Part 3: Family Nereidae*. National Museums of Scotland, 65pp.

Glasby, C.J., 1999. The Namanereidinae (Polychaeta: Nereididae). Part 1, Taxonomy and Phylogeny. Part 2, Cladistic biogeography. *Records of the Australian Museum, supplement 25*, 1-129.

Kirkegaard, J.B., 1998. Polychaetes of the families Glyceridae, Goniadidae and Nereididae from the North Atlantic around the Faroes, together with a description of a new species of *Rullierinereis* (Nereididae). *Sarsia*, 83, 317-328.

Núñez, J. & Brito, M.C., 2006. A new species of *Rullierinereis* and new records of Nereididae from sublittoral sandy bottoms off Lanzarote (Canary Islands). *Scientia Marina*, 70S3, 145-150.

Paxton, H., 1983. Revision of the genus *Micronereis* (Polychaeta: Nereididae: Notophycinae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 35(1), 1-18.

Pettibone, M.H., 1971. Revision of some species referred to *Leptonereis*, *Nicon* and *Laeonereis* (Polychaeta: Nereididae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 104, 1-53.

Villalobos-Guerrero, T.F. & Carrera-Parra, L.F. Redescription of *Alitta succinea* (Leuckart, 1847) and reinstatement of *A. acutifolia* (Ehlers, 1901) n. comb. based upon morphological and molecular data (Polychaeta: Nereididae). *Zootaxa*, 3919(1), 157-178.

Wasson, B. & Núñez, J., 2013. The first records of *Rullierinereis ancornunezi* (Polychaeta: Nereididae) from British waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 6, e26, published online.

## Hesionidae

Campoy, A. & Vieitez, J.M., 1982. *Microphthalmus pseudoaberrans* n.sp. (Polychaeta, Microphthalminae) de las rías bajas gallegas. *Actas do II Simposio Iberico de Estudos do Benthos Marinho, Lisboa*, 3, 159-164.

Clausen, C., 1986. *Microphthalmus ephippiophorus* sp.n. (Polychaeta: Hesionidae) and two other *Microphthalmus* species from the Bergen area, Western Norway. *Sarsia*, 71, 177-191.

Gibbs, P.E. & Probert, K., 1973. Notes on *Gyptis capensis* and *Sosane sulcata* (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the benthos off the south coast of Cornwall. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 53, 397-40.

Haaland, B. & Schram, T.A., 1983. Larval development and metamorphosis of *Ophiodromus flexuosus* (Della Chiaje) (Hesionidae, Polychaeta). *Sarsia*, 68, 85-96.

Hunter, J., 2005. Key to *Gyptis*, *Amphiduros* and *Podarkeopsis* From Pleijel 1993. Taxonomy of European species of *Amphiduros* and *Gyptis* (Polychaeta: Hesionidae). Hunter Biological unpublished In-House key.

Jarvis, S., 2011. Hesionidae (Grube, 1850) – a provisional guide to the identification of the British species. MIES report to NMBAQC taxonomic workshop, Dove Marine Lab., 2008, 10pp., (unpublished).

Mackie, A.S.Y., 1992. *Key to Northern European Hesionids*. Polychaete Colloquium, 1992, 4pp., (unpublished).

Martin, D., Nygren, A., Hjelmstedt, P., Drake, P. & Gil, J., 2015. On the enigmatic symbiotic polychaete '*Parasyllidea*' *humesi* Pettibone, 1961 (Hesionidae): taxonomy, phylogeny and behaviour. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 174, 429-446 with 11 figures.

Nygren, A., Pleijel, F. & Sundberg, P., 2005. Genetic relationships between *Nereimyra punctata* and *N. woodsholea* (Hesionidae, Polychaeta). *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 43(4), 273-276.

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. *Hesionidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 3pp., (unpublished).

O'Connor, B.D.S., & Shin, P.K.S., 1983. *Hesiospina similis* (Polychaeta, Hesionidae) from Galway Bay, west coast of Ireland, with notes on its taxonomic status and distribution. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 24, 355-361.

Pleijel, F., 2001. Revision of *Amphiduros* Hartman, 1959 (Polychaeta, Hesionidae, Gyptini). *Ophelia*, 54(1), 15-27.

Pleijel, F., 1993. Taxonomy of European species of *Amphiduros* and *Gyptis* (Polychaeta: Hesionidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 106, 158-181.

Pleijel, F., 1998. Phylogeny and classification of Hesionidae (Polychaeta). *Zoologica Scripta*, 27(2), 89-163.

Pleijel, F., 2004. Revision of *Hesiospina* (Psamathini, Hesionidae, Polychaeta). *Journal of Natural History*. 38, 2547-2566.

Pleijel, F., Rouse, G.W. & Nygren, A., 2012. A revision of *Nereimyra* (Psamathini, Hesionidae, Aciculata, Annelida). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 164, 36-51.

Pleijel, F., Rouse, G.W., Sundkvist, T. & Nygren, A., 2012. A partial revision of *Gyptis* (Gyptini, Ophiodrominae, Hesionidae, Aciculata, Annelida), with descriptions of a new tribe, a new genus and five new species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 165(3), 471-494.

Riser, N.W., 2000. *Podarke aberrans* Webster & Benedict, 1887 - resolution, with descriptions of two new species in the genus *Microphthalmus* (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 113(2), 514-525.

Ruta, C. & Pleijel, F., 2006. A revision of *Syllidia* (Psamathini, Hesionidae, Polychaeta). *Journal of Natural History*, 40(9-10), 503-521.

Villalobos-Guerrero, T.F. & Harris, L.H., 2012. *Oxydromus* Grube, 1855 reinstated over *Ophiodromus* Sars, 1862 (Polychaeta, Hesionidae). *ZooKeys*, 241, 21-31.

Westheide, W., 1967. Monographie der Gattungen *Hesionides* Friedrich und *Microphthalmus* Mecznirow (Polychaeta, Hesionidae). Ein Beitrag zur Organisation und Biologie psammobionter Polychaeten. *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 61, 1-159.

Westheide, W., 2013. *Microphthalmus mahensis* sp.n. (Annelida, Phyllodocida) together with an annotated key of the genus. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 67(3), 413-422.

Wolff, W.J., 1969. Three species of *Microphthalmus* (Polychaeta) new to the Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden*, 43(23), 307-311.

#### Parergodrilidae

Westheide, W., 2008. *Polychaetes: interstitial families. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 44 (Second Edition). Published for the Linnaean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 169 pp.

Worsfold, T.M., 2008. British records of the interstitial polychaete *Stygocapitella subterranea* (Annelida: Parergodrilidae). – *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 1, e40, 1-3.

#### Pilargidae

Fiege, D. & Böggemann, M., 1999. *Ancistrotyllis fioronii*, a new species of Pilargidae from the North Sea, with a key and synoptic table of characters for all species of the genus *Ancistrotyllis* McIntosh 1879 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Pilargidae). *Senckenbergiana Biologica*, 78(1/2), 135-140, 2 figures, 1 table.

Katzmann, W., Laubier, L. & Ramos, J., 1974. Pilargidae (Annélides Polychètes errantes) de Méditerranée. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique*, 71(1428), 1-40.

Moreira, J. & Parapar, J., 2007. A new species of *Synelmis* (Annelida: Polychaeta: Pilargidae) from the continental slope off Galicia (north-western Iberian peninsula). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(5), 1117-1120.

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. *Pilargidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 2pp., (unpublished).

Pearson, T.H., 1970. *Litocorsa stremma* a new genus and species of pilargid (Polychaeta: Annelida) from the west coast of Scotland, with notes on two other pilargid species. *Journal of Natural History*, 4, 69-77.

Pettibone, M.H., 1966. Revision of Pilargidae (Annelida: Polychaeta), including descriptions of new species, and redescription of the pelagic *Podarmus ploa* Chamberlin (Polynoidae). *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 118, 115-207.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2003. Revision of *Synelmis* Chamberlin, 1919 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Pilargidae). *Zoosystema*, 25(1), 17-42.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., Bailey-Brock, J.H. & Dreyer, J.C., 2007. Revision of *Pseudexogone* Augener, 1922 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Syllidae), and its transfer to Pilargidae. *Zoosystema*, 29(3), 535-553.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I. & Harris, L.H., 2006. Revision of *Pilargis* de Saint-Joseph, 1899 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Pilargidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 40(3-4), 119-159.

Unicomarine, 2003. Key to Pilargidae. 1p. (Unpublished).

### Syllidae

Álvarez-Campos, P., Fernández-Leborans, G., Verdes, A., San Martín, G., Martín, D. & Riesgo, A., 2014. The tag-along friendship: epibiotic protozoans and syllid polychaetes. Implications for the taxonomy of Syllidae (Annelida), and description of three new species of *Rhabdostyla* and *Cothurnia* (Ciliophora, Peritrichia). *The Linnean Society of London, Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 172, 265-281.

Álvarez-Campos, P., Gil, J. & San Martín, G., 2015. Unveiling the Rosetta Stone of syllids: redescription and neotype designation of *Syllis monilaris* Savigny in Lamarck, 1818, type species of type genus of family Syllidae Grube, 1850 (Annelida). *Zootaxa*, 4040(3). 317-330.

Álvarez-Campos, P., Giribet, G., San Martín, G., Rouse, G.W. & Riesgo, A., 2017. Straightening the striped chaos: systematics and evolution of *Trypanosyllis* and the case of its pseudocryptic type species *Trypanosyllis krohnii* (Annelida, Syllidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 179(3), 492-540.

Álvarez-Campos, P., Giribet, G. & Riesgo, A., 2017. The *Syllis gracilis* species complex: A molecular approach to a difficult taxonomic problem (Annelida, Syllidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 109, 138-150.

Álvarez-Campos, P., Taboada, S., San Martín, G., Leiva, C. & Riesgo, A., 2018. Phylogenetic relationships and evolution of reproductive modes within flattened syllids (Annelida: Syllidae) with the description of a new genus and six new species. *Invertebrate Systematics*, 32, 224-251.

Aguado, M.T. & San Martín, G., 2008. Re-description of some genera of Syllidae (Phyllodocida: Polychaeta). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 88(1), 35-56.

Banse, K., 1971. A new species and additions to the descriptions of six other species of *Syllides*. *Journal of Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, 28(10), 1469-1481.

Brito, M.C., Núñez, J. & San Martín, G., 2000. *Parapionosyllis macaronesiaensis*, a new species of Exogoninae (Polychaeta: Syllidae) from the Macaronesian region. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 113(4), 1147-1150.

Dauvin, J.C. & Lee, J.H., 1983. Description d'une nouvelle espèce de Syllidae: *Pionosyllis prope-weismanni* n. sp. (Annélide Polychète) de la région de Roscoff. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 108(1), 129-134.

Del-Pilar-Ruso, Y. & San Martín, G., 2012. Description of a new species of *Sphaerosyllis* Claparède, 1863 (Polychaeta: Syllidae: Exogoninae) from the Alicante coast (W Mediterranean) and first reports of two other species of Syllidae for the Mediterranean Sea and the Iberian Peninsula. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 13(2), 187-197.

Dias, I.M., Spierings, M., Coolen, J.W.P., Van Der Weide, B. & Cuperus, J., 2017. First record of *Syllis vittata* (Polychaeta: Syllidae) in the Dutch North Sea. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, (2017) 10:16, DOI 10.1186/s41200-017-0120-3.

Dietrich, A., Hager, T., Bönsch, R., Winkelmann, C., Schmidt, A. & Nygren, A. 2015. A new species of *Myrianida* (Autolytinae, Syllidae, Annelida) from the North Sea, with short notes on the distribution and habitat of Northeast Atlantic autolytines. *Marine Biology Research*, 11(8), 804-813.

Faulwetter, S., Vasileiadou, A., Papageorgiou, N. & Arvanitidis, C. , 2008. Description of a new species of *Streptosyllis* (Polychaeta: Syllidae) from the Mediterranean and Canary Islands with a re-description of *Streptosyllis arenae* and comments on the taxonomy of *Streptosyllis* and some morphologically similar genera. *Zootaxa*, 1847, 1-18.

Garwood P.R., 1985. *Family Syllidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 25pp., (unpublished).

Garwood P.R., 1990. *Family Syllidae*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, April 1990, 15 pp., (unpublished).

Garwood, P.R., 1991. Reproduction and the classification of the family Syllidae (Polychaeta). *Ophelia* Supplement, 5, 81-87.

Garwood, P.R., 1997. Preliminary notes on the genus *Syllis* Savigny, 1818 (Syllidae) in British waters. *Polychaete Research*, 17, 15-17.

Garwood, P.R., 2006. *Family Syllidae. Provisional guide to the identification of British species*. NMBAQC Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Lab., Nov. 2006, 34pp., (unpublished).

Gidholm, L., 1967. A revision of the Autolytinae (Syllidae, Polychaeta) with special reference to Scandinavian species, and with notes on external and internal morphology, reproduction and ecology. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 19(7), 157-213.

Helgason, G.V., Gardarsson, A., Svavarson, J., Adalsteinsdottir, K. & Gudmundsson, H., 1990. Polychaetes new to the Icelandic fauna, with remarks on some previously recorded species. *Sarsia*, 75, 203-212.

Imajima, M., 1966. The Syllidae (Polychaetous Annelids) from Japan (II) Autolytinae. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(1), 27-83.

Lattig, P., San Martín, G. & Martin, D., 2007. Taxonomic and morphometric analyses of the *Haplosyllis spongicola* complex (Polychaeta: Syllidae: Syllinae) from Spanish seas, with re-description of the type species and descriptions of two new species. *Scientia Marina*, 71(3), 551-570.

Licher, F., 1999. Revision der Gattung *Typosyllis* Langerhans, 1879 (Polychaeta: Syllidae). Morphologie, Taxonomie und Phylogenie. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*, 551, 1-336.

López, E., Britayev, T.A., Martin, D. & San Martín, G. 2001. New symbiotic associations involving Syllidae (Annelida: Polychaeta), with taxonomic and biological remarks on *Pionosyllis magnifica*, and *Syllis* cf. *armillaris*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81,399-409.

Lucas, Y., San Martín, G. & Sikorski, A., 2010. A new genus and species of Syllidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from off the coast of Norway with unusual morphological characters and an uncertain systematic position. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 123(4), 251-257.

Lucas, Y., San Martín, G. & Parapar, J., 2012. Two new species of Syllidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from DIVA-Artabria I project (cruise 2002) to deep areas off NW Spain. *Zootaxa*, 3589, 77-88.

- Lucas, Y., Sikorski, A. & San Martín, G., 2017. Syllidae (Annelida) from the Boreal and sub-Arctic seas off Norway (North Sea, Norwegian Sea, Barents Sea). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1017/S002531541600182X> (Published online).
- Mikac, B. & Musco, L., 2010. Faunal and biogeographic analysis of Syllidae (Polychaeta) from Rovinj (Croatia, northern Adriatic Sea). *Scientia Marina*, 74(2), 353-370.
- Musk, W., Faulwetter, S. & McIlwaine, P., 2016. First record of *Streptosyllis nunezi* Faulwetter et al., 2008 (Annelida, Syllidae) from the United Kingdom, and amendment to the genus *Streptosyllis* Webster & Benedict, 1884. *ZooKeys*, 582, 1-11.
- Nygren, A., 2004. Revision of Autolytinae (Syllidae: Polychaeta). *Zootaxa*, 680, 1-314.
- Nygren, A., 1999. Phylogeny and reproduction in Syllidae (Polychaeta). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 126: 365-386.
- Nygren, A. & Pleijel, F., 2010. Redescription of *Imajimaea draculai* - a rare syllid polychaete associated with the sea pen *Funiculina quadrangularis*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(7), 1441-1448.
- Olivier, F. Grant, C., San Martín, G., Archambault, P. & McKindsey, C.W., 2011. Syllidae (Annelida: Polychaeta: Phyllodocida) from the Chausey Archipelago (English Channel, France), with a description of two new species of the Exogoninae *Prosphaerosyllis*. *Marine Biodiversity*, 42(1), 55-63.
- O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. *Syllidae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 7pp., (unpublished).
- Perkins, T.H., 1980. Syllidae (Polychaeta), principally from Florida, with description of a new genus and twenty-one new species. *Proceedings of the Biological Society Washington*, 93(4), 1080-1172.
- Pezy, J-P., Baffreau, A. & Dauvin, J-C. 2017. Revisited Syllidae of the English Channel coarse sediment communities. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 1051-1058.
- Ramos, J., San Martín, G. & Sikorski, A., 2010. Syllidae (Polychaeta) from the Arctic and sub-Arctic regions. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(5), 1041-1050.
- Rice, N.W., 1991. An evaluation of taxonomic characters in the genus *Sphaerosyllis* (Polychaeta:Syllidae). *Ophelia* Supplement, 5, 209-217.
- Rivolta, A., San Martín, G. & Sikorski, A., 2016. Additions to the description, reproduction and systematic position of the enigmatic species *Acritagasyllis longichaetosus* Lucas, San Martín & Sikorski, 2010 (Annelida: Phyllodocida: Syllidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 96(8), 1709-1716.
- San Martín, G., 1984. Descripción de una nueva especie y revisión del género *Sphaerosyllis* (Polychete: Syllidae). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 25, 375-391.
- San Martín, G., 1994. Autolytinae (Polychaeta, Syllidae) from Cuba and North American Atlantic Ocean. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 162, 269-277.
- San Martín, G., 2003. *Annelida, Polychaeta II: Syllidae*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 21. Ramos, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 554 pp.
- San Martín, G., López, E. & Aguado, M.T., 2009. Revision of the genus *Pionosyllis* (Polychaeta: Syllidae: Eusyllinae), with a cladistic analysis, and the description of five new genera and two new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 89(7), 1455-1498.

San Martín, G. & Worsfold, T.M., 2015. Guide and keys for the identification of Syllidae (Annelida, Phyllodocida) from the British Isles (reported and expected species). *ZooKeys*, 488, 1-29.

Somaschini, A. & San Martín, G., 1994. Two new species of *Sphaerosyllis* (Polychaeta: Syllidae: Exogoninae) and first report of *Sphaerosyllis glandulata* Perkins, 1981, for the Mediterranean Sea. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 35, 357-367.

Surugiu, V. & San Martín, G., 2017. Taxonomic contribution to the genus *Sphaerosyllis* (Annelida: Syllidae: Exogoninae) in the Black Sea. *Zootaxa*, 4329(3), 281-291.

### Sphaerodoridae

Chambers, S.J., 1985. *Family Sphaerodoridae*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 1pp., (unpublished).

Desbruyères, D., 1990. Sphaerodoridae (Annélides Polychètes) profonds du nord est Atlantique. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 4e sér, 2, Section A, 109-128.

Fauchald, K., 1974. Sphaerodoridae (Polychaeta: Errantia) from worldwide areas. *Journal of Natural History*, 8, 257-289.

Greeff, R., 1867. On the Annelid Genus *Sphaerodorum* Oersted, and a representative of it, *S. claparedii*. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, Ser.3, 20: 1-10, pl.1.

Lützen, J., 1961. Sur une nouvelle espece de polychete *Sphaerodoridium commensalis*, n. gen., n. spec. (Polychaeta Errantia, famille des Sphaerodoridae) vivant en commensal de *Terebellides stroemi* Sars. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 2, 409-416.

Martin, D. & Alva, V., 1988. Un polychète nouveau *Sphaerodorum ophiurophoretos* nov. sp. (Polychaeta: Sphaerodoridae), symbiotique de l'ophiure *Amphipholis squamata* (Delle Chiaje, 1828). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 58, 45-49.

Moreira, J., Cacabelos, E. & Troncoso, J.S., 2004. A new species of *Sphaerodoropsis* (Polychaeta: Sphaerodoridae) from north-east Atlantic, with comments on other species of the genus. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 995-100.

Moreira, J., Lucas, Y. & Parapar, J., 2011. Sphaerodorids (Polychaeta, Sphaerodoridae) from the continental margin off NW Iberian Peninsula, with first record of *Sphaerodoropsis sibuetae* and *S. amoureuxi* since original description. *Graellsia*, 67(1), 23-33.

Moreira, J. & Parapar, J., 2012. Two new species of *Sphaerodoropsis* Hartman & Fauchald, 1971 (Polychaeta: Sphaerodoridae) from Iceland (BIOCE programme). *Marine Biology Research*, 8, 584-593.

Moreira, J. & Parapar, J., 2015. A new species of *Sphaerodoridium* Lützen, 1961 from Iceland (Polychaeta: Sphaerodoridae). *Zootaxa*, 3911(1), 91-105.

O'Reilly, M., 2016. Parasitic and commensal polychaetes (Fams. Arabellidae and Sphaerodoridae) and copepods (Fam. Saccopsidae) associated with lamella-worms (*Terebellides spp.*) in Scottish, and nearby, waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26, 61-70.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

### Amphinomidae

Borda, E., Kudenov, J.D., Bienhold, C. & Rouse, G.W., 2012. Towards a revised Amphinomidae (Annelida, Amphinomida): description and affinities of a new genus and species from the Nile Deep-sea Fan, Mediterranean Sea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 41, 307-325.

George, J.D. & Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1985. *Polychaetes: British Amphinomida, Spintherida and Eunicida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 32. Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, København, Köln, 221 pp.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Sun, Y. & Li, X., 2016. A new species of *Linopherus* (Annelida, Amphinomidae) from Beibu Gulf, South China Sea. *ZooKeys*, 640, 37-43.

Yáñez-Rivera, B. & Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2011. Revision of *Hermodice* Kinberg, 1867 (Polychaeta: Amphinomidae). *Scientia Marina*, 75, 251-262.

### Euphosinidae

George, J.D. & Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1985. *Polychaetes: British Amphinomida, Spintherida and Eunicida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 32. Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, København, Köln, 221 pp.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

### Spintheridae

George, J.D. & Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1985. *Polychaetes: British Amphinomida, Spintherida and Eunicida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 32. Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, København, Köln, 221 pp.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

### Nerillidae

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Saphonov, M.V. & Tzetlin, A.B., 1997. Nerillidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the White Sea, with description of a new species of *Micronerilla* Jouin. *Ophelia*, 47(3), 215-226.

Westheide, W., 2008. *Polychaetes: interstitial families. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 44 (Second Edition). Published for the Linnaean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 169 pp.



## Eunicida

- Aguirrezabalaga, F. & Carrera-Parra, L.F., 2006. Lumbrineridae (Polychaeta) from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) with the description of two new species. *Scientia Marina*, 70S3, 17-25.
- Arias, A., Paxton, H. & Anadón, N., 2013. *Mooreonuphis vespa*, a new brooding species of Onuphidae (Annelida) from northern Spain (Bay of Biscay). *Zootaxa*, 3741(4), 583-592.
- Arias, A. & Paxton, H., 2015. *Paradiopatra* Ehlers, 1887 (Annelida: Onuphidae) from southwestern Europe with a description of a new species and new ultramorphological data for the genus. *Zootaxa*, 4040(2), 149-168.
- Bertasi, F., Lomira, S., Vani, D. & Benedetta, T., 2014. First record of genus *Gallardoneri* (Polychaeta: Lumbrineridae) in Mediterranean waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e63, 1-6.
- Budaeva, N. & Fauchald, K., 2011. Phylogeny of the *Diopatra* generic complex with a revision of *Paradiopatra* Ehlers, 1887 (Polychaeta: Onuphidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 2011, 163, 319-436.
- Carrera-Parra, L.F., 2006. Phylogenetic analysis of Lumbrineridae Schmarda, 1861 (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Zootaxa*, 1332, 136.
- Carrera-Parra, L.F., 2006. Revision of *Lumbrineris* de Blainville, 1828 (Polychaeta: Lumbrineridae). *Zootaxa*, 1336, 1-64.
- Carrera-Parra, L.F., Çinar, M.E., & Dagli, E., 2011. Description of a new *Lumbrineris* (Polychaeta: Lumbrineridae) from the coasts of Turkey (eastern Mediterranean). *Marine Biodiversity*, 41, 343-347.
- Clark, R.B., 1953. *Lumbrineris cluthensis*, n. sp. (Eunicidae), a new polychaete from the Firth of Clyde. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (Series 12), 6, 945-949.
- Comely, C.A. & Ansell, A.D., 1989. The occurrence of the eunicid polychaetes *Iphitime cuenoti* Fauvel and *I.paguri* Fage & Legendre in crabs from the Scottish west coast. *Ophelia*, 31(1), 59-76.
- Fauchald, K., 1982. Revision of *Onuphis*, *Northria* and *Paradiopatra* (Polychaeta: Onuphidae) based of type material. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 365, 1-109.
- Fauchald, K., 1992. A review of the genus *Eunice* (Polychaeta: Eunicidae) based upon type material. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 523, x + 442pp.
- Fauchald, K., Berke, S.K. & Woodin, S.A., 2012. *Diopatra* (Onuphidae: Polychaeta) from intertidal sediments in southwestern Europe. *Zootaxa*, 3395, 47-58.
- Frame, A., 1992. The lumbrinerids (Annelida: Polychaeta) collected in two northwestern Atlantic surveys with descriptions of a new genus and two new species. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 105(2), 185-218.
- George, J.D. & Hartmann-Schröder, G., 1985. *Polychaetes: British Amphinomida, Spintherida and Eunicida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 32. Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, København, Köln, 221 pp.
- Hunter, J., 2004. Some dorvilleid genera. (Unpublished)

Hutchings, P.A. & Karageorgopoulos, P., 2003. Designation of a neotype of *Marphysa sanguinea* (Montagu, 1813) and a description of a new species of *Marphysa* from eastern Australia. *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 87-94.

Jumars, P.A., 1974. A generic revision of the Dorvilleidae (Polychaeta), with six new species from the deep North Pacific. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 54, 101-135.

Katsiaras, N., Simboura, N. & Koutsoubas, D., 2014. The rare subgroup C1 of *Marphysa* (Polychaeta, Eunicidae): re-description of species and first records in the Mediterranean Sea. *Zootaxa*, 3873(3), 201-217.

Lavesque, N., Daffe, G., Bonifácio, P., Hutchings, P., 2017. A new species of the *Marphysa sanguinea* complex from French waters (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) (Annelida, Eunicidae). *ZooKeys*, 716, 1-17.

Lu, H. & Fauchald, K., 1998. *Marphysa belli* (Polychaeta: Eunicidae) and two related species, *Marphysa oculata* and *M. tospinata*, a new species, with notes on size-dependent features. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 111(4), 829-842, 9 figures, 1 table.

Martin, D., Abello, P. & Cartes, J., 1991. A new species of *Ophryotrocha* (Polychaeta: Dorvilleidae) commensal in *Geryon longipes* (Crustacea: Brachyura) from the Western Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of Natural History*, 25, 279-292.

Martins, R., Carrera Parra, L.F., Quintino, V. & Rodrigues, A.M., 2012. Lumbrineridae (Polychaeta) from the Portuguese continental shelf (NE Atlantic) with the description of four new species. *Zootaxa*, 3416, 1-21. & poster.

Moore, P.G. & Gorzula, S.J., 1973. A note on the commensal eunicean *Iphitime paguri* Fage and Legendre (Polychaeta) in the Firth of Clyde. *Journal of Natural History*, 7, 161-164.

O'Connor, B.D.S., 1985. *Eunicida*. EBWSA Errant Polychaete Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 1985, 7pp., (unpublished).

O'Reilly, M., 2016. Parasitic and commensal polychaetes (Fams. Arabellidae and Sphaerodoridae) and copepods (Fam. Saccopsidae) associated with lamella-worms (*Terebellides spp.*) in Scottish, and nearby, waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26, 61-70.

Oug, E., 1978. New and lesser known Dorvilleidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) from Scandinavian and northeast American waters. *Sarsia*, 63, 285-303.

Oug, E., 1994. The genus *Ophryotrocha* sensu lato (Polychaeta, Dorvilleidae) in the Tromsø area, northern Norway. In: J.-C. Dauvin, L. Laubier & D.J. Reish (eds), Actes de la 4ème Conférence internationale des Polychètes. *Mémoires de la. Museum national*, 162, 251-257.

Oug, E., 1998. A new small species of *Lumbrineris* from northern Norway and Arctic waters, with comments on *L. minuta* (Theel, 1879) and *L. Vanhoeffeni* (michaelsen, 1898) (Polychaeta: Lumbrineridae). *Ophelia*, 49(2), 147-162.

Oug, E., 2003. *Characters of species of Ophryotrocha and allied forms from European waters*. 6pp. NMBAQC Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Lab., 2003 (Unpublished).

Oug, E., 2003. *Lumbrineridae from north east Atlantic waters*. 180pp. + 2 plates. NMBAQC Benthic Invertebrate Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, Tynemouth, UK, November 2003., (unpublished).

Oug, E., 2006. Redescription of *Parophryotrocha isochaeta* (Eliason, 1962) and a new species of *Parophryotrocha* (Polychaeta: Dorvilleidae) from the Skagerrak and North Sea. *Scientia Marina*, 70S3, 151-155.

Oug, E., 2010. Key to *Nothria* (Onuphidae) in north east Atlantic waters (provisional). Unpublished key, Norwegian institute of water research.

Oug, E., 2011. Guide to identification of Lumbrineridae (Polychaeta) in Norwegian and adjacent waters, Version 2.2, 10 November 2011. *Norwegian Polychaete Forum Guides*.

Oug, E., 2012. *Guide to identification of Lumbrineridae (Polychaeta) in north east Atlantic waters*. Prepared for NMBAQC Workshop 2010, Dove Marine Laboratory, Cullercoats, Tynemouth, UK. Version 3.1, February 2012, 31 pp., (unpublished).

Papapar, J., O'Connor, B., Besteiro, C. & Urgorri, V., 1994. *Abyssoninoe hibernica* (McIntosh) (Polychaeta, Lumbrineridae) a valid species from the northeast Atlantic. *Sarsia*, 79, 157-162.

Papadopoulou, K.N., Dounas, C. & Smith, C.J., 1994. Distributional patterns and taxonomic notes on Lumbrineridae from Crete (S. Aegean, Eastern Mediterranean). In: J.-C. Dauvin, L. Laubier & D.J. Reish (eds), Actes de la 4ème Conférence internationale des Polychètes. *Mémoires de la. Museum national*, 162, 259-268.

Parenti, U., 1961. *Ophryotrocha puerilis* Siberti, *O. hartmanni* et *O. baccii* nelle acque di Roscoff. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 2, 437-445.

Paxton, H., 1986. Generic revision and relationships of the family Onuphidae (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 38(1), 1-74.

Paxton, H. 1986. Revision of the *Rhamphobrachium* complex (Polychaeta: Onuphidae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 38, 75-104.

Pettibone, M.J., 1957. Endoparasitic polychaetous annelids of the family Arabellidae with descriptions of new species. *Biological Bulletin*, 113 (1), 170-187.

Pires, A., Paxton, H., Quintino, V. & Rodrigues, A.M., 2010. *Diopatra* (Annelida: Onuphidae) diversity in European waters with the description of *Diopatra micrura*, new species. *Zootaxa*, 2395, 17-33.

Ravara, A., Marçal, A.R., Wiklund, H., & Hilário, A., 2015. First account on the diversity of *Ophryotrocha* (Annelida, Dorvilleidae) from a mammal-fall in the deep-Atlantic Ocean with the description of three new species. *Systematics and Biodiversity*, 13(6), 555-570.

Southward, E.C., 1977. A new species of *Hyalinoecia* (Polychaeta: Eunicidae) from deep water in the Bay of Biscay. 173-187. In: Reish, D.J. & Fauchald, K. (Ed.). *Essays on Polychaetous Annelids in Memory of Dr. Olga Hartman*. The Allan Hancock Foundation.

Taboada, S., Leiva, C., Bas, M., Schult, N. & McHugh, D., 2017. Cryptic species and colonization processes in *Ophryotrocha* (Annelida: Dorvilleidae) inhabiting vertebrate remains in the shallow-water Mediterranean. *Zoologica Scripta*, 46(5), 611-624.

Vos, L. de, 2014. *Parougia eliasoni* (Polychaeta: Dorvilleidae) nieuw voor de Nederlandse fauna. *Macrofaunanieuwsmail*, 117, 11-13.

Westheide, W. & Von Nordheim, H., 1985. Interstitial Dorvilleidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) from Europe, Australia and New Zealand. *Zoologica Scripta*, 14(3), 183-199.

Wiklund, H., Glover, A.G. & Dahlgren, T.D., 2009. Three new species of *Ophryotrocha* (Annelida: Dorvilleidae) from a whale-fall in the North-East Atlantic. *Zootaxa*, 2228, 43-56.

Winsnes, I.M., 1981. A new species of *Lumbrineris* (Polychaeta) and a new subspecies of *Lumbrineris scopa* Fauchald from the coast of Norway. *Zoologica Scripta*, 10, 91-94.

Winsnes, I.M., 1989. Eunicid polychaetes (Annelida) from Scandinavian and adjacent waters. Family Eunicidae. *Zoologica Scripta*, 18, 483-500.

Zanol, J., Halanych, K.M. & Fauchald, K., 2014. Reconciling taxonomy and phylogeny in the bristleworm family Eunicidae (polychaete, Annelida). *Zoologica Scripta*, 43, 79-100.

#### Aberrantidae

Mackie, A.S.Y., Pleijel, F. & Rouse, G.W., 2005. Revision of *Aberranta* Hartman, 1965 (Aberrantidae: Annelida), with descriptions of new species from the Mediterranean and Hong Kong. *Marine Ecology*, 26, 197-208.

#### Spionidae

Aguirrezabalaga, F. & Ceberio, A., 2005. Spionidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) with descriptions of a new genus and three new species. *Marine Biology Research*, 1(4), 267-280.

Bastrop, R., & Blank, M., 2006. Multiple invasions – a polychaete genus enters the Baltic Sea. *Biological Invasions*, 8, 1195-1200.

Bastrop, R., Röhner, M., & Jürss, K., 1995. Are there two species of the polychaete genus *Marenzelleria* in Europe? *Marine Biology*, 121, 509-516.

Bastrop, R., Röhner, M., Sturmbauer, C. & Jürss, K., 1998. Cryptic species in a marine polychaete and their independent introduction from North America to Europe. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 15(2), 97-103.

Bastrop, R., Jürss, K. & Sturmbauer, C., 1997. Where did *Marenzelleria* spp. (Polychaeta: Spionidae) in Europe come from? *Aquatic Ecology*, 31, 119-136.

Bellan, G.L. & LaGardère, F., 1971. *Nerine mesnili*, n. sp., spionidien méconnu des plages sableuses de La Province Lusitanienne. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 96, 5710-579.

Bergfeld, C. & Kroncke, I., 2003. *Spio martinensis* Mesnil, 1896 (Polychaeta, Spionidae): not a new record in German coastal waters of the North Sea. *Senckenbergiana Maritima*, 32(1/2), 25-35.

Bick, A., 2001. The morphology and ecology of *Dipolydora armata* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) from the western Mediterranean Sea. *Acta Zoologica*, 82, 177-187.

Bick, A., 2005. A new Spionidae (Polychaeta) from North Carolina, and a redescription of *Marenzelleria wireni* Augener, 1913, from Spitsbergen, with a key for all species of *Marenzelleria*. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 59, 265-272.

Bick, A., Otte, K & Meißner, K., 2010. A contribution to the taxonomy of *Spio* (Spionidae, Polychaeta, Annelida) occurring in the North and Baltic Seas, with a key to species recorded in this area. *Marine Biodiversity*, 40, 161-180.

Bick, A. & Zettler, M.L., 1997. On the identity and distribution of two species of *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) in Europe and North America. *Aquatic Ecology*, 31, 137-148.

Blake, J.A., 1971. Revision of the genus *Polydora* from the east coast of North America (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 75, 1-32.

Blake, J.A. & Maciolek, N.J., 1987. A redescription of *Polydora cornuta* Bosc (Polychaeta: Spionidae) and designation of a neotype. *Bulletin of the Biological Society of Washington*, 7, 11-15.

- Blank, M. & Bastrop, R., 2009. Phylogeny of the mud worm genus *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) inferred from mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 38, 313–321.
- Bobretzky, N., 1870. Materials to the fauna of the Black Sea (Annelida Polychaeta) / Materialy dlya fauny Chernogo Morya (Annelida, Polychaeta). *Zapiski Kievskago obshchestva estestvoispytatelei [Mémoires de la Société des Naturalistes de Kiev*. 1, 188-274, plates 9-12 (in Russian).
- Bolam, S., 2004. Population structure and reproductive biology of *Pygospio elegans* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) on an intertidal sandflat, Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Invertebrate Biology*, 123(3), 260-268.
- Buchanan F., 1890. *Hekaterobranchnus shrubsolii*, a new genus and species of the family Spionidae. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, 31,175-200.
- Carazzi D., 1893. Revisione del genere *Polydora* Bosc, e cenni su due specie che vivono sulle ostriche. *Mitteilungen aus der Zoologischen Station zu Neapel*, 11, 4-45, pl. 2.
- Dağlı, E. & Ergen, Z., 2008. First record of *Polydora cornuta* Bosc, 1802 (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the Sea of Marmara, Turkey basin. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(2), 231-233.
- Dauer, D.M., Mahon, H.K. & Sardá, R., 2003. Functional morphology and feeding behavior of *Streblospio benedicti* and *S. shrubsolii* (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 207-213.
- Eleftheriou, A., 1970. Notes on the polychaete *Pseudopolydora pulchra* (Carazzi) from British Waters. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 11, 459-474.
- Faasse, M., 2016. Dispersal of the invasive tubeworms *Desdemona ornata* and *Pseudopolydora paucibranchiata* to the Netherlands (Polychaeta: Sedentaria). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 46, 49-56.
- García-Arberas, L. & Rallo, A., 2004. Population dynamics and production of *Streblospio benedicti* (Polychaeta) in a non-polluted estuary on the Basque coast (Gulf of Biscay). *Scientia Marina*, 68(2), 193-203.
- Guérin, J.-P., 1990. Description d'une nouvelle espèce de Spionidé (Annélides, Polychètes) *Boccardia semibranchiata*. *Annales de l'Institut Océanographique*, 66, 37-45.
- Hall, D.J., 2000. *Key to Malacoceros*. Unicmarine Key, 1p (Unpublished).
- Hall, D.J., 2000. *Key to Scolelepis (Nerinides); subgenera S. (Scolelepis) & S. (Parascolelepis)*. Unicmarine Key, 2pp. (Unpublished).
- Hall, D.J., 2000. *Tentative Spio key*. Unicmarine Key, 9pp (Unpublished).
- Hatton, J. & Pearce, B., 2013. The first documented record of the non-native spionid *Boccardia proboscidea* in UK waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 6, e101, 4pp.
- Jassim, M.K. & Mettam, C., 1994. Larval development, reproductive traits and population structure of two sympatric species of *Polydora* (Spionidae). *Polychaete Research*, 16, 48-51.
- Kerckhof, F. & Faasse, M.A., 2014. *Boccardia proboscidea* and *Boccardiella hamata* (Polychaeta: Spionidae: Polydorinae), introduced mud worms new for the North Sea and Europe, respectively. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e76, 1-9.
- Kube, J., Zettler, M.L., Gosselck, F., Ossig, S. & Powilleit, M., 1996. Distribution of *Marenzelleria viridis* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) in the southwestern Baltic Sea in 1993/94 - ten years after introduction. *Sarsia*, 81, 131-142.

- Laubier, L., 1962. Quelques Annélides Polychètes de la Lagune de Venise description de *Prionospio caspersi* n.sp. *Vie et Milieu*, 13(1), 123-159.
- Laubier, L. & Ramos, J., 1974. *Polydora guillei* sp. nov. nouvelle espèce de polychète spionidien en Méditerranée occidentale. *Vie Milieu*, 24(3), 479-486.
- Lavesque, N., Bonifácio, P., Meißner, K., Blanchet, H., Gouillieux, B., Dubois, S. & Bachelet, G., 2015. New records of *Spio symphyta* and *Spio martinensis* ('Polychaeta': Canalipalpata: Spionidae) from Arcachon Bay (France), NE Atlantic. *Marine Biodiversity*, 45, 77-86.
- Maciolek, N.J., 1981. A new genus and species of Spionidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the North and South Atlantic. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 94(1), 228-239.
- Maciolek, N.J., 1985. A revision of the genus *Prionospio* Malmgren, with special emphasis on species from the Atlantic Ocean, and new records of species belonging to the genera *Apoprionospio* Foster and *Paraprionospio* Caulery (Polychaeta, Annelida, Spionidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 84, 325-383.
- Maciolek, N.J., 1990. A redescription of some species belonging to the genera *Spio* and *Microspio* (Polychaeta: Annelida) and descriptions of three new species from the northwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Natural History*, 24, 1109-1141.
- Maciolek, N.J., 2000. New species and records of *Aonidella*, *Laonice*, and *Spiophanes* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from shelf and slope depths of the western North Atlantic. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 67(1), 529-547.
- Mackie, A.S.Y., 1990. *Spionidae and Magelonidae*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, April 1990, 12pp., (unpublished).
- Mackie, A.S.Y., 1984. On the identity and zoogeography of *Prionospio cirrifera* Wirén, 1883 and *Prionospio multibranchiata* Berkeley, 1927 (Polychaeta; Spionidae). In: Proceedings of the 1st International Polychaete Conference, Sydney, (P.A. Hutchings ed.), published by the Linnean Society of New South Wales, 35-47.
- Mackie A.S.Y., 2001. *Key to Spionidae*. 13pp. ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry, Oct. 2001., (unpublished).
- Mackie, A.S.Y. & Duff, A.A., 1986. *Atherospio disticha* gen. et sp. nov. (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from Loch Tuirnaig, west coast of Scotland. *Ophelia*, 25, 139-146.
- Martin, D., 1996. A new species of *Polydora* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) associated with the excavating sponge *Cliona viridis* (Porifera, Hadromerida) in the northwestern Mediterranean Sea. *Ophelia*, 45(3), 159-174.
- Martínez, J., Adarraga, I & López, E., 2006. Nuevos datos del género *Boccardia* Carazzi, 1893 (Polychaeta: Spionidae) para la península Ibérica y el océano Atlántico. *Boletín del Instituto Español de Oceanografía*, 22(1-4), 53-64.
- Martínez, J. & Adarraga, I., 2013. First record of *Paraprionospio coora* Wilson, 1990 (Polychaeta: Spionidae) in the Atlantic Ocean. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(4), 271-280.
- Meißner, K., 2005. Revision of the genus *Spiophanes* (Polychaeta, Spionidae); with new synonymies, new records and descriptions of new species. *Zoosystematics and Evolution*, 81(1), 3-66.
- Meißner, K., 2014. Spionidae (Polychaeta: Canalipalpata: Spionida) from seamounts in the NE Atlantic. *Zootaxa*, 3786(3), 201-245.

- Meißner, K. & Bick, A., 2005. *Atherospio guillei* (Laubier and Ramos, 1974) comb. nov. (Polychaeta: Spionidae) and closest relatives. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 244, 115-123.
- Meißner, K., Bick, A. & Bastrop, R., 2011. On the identity of *Spio filicornis* (O.F. Müller, 1776) - with the designation of a neotype, and the description of two new species from the North East Atlantic Ocean based on morphological and genetic studies. *Zootaxa*, 2815, 1-27.
- Meißner, K. & Hutchings, P.A., 2003. *Spiophanes* Species (Polychaeta: Spionidae) From eastern Australia - with descriptions of new species, new records and an emended generic diagnosis. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 55, 117-140.
- Mustaquim, J., 1986. Morphological variation in *Polydora ciliata* complex (Polychaeta: Annelida). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 86, 75-88.
- Pleijel, F., 1985. *Prionospio ockelmanni* sp.n. (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the Oresund and the northern part of the Swedish west-coast. *Ophelia*, 24(3),177-181.
- Radashevsky, V.I., 2005. On adult and larval morphology of *Polydora cornuta* Bosc, 1802 (Annelida: Spionidae). *Zootaxa*, 1064, 1-24.
- Radashevsky, V.I., 2012. Spionidae (Annelida) from shallow waters around the British Islands: an identification guide for the NMBAQC Scheme with an overview of spionid morphology and biology. *Zootaxa*, 3152, 1-35.
- Radashevsky, V.I., 2016. Keys to Spionidae(Annelida) species from shallow waters around the British Islands. NMBAQC 2016 taxonomic Workshop FSC Millport, 14pp. (unpublished)
- Radashevsky, V.I., 2012. *Tentative key to Streblospio*. Unpublished key for NMBAQC scheme.
- Radashevsky, V.I., 2017. Identification keys and comments on the taxonomy of spionid polychaetes (Annelida: Spionidae) from the continental shelf of northern Europe. NMBAQC Ring Test no. 54, 52pp. (unpublished).
- Radashevsky, V.I., Choi, J.-W. & Gambi, M.C., 2017. Morphology and biology of *Polydora hoplura* Claparède, 1868 (Annelida, Spionidae). *Zootaxa*, 4282(3), 543-555.
- Radashevsky, V.I. & de Matos Nogueira, J.M., 2003. Life history, morphology and distribution of *Dipolydora armata* (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 83(2), 375-384.
- Radashevsky, V.I. & Nogueira, J.M., 2003. Life history, morphology and distribution of *Dipolydora armata* (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 83(2), 375-384.
- Radashevsky, V.I. & Simboura, N., 2013. First record of *Dipolydora blakei* (Annelida: Spionidae) from Europe: Greece, Mediterranean Sea. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 14(1), 19-23.
- Ramberg, J.P. & Schram, T.A., 1983. A Systematic Review of the Oslofjord Species of *Polydora* Bosc and *Pseudopolydora* Czerniavsky with some new biological and ecological data (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Sarsia*, 68, 233-247.
- Rice, S.A., Karl, S. & Rice, K.A., 2008. The *Polydora cornuta* complex (Annelida: Polychaeta) contains populations that are reproductively isolated and genetically distinct. *Invertebrate Biology*, 127(1), 45-64.

- Rice, S.A. & Levin, L.A., 1998. *Streblospio gynobranchiata*, a new spionid polychaete species (Annelida: Polychaeta) from Florida and the Gulf of Mexico with an analysis of phylogenetic relationships within the genus *Streblospio*. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 111(3), 694-707, 14 figures, 3 tables, 1 appendix.
- Rice, S.A. & Simon, J.L., 1980. Intraspecific variation in the pollution indicator polychaete *Polydora ligni* (Spionidae). *Ophelia*, 19(1), 79-115.
- Röhner, M., Bastrop, R. & Jürss, K., 1996. *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta: Spionidae). An electrophoretic analysis of allozymes. *Marine Biology*, 127, 277-287.
- Royer, J., Ropert, M., Mathieu, M. & Costil, K., 2006. Presence of spionid worms and other epibionts in Pacific oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) cultured in Normandy, France. *Aquaculture*, 253, 461-474.
- Sardá, R. & Martin, D., 1993: Populations of *Streblospio* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) in temperate zones: demography and production. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73, 769-784.
- Schulze, S.R., Rice, S.A., Simon, J.L. & Karl, S.A., 2000. Evolution of poecilogony and the biogeography of North American populations of the polychaete *Streblospio*. *Evolution*, 54, 1247-1259.
- Sigvaldadóttir, E., 1992. Redescription of *Prionospio banyulensis* Laubier, 1966, and re-examination of *P. ockelmanni* Pleijel, 1985 (Polychaeta, Spionidae). *Ophelia*, 35(3), 209-217.
- Sigvaldadóttir, E., 1988. Cladistic analysis and classification of *Prionospio* and related genera (Polychaeta, Spionidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 27, 175-187.
- Sigvaldadóttir, E., 2002. Polychaetes of the genera *Prionospio* and *Aurospio* (Spionidae, Polychaeta) from Icelandic waters. *Sarsia*, 87, 207-215.
- Sigvaldadóttir, E. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 1993. *Prionospio steenstrupi*, *P. fallax* and *P. dubia* (Polychaeta: Spionidae): re-evaluation of identity and status. *Sarsia*, 78, 203-219.
- Sigvaldadóttir, E., Mackie, A.S.Y. & Pleijel, F., 1997. Generic interrelationships within the Spionidae (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119, 473-500.
- Sikorski, A.V., 1993. A new species of *Malacoceros* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the Norwegian Sea. *Explorations of the Fauna of the Seas*, 43(51), 105-108. In Russian
- Sikorski, A.V., 1994. New arctic species of *Scolelepis* (Polychaeta, Spionidae). *Mémoires du Muséum National D'histoire Naturelle*, 162, 279-286.
- Sikorski, A.V., 2003. *Laonice* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) in the Arctic and the North Atlantic. *Sarsia*, 88, 316-345.
- Sikorski, A.V., 2011. Review of *Laonice* (Spionidae, Annelida) with remarks on several species and a description of a new species from South Africa. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78(sup1), 201-214.
- Sikorski, A.V., 2013. New combination for *Malacoceros jirkovi* and a key for *Spio* (Polychaeta: Annelida) from Norwegian waters and adjacent Arctic areas. *Zoosystema Rossica*, 22(2), 172-180.
- Sikorski, A.V. & Bick, A., 2004. Revision of *Marenzelleria* Mesnil, 1896 (Spionidae, Polychaeta). *Sarsia*, 89(4), 253-275.
- Sikorski, A.V. & Pavlova, L.V., 2015. New species of *Scolelepis* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) from the Norwegian coast and Barents Sea with a brief review of the genus. *Fauna Norvegica*, 35, 9-19.



Simon, C.A., Sato-Okoshi, W. & Abe, H., 2017. Hidden diversity within the cosmopolitan species *Pseudopolydora antennata* (Claparede, 1869)(Spionidae: Annelida). *Marine Biodiversity*, DOI 10.1007/s12526-017-0751-y, published online, 18pp.

Surugiu, V., 2016. On the taxonomic status of the European *Scolelepis (Scolelepis) squamata* (Polychaeta: Spionidae), with description of a new species from southern Europe. *Zootaxa*, 4161(2), 151-176.

Van Moorsel, G., Templeman, D. & Lewis, W., 2010. De Oostzeegroenworm *Marenzelleria neglecta* in het Noordzeekanaal (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Nederlandse Faunistische Medelingen*, 34, 45-54.

Yokoyama, H., 2007. A revision of the genus *Paraprionospio* Caullery (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 151, 253-284.

#### Uncispionidae

Darbyshire, T. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 2011. Review of Uncispionidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) with the description of a new species of *Uncispio*. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, October 2011, 78(S1), 65-77.

#### Trochochaetidae

Buzhinskaja, G.N. & Jørgensen, L.L., 1997. Redescription of *Trochochaeta carica* (Birula, 1897) (Polychaeta, Trochochaetidae) with notes on its reproductive biology and larvae. *Sarsia*, 82, 69-75.

Pettibone, M.H., 1976. Contribution to the Polychaete family Trochochaetidae Pettibone. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 229, i-iii + 1-21.

#### Magelonidae

Aguirrezabalaga, F., Ceberio, A. & Fiege, D., 2001. *Octomagelona bizkaiensis* (Polychaeta: Magelonidae) a new genus and species from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, north-east Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81(2), 221-224.

Fiege, D., Licher, F. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 2000. A partial review of the European Magelonidae (Annelida: Polychaeta): *Magelona mirabilis* redefined and *M. johnstoni* sp. nov. distinguished. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(2), 215-234.

Glenmarec, M., 1966. Les Magelonidae des Cotes de Bretagne. Description de *Magelona wilsoni* n. sp. *Vie et Milieu (Serie A:Biologie Marine)*, 17,1077-1085.

Mackie, A.S.Y., 1990. Spionidae and Magelonidae. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, April 1990, 12pp., (unpublished).

Mackie, A.S.Y., 2001. Key to Magelonidae. ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry, Oct. 2001, 2pp. (unpublished).

Mortimer, K., Gil, J. & Fiege, D., 2011. Portuguese *Magelona* (Annelida: Magelonidae) with a description of a new species, a re-description of *Magelona wilsoni* Glémarec, 1966 and a key to adult Magelonidae from European waters. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78, sup1, 124-139.

Muir, A., 1984. British Magelonidae. EBWSA Sedentary Polychaete Workshop, Swansea, April 1984, 2pp., (unpublished).

Wilson, D.P., 1958. The polychaete *Magelona alleni* n.sp. and a re-assessment of *Magelona cincta* Ehlers. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 37, 617-626.

Wilson, D.P., 1959. The polychaete *Magelona filiformis* n.sp. and notes on other species of *Magelona*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 38, 547-556.

### Chaetopteridae

Bhaud, M.R., 1998. Species of *Spiochaetopterus* (Polychaeta, Chaetopteridae) in the Atlantic-Mediterranean biogeographic area. *Sarsia*, 83, 243-263.

Bhaud, M.R., 1998. Variability of segment number and regeneration in *Spiochaetopterus solitarius*. Comparison with *S. costarum* (Polychaeta: Chaetopteridae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 78(4), 1127-1141.

Bhaud, M., 2003. Identification of adults and larvae in *Spiochaetopterus* (Polychaeta, Chaetopteridae): consequences for larval transport and recruitment. *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 279-287.

Bhaud, M.R., Koh, B-S. & Martin, D., 2006. New systematic results based on chaetal hard structures in *Mesochaetopterus* (Polychaeta). *Scientia Marina*, 70(S3), 35-44.

Bhaud, M.R., Lastra, M.C. & Petersen, M.E., 1994. Redescription of *Spiochaetopterus solitarius* (Rioja, 1917), with notes on tube structure and comments on the generic status (Polychaeta: Chaetopteridae). *Ophelia*, 40(2), 115-133.

Bhaud, M.R., Ravara, A.A., Marcano, G. & Moreira, M.H., 2002. *Mesochaetopterus sagittarius*: an example of a biogeography discrepancy between larval and adult boundaries: implication for recruitment studies. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82(4), 565-572.

Martin, D., Gil, J., Carreras-Carbonell, J. & Bhaud, M.R., 2008. Description of a new species of *Mesochaetopterus* (Annelida, Polychaeta, Chaetopteridae), with redescription of *Mesochaetopterus xerecus* and an approach to the phylogeny of the family. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society of London*, 152(2), 201-225.

Petersen, M.E., 1984. *Chaetopterus variopedatus* Renier (Annelida: Polychaeta: Chaetopteridae): a species complex. What species are being used at MBL? *Biological Bulletin*, 167, 513.

Petersen, M.E., 1984. *Chaetopterus variopedatus* (Annelida: Polychaeta): another victim of the 'characteristic species' disease. *American Zoologist*, 24(3), 62A.

### Longosomatidae

Parapar, J., Aguirrezabalaga, F. & Moreira, J., 2014. First record of Longosomatidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from Iceland with a worldwide review of diagnostic characters of the family. *Journal of Natural History*, 48(17-18), 983-998.

### Cirratulidae

Blake, J.A., 1991. Revision of some genera and species of Cirratulidae (Polychaeta) from the western North Atlantic. In: Systematics, biology and morphology of world Polychaeta, Proceedings of the 2nd International Polychaete Conference, Copenhagen 1986 (Ed. M.E. Petersen & J.B. Kirkegaard) *Ophelia Supplement* 5, 17-30.

Blake, J.A., 1996. Family Cirratulidae Ryckholdt [sic, error for Ryckholt], 1851. Including a revision of the genera and species from the eastern north Pacific. In: (Ed. Blake, J.A., Hilbig, B. & Scott, P.H.): *Taxonomic Atlas of the Benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and Western Santa Barbara Channel*. Vol. 6 – The Annelida Part 3, Polychaeta: Orbiniidae to Cossuridae. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California, 263-384.

Blake, J.A., 2015. New species of *Chaetozone* and *Tharyx* (Polychaeta: Cirratulidae) from the Alaskan and Canadian Arctic and the Northeastern Pacific, including a description of the lectotype of *Chaetozone setosa* Malmgren from Spitsbergen in the Norwegian Arctic. *Zootaxa*, 3919(3), 501-552.

Blake, J.A., 2016. *Kirkegaardia* (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae), new name for *Monticellina* Laubier, preoccupied in the Rhabdozoela, together with new records and descriptions of eight previously known and sixteen new species from the Atlantic, Pacific, and Southern Oceans. *Zootaxa*, 4166(1), 1-93.

Blake, J.A. & Göransson, P., 2015. Redescription of *Tharyx killariensis* (Southern) from Ireland and description of two new species of *Tharyx* from the Kattegat, Sweden (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae). *Zootaxa*, 4039(4), 501-515.

Blake, J.A. & Lavesque, N., 2017. A new species of *Chaetozone* (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae) from the Bay of Biscay offshore France, together with a review of *Chaetozone* species from the North Atlantic and adjacent waters. *Zootaxa*, 4312(3), 565-579.

Chambers, S.J., 2000. A redescription of *Chaetozone setosa* Malmgren, 1867 including a definition of the genus, and a description of a new species of *Chaetozone* (Polychaeta: Cirratulidae) from the northeast Atlantic. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 67(1), 587-596.

Chambers, S.J., Lanera, P. & Mikac, B. 2011. *Chaetozone carpenteri* McIntosh, 1911 from the Mediterranean Sea and records of other bi-tentaculate Cirratulids. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78 (sup1), 41-48.

Chambers, S.J. & Woodham, A., 2003. A new species of *Chaetozone* (Polychaeta: Cirratulidae) from deep water in the northeast Atlantic, with comments on the diversity of the genus in cold northern waters. *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 41-48.

Chambers, S.J., Dominguez-Tejo, E.L., Mair, J.M., Mitchell, L.A. & Woodham, A., 2007. The distribution of three eyeless *Chaetozone* species (Cirratulidae: Polychaeta) in the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87, 1111–1114.

Christie, G., 1984. A new species of *Tharyx* (Polychaeta: Cirratulidae) from five estuaries in north-east England. *Sarsia* 69, 69-73.

Christie, G., 1985. A comparative study of the reproductive cycles of three Northumberland populations of *Chaetozone setosa* (Polychaeta: Cirratulidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(1), 239-254.

Doner, S.A. & Blake, J.A., 2006. New species of Cirratulidae (Polychaeta) from the northeastern United States. *Scientia Marina*, 70(S3), 65-73.

Eliason, A., 1962. Die polychaeten der Skagerrak-Expedition, 1933. *Zool. Bidr. Uppsala*, 33, 207-293.

George, J.D., 1984. *Cirratulidae Key*. EBWSA Sedentary Polychaete Workshop, Swansea, April 1984, 2pp., (unpublished).

George, J.D., & Petersen, M.E., 1991. The validity of the genus *Zeppelina* Vaillant (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae). In: *Systematics, Biology and Morphology of World Polychaeta, Proceedings of the 2nd International Polychaete Conference, Copenhagen 1986*. (Ed. by M.E. Petersen & J.B. Kirkegaard): *Ophelia Supplement* 5, 89-100.

Gibson, P.H., 1978. Systematics of *Dodecaceria* (Annelida, Polychaeta) and its relation to the reproduction of the species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnaean Society*, 63, 275- 287.

- Gibson, P.H., 1979. The specific status of two cirratulid polychaetes, *Dodecaceria fimbriata* and *D. caulleryi*, compared by their morphology and methods of reproduction. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 77, 1443-1451.
- Gibson, P.H., 1996. Distribution of the cirratulid polychaetes *Dodecaceria fimbriata*, *D. concharum* and *D. diceria* in European waters between latitudes 48°N and 70°N. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76, 625-635.
- Gibson, P.H., 2008. Speciation of *Dodecaceria fimbriata* and *Dodecaceria berkeleyi*: convergent evolution or continental drift. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 24, 31-33.
- Gibson, P.H., 2009. Problems in taxonomy: are *Dodecaceria laddi* and *D. diceria* the same species? *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 25, 13-17.
- Gibson, P.H., 2015. Augmented descriptions and nomenclature of the cirratulid polychaetes *Dodecaceria fimbriata* and *D. concharum*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 2015, 95(4), 697-702.
- Laubier, L., 1961. *Monticellina heterochaeta* n.g., n.sp., ctenodrilide des vases cotieres de Banyuls-sur-mer. *Vie et Milieu*, XI, 4. 601-604.
- Lechapt, J.-P., 1983. *Chaetozone setosa* Malmgren, 1867 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Cirratulidae). Observations en Race Maritime. Etude morphologique. Position systematique. *Bull. Soc. Sci., Bretagne*, 55, 1-4, 25-33.
- Lechapt, J.-P., 1994. *Tharyx retierei*, a new species of Cirratulidae from the Atlantic coast of Morocco. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 74, 413-418.
- Le Garrec, V., Grall, J., Chevalier, C., Guyonnet, B., Jourde, J., Lavesque, N., Bonifácio, P. & Blake, J.A., 2017. *Chaetozone corona* (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae) in the Bay of Biscay: a new alien species for the North-east Atlantic waters? *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(2), 433-445.
- Lezzi, M., 2017. *Caulleriella mediterranea*, a new species of polychaete (Annelida: Cirratulidae) from the central Mediterranean Sea. *The European Zoological Journal*. 84(1), 380-389.
- Lezzi, M., Çinar, M.E. & Giangrande, A., 2016. Two new species of Cirratulidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the southern coast of Italy. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(3), 681-686.
- Mackie, A.S.Y. & Chambers, S.J., 1992. *Cirratulidae Key*. National Rivers Authority Polychaete Workshop, Nov.92, 6pp., (unpublished).
- Mackie, A.S.Y. & Chambers, S.J., 1994. *Cirratulidae Workshop Key*. Polychaete Colloquium Workshop, Newcastle, April 1994, 8pp., (unpublished).
- Mackie, A.S.Y., 1995. Comment on the proposed conservation of the specific names of *Dodecaceria concharum* Orsted, 1843 and *Heterocirrus fimbriatus* Verrill, 1879 (currently *D.fimbriata*)(Annelida, Polychaeta) by the designation of a neotype for *D.concharum*. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 52(3), 261-262.
- McIntosh, W.C., 1911. Notes from the Gatty Marine Laboratory, St. Andrews.-No. XXXII. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 38, 145-173.
- Petersen, M.E., 1991. A review of asexual reproduction in the Cirratulidae, with redescription of *Cirratulus gayheadius* (Hartman), new combination and emendation or reinstatement of some cirratulid genera. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 48(2), 592.

Petersen, M.E., 1999. Reproduction and development in Cirratulidae (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Hydrobiologia*, 402, 107-128.

Unicomarine Ltd., 1996. *A guide to the family Cirratulidae including a key to anterior portions*. Version 1.00 (RT09). Report to the NMBAQC Committee, September 1996, 47pp, 16 figs., (unpublished).

Unicomarine Ltd., 1998. *Key to Cirratulidae*, (Version 2.00 , 26 Feb. 1998) 13pp., (unpublished).

Unicomarine Ltd., 1998. Notes on revised Cirratulid Taxonomy for Key (v.2.00), 2pp., (unpublished).

Unicomarine Ltd., 1998. Notes to accompany the Species Description Section of the Cirratulid Guide (v2.00), 4pp., 19 distribution maps, (unpublished).

Woodham, A. & Chambers, S.J., 1994. Some taxonomic problems of bi-tentaculate cirratulids. *Polychaete Research*, 16, 14-15.

Woodham, A. & Chambers, S.J., 1994. A new species of *Chaetozone* (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae) from Europe, with a redescription of *Caulleriella zetlandica* (McIntosh). In: J.-C. Dauvin, L. Laubier & D.J. Reish (Eds), Actes de la 4-eme Conference Internationale des Polychetes. Mem. Mus. Natn. Hist. Nat., 162, 307 - 316. Paris ISBN 2-85653-214-4.

Worsfold, T.M., 2006. *A provisional update to the identification of UK Cirratulidae*. Report for the NMBAQC 2006 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 6-10 November 2006, 14pp., (unpublished).

Worsfold, T.M., 2009. *Progress on the identification of Cirratulidae in British and Irish waters through the NMBAQC Scheme: 1996-2009*. Report to the NMBAQC Scheme. Unicomarine Report NMBAQC, cir09, July 2009, 114pp., (unpublished).

#### Acrocirridae

Aguirrezabalaga, F. & Ceberio, A., 2006. *Flabelligena gascognensis* sp. nov. (Polychaeta: Acrocirridae), a new species from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic). *Scientia Marina*, 70, 141-147.

Banse, K., 1969. Acrocirridae n. fam. (Polychaeta Sedentaria). *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, 26, 2595-2620.

Laubier, L., 1974. *Chauvinelia biscayensis* Gen. Sp. nov., un Flabelligeridae (Annélide, Polychète sédentaire) aberrant de l'étage abyssal du Golfe de Gascogne. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 99(3), 391.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., Gillet, P. & Carrera-Parra, L.F., 2007. Revision of *Chauvinelia*, redescription of *Flabelliseta incrusta*, and *Helmetophorus rankini*, and their recognition as acrorcirrids (Polychaeta: Acrorcirridae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(2), 465-478.

#### Ctenodrilidae

George, J.D. & Petersen, M.E., 1991. The validity of the genus *Zeppelina* Valliant (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae). *Ophelia* Supplement, 5, 89-100.

Magalhães, W.F., Bailey-Brock, J.H. & Davenport, J.S., 2011. On the genus *Raphidrilus* Monticelli, 1910 (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae) with description of two new species. *Zootaxa*, 2804, 1-14.

Petersen, M.E. & George, J.D., 1991. A new species of *Raricirrus* from northern Europe, with notes on its biology and a discussion of the affinities of the genus (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae). In: Systematics, Biology and Morphology of World Polychaeta. Proceedings of the Second International Polychaete

Conference, Copenhagen, 1986 (M.E. Petersen & J.B. Kirkegaard eds.). *Ophelia* Supplement 5, 185-205.

Westheide, W., Hass-Cordes, E., Krabusch, M. & Müller M.C.M., 2003. *Ctenodrilus serratus* (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae) is a truly amphi-Atlantic species - evidence from molecular data. *Marine Biology*, 142, 637-642.

Wilfert, M., 1974. *Aphropharynx heterochaeta* nov. gen. nov. spec., ein neuer polychaet aus der familie Ctenodrilidae Kennel 1882. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 15(4) 495-504.

#### Cossuridae

Bachelet, G., & Laubier, L., 1994. Morphology, ecology and juvenile development of *Cossura pygodactyla* Jones (Polychaeta, Cossuridae) in Arcachon Bay, SW France, with a reassessment of the geographical distribution of *C. pygodactyla* and *C. soyeri* Laubier. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 162, 355-369.

Fournier, J.A. & Petersen M.E., 1991. *Cossura longocirrata*: Redescription and distribution, with notes on reproductive biology and a comparison of described species of *Cossura* (Polychaeta: Cossuridae). In: Systematics, Biology and Morphology of World Polychaeta. Proceedings of the Second International Polychaete Conference, Copenhagen, 1986 (M.E. Petersen & J.B. Kirkegaard eds.). *Ophelia*, Supplement 5, 63-80.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Zhadan, A.E., Vortsepneva, E.V. & Tzetlin, A.B., 2012. Redescription and biology of *Cossura pygodactyla* Jones, 1956 (Polychaeta: Cossuridae) in the White Sea. *Invertebrate Zoology*, 9(2), 115-125.

#### Arenicolidae

Cadman, P.S. & Nelson-Smith, A., 1993. A new species of lugworm: *Arenicola defodiens* sp. nov. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73(1), 213-223.

Fournier, J.A. & Barrie, J., 1987. Revisionary commentary on *Branchiomaldane* (Polychaeta: Arenicolidae) with description of a new species from Labrador. *Bulletin of the Biological Society of Washington*, 7, 97-104.

Newell, G.E., 1949. The later larval life of *Arenicola marina* L. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK*, 28, 635-639, Pl.1.

Muir, A., 1984. *British Lugworms*. EBWSA Sedentary Polychaete Workshop, Swansea University, April, 1984, 1pp., (unpublished).

Ringvold, H., van der Meeren, G.I. & Oug, E., 2000. New records of *Arenicolides ecaudata* (Johnston, 1865) (Polychaeta, Arenicolidae) from Norwegian waters. *Sarsia* 85, 93-96.

#### Capitellidae

Blake, J.A., 2009. Redescription of *Capitella capitata* (Fabricius) from West Greenland and designation of a neotype (Polychaeta, Capitellidae). *Zoosymposia*, 2, 55-80.

Blake, J.A., Grassle, J.P. & Eckelbarger, K.J., 2009. *Capitella teleta*, a new species designation for the opportunistic and experimental *Capitella* sp. I, with a review of the literature for confirmed records. *Zoosymposia*, 2, 25-53.

Boletzky, S. & Dohle W., 1967. Observations sur un capitellide (*Capitella\_hermaphrodita* n.sp.) et d'autres polychetes habitant la ponte de *Loligo vulgaris*. *Vie et Milieu*, 18,79-98.

Dineen, P., 1982. *Peresiella clymenoides* Harmelin, 1968; a capitellid polychaete new to Ireland and Great Britain. *Irish Naturalists Journal*, 20(11), 47-475.

El Haddad El Faghloumi, M., 2015. *Revisión de las familias Capitellidae Grube, 1862 y Maldanidae Malmgren, 1867 (Annelida, Polychaeta) en el ámbito Íbero-Balear. Estudio morfológico, sistemático y faunístico*. PhD Thesis, University of Valencia, 312pp.

Fredette, T.J., 1982. Evidence of ontogenetic setal changes in *Heteromastus filiformis* (Polychaeta:Capitellidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 95(1), 194-197.

Garwood, P.R., & Bamber, R.N., 1988. A new genus and species of capitellid polychaete from northeast England. *Ophelia*, 29(2), 119-126.

Garwood, P.R., 1990. *British Capitellidae*. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, 3pp., (unpublished).

Harmelin, J.G., 1968. Note sur trois Capitellidae (Annelides Polychates) recoltés en Mediterranee avec description d'un nouveau genre: *Peresiella*. *Recueil des Travaux de la Station Marine D'endoume Bulletin*, 59, 253-259.

Pleijel, F., 1982. *British Capitellidae*. (Unpublished) .

Tebble, N., 1954. On the polychaete *Dasybranchus caducus* (Capitellidae) from British Waters. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, (Series 12)*, 7, 316-321.

Warren, L.M., 1976. A review of the genus *Capitella* (Polychaeta Capitellidae). *Journal of the Zoological Society of London*, 180, 195-209.

Warren, L.M., 1979. *Mediomastus fragilis* Rasmussen (Polychaeta: Capitellidae), a species newly recorded from British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 59, 757-760.

Warren, L.M., Hutchings, P.A. & Doyle, S., 1994. A revision of the genus *Mediomastus* Hartman, 1944 (Polychaeta: Capitellidae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46, 227-256.

Warren, L.M. & Parker, M., 1994. *Pseudonotomastus southerni* gen. nov. sp. nov. a new capitellid from the Celtic sea. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 162, 299-306.

Unicomarine, 2000. *A key to British Capitellidae; adapted from ECSA workshop key*. Unicomarine Key, 1p. (Unpublished).

### Maldanidae

Arwidsson, I., 1906. Studien uber die skandinavischen und arktischen Maldaniden, nebst Zusammenstellung der ubrigen bisher bekannten Arten dieser Familie. *Zoologisches Jahrbuchern*. Supplement 9, 1-308, plates 1-12.

Arwidsson, I., 1911. On some Irish Maldanidae. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 29(B), 209-230.

Bamber, R., 1997. *British Maldanid Posteriors*. 2pp., (unpublished tabular key).

Bamber, R., 1997. Notes on the identity of British *Clymenura* (Maldanidae). *Polychaete Research*, No. 17, 5.

De Assis, J.E., Alonso, C. & Christoffersen, M.L., 2007. A catalogue and taxonomic keys of the Subfamily Nicomachinae (Polychaeta: Maldanidae) of the world. *Zootaxa*, 1657, 41-55.

De Assis, J.E. & Christoffersen, M.L., 2010. *Lumbriclymene interstricta* comb. nov. with a taxonomic key and a catalogue for all species of *Lumbriclymene* (Maldanidae, Polychaeta). *Zoologia*, 27(6), 1008-1013.

De Assis, J.E., Christoffersen, M.L. & Lana, P.D., 2010. Phylogenetic analysis of *Petaloproctus* (Maldanidae: Polychaeta), with description of a new species from southeastern Brazil. *Scientia Marina*, 74(1), 111-120.

El Haddad El Faghloumi, M., 2015. *Revisión de las familias Capitellidae Grube, 1862 y Maldanidae Malmgren, 1867 (Annelida, Polychaeta) en el ámbito Íbero-Balear. Estudio morfológico, sistemático y faunístico*. PhD Thesis, University of Valencia, 312pp.

Eliason, A., 1962. Die Polychaeten der Skagerak-Expedition 1933. *Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala*, 33, 207-293.

Garwood, P.R., 2007. *Family Maldanidae. A guide to species in waters around the British Isles..* (Updated from NMBAQC 2006 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Lab), 24pp., (unpublished ).

Hausen, H. & Bleidorn, C., 2006. Significance of chaetal arrangement for maldanid systematics (Annelida: Maldanidae). *Scientia Marina*, 70S3, 75-79.

Mackie, A.S.Y. & Gobin, J., 1993. A review of the genus *Johnstonia* Quatrefages, 1866 (Polychaeta, Maldanidae), with a description of a new species from Trinidad, West Indies. *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(3), 229-241.

Read, G.B., 2011. A new *Clymenura* (Polychaeta: Maldanidae) from the intertidal of Banks Peninsula, New Zealand, with a reassessment of *Leiochone* Grube, 1868 and *Clymenura* Verrill, 1900 . *Zootaxa*, 2934, 39-52.

Rouse, G.W., 1990. Four new species of *Micromaldane* (Polychaeta: Maldanidae) from eastern Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 42(2), 209-219.

Unicomarine Ltd., 1996. *Key to Maldanidae*. Key for NMBAQC workshop, Millport, Nov.1996, 5pp., (unpublished).

Wang, Y. & Li, X., 2016. A new *Maldane* species and a new Maldaninae genus and species (Maldanidae, Annelida) from coastal waters of China. *ZooKeys*, 603, 1-16.

Wesenberg-Lund, E., 1948. Maldanidae (Polychaeta) from west Greenland waters. *Meddelelser om Gronland*, 134(9), 1-58.

### Flabelligeridae

Darbyshire, T. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 2009. Two new species of *Diplocirrus* (Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae) from the southern Irish Sea and South Africa. *Zoosymposia*, 2, 91-103.

Oug, E., Bakken, T. & Kongsrud, J.A., 2011. Guide to identification of Flabelligeridae (Polychaeta) in Norwegian and adjacent waters. *Norwegian Polychaete Forum Guides* <http://www.polychaeta.no/>.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2007. Revision of *Flabelligeridae* Hartman, 1969 (Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae). *Journal of Natural History*, 41(33-36), 2037-2061.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2011. Revision of *Piromis* Kinberg, 1867 and *Pycnoderma* Grube, 1877 (Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae). *Zootaxa*, 2819, 1-50.



Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2011. Revision of *Stylarioides* delle Chiaje, 1831 (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78 (Supplement 1), 163-200.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2012. Revision of *Flabelligera* Sars, 1829 (Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae). *Zootaxa*, 3203, 1-64.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2012. Revision of *Trophoniella* Hartman, 1959 (Polychaeta, Flabelligeridae). *Zoosystema* 34(3), 453-519.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2012. Revision of *Ilyphagus* Chamberlin, 1919 (Polychaeta, Flabelligeridae). *ZooKeys*, 190, 1-19.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2013. Revision of *Therochaeta* Chamberlin, 1919 (Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae). *Zoosystema*, 35(2), 227-263.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2013. Revision of *Pherusa* Oken, 1807(Polychaeta: Flabelligeridae). *Zootaxa*, 3886(1), 1-61.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I. & Buzhinskaja, G., 2011. Revision of *Diplocirrus* Haase, 1915, including *Bradiella* Rullier, 1965, and *Diversibranchius* Buzhinskaja, 1993 (Polychaeta, Flabelligeridae). *ZooKeys*, 106, 1-45.

Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2017. Revision of *Brada* Stimpson, 1853, and *Bradabyssa* Hartman, 1967 (Annelida, Flabelligeridae). *Zootaxa*, 4343(1), 001-098.

Støp-Bowitz, C., 1948. Les Flabelligeriens Norvegiens. *Bergens Museum Aarbok Avhandlingar, Naturvitenskapelig Rekke*, 1946-1947, 1-59.

#### Fauveliopsidae

Petersen, M.E., 2000. A new genus of Fauveliopsidae (Annelida: Polychaeta), with a review of its species and redescription of some described taxa. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 67(1), 491-515.

Zhadan, A.E. & Atroshchenko, M.M., 2010. The Morphology of *Laubieriopsis* sp. (Polychaeta, Fauveliopsidae) and the Position of Fauveliopsids in the Polychaete System. *Biology Bulletin*, 2010, 37(9), 876-885. Original Russian text: A.E. Zhadan & M.M. Atroshchenko, 2010, published in *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2010(11), 1295-1304.

Zhadan, A. & Atroshchenko, M., 2012. A new species of Fauveliopsidae (Annelida) from the North Sea. *ZooKeys*, 181, 1-10.

#### Sternaspidae

Sendall, K. & Salazar-Vallejo, S.I., 2013. Revision of *Sternaspis* Otto, 1821 (Polychaeta, Sternaspidae). *ZooKeys*, 286, 1-74.

Townsend, M., Worsfold, T.M., Smith, P.R.J., Martina, L.J., McNeill, C.L. & Kendall, M.A., 2006. Occurrence of *Sternaspis scutata* (Polychaeta: Sternaspidae) in the English Channel. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 47, 281-285.

#### Oweniidae

Koh, B-S., Bhaud, M.R. & Jirkov, I.A., 2003. Two new species of *Owenia* (Annelida: Polychaeta) in the northern part of the North Atlantic Ocean and remarks on previously erected species from the same area. *Sarsia*, 88, 175-188.

Martin, D., 1989. Revisión de las especies de Oweniidae (Annelida:Polychaeta) de la Península Ibérica. *Scientia Marina*, 53, 47-52.

Nilsen, R. & Holthe, T., 1985. Arctic and Scandinavian Oweniidae (Polychaeta) with a description of *Myriochele fragilis* sp.n. and comments on the phylogeny of the family. *Sarsia*, 70, 17-32.

Parapar, J., 2003. Oweniidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) from Icelandic waters, collected by the BIOICE project, with a description of *Myrioglobula islandica* n. sp. *Sarsia*, 88, 274-290.

Parapar, J., 2006. The genera *Myriochele* and *Myrioglobula* (Polychaeta, Oweniidae) in Icelandic waters with the revision of type material of *Myriochele heeri* Malmgren, 1867. *Journal of Natural History*, 40(9-10), 523-547.

### Opheliidae

Amoureux, L., & Dauvin, J.C., 1981. *Ophelia celtica* (Annélide, Polychète), nouvelle espèce avec quelques remarques sur les diverses espèces du genre. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 106(2), 189-194.

Bellan, G. & Costa, M.H., 1987. Deux nouvelles espèces d'*Ophelia* abranches (Polychaeta, Opheliidae): *O. laubieri* et *O. amoureuxi*. *Proceedings of Bristol Naturalist Society*, 9, 829-834.

Blake, J.A., 2011. Revalidation of the genus *Thoracophelia* Ehlers, 1897, replacing *Euzonus* Grube, 1866 (Polychaeta: Opheliidae), junior homonym of *Euzonus* Menge, 1854 (Arthropoda: Diplopoda), together with a literature summary and updated listing of *Thoracophelia* species. *Zootaxa* 2807, 65-68.

Brown, R.S., 1938 The anatomy of the polychaete *Ophelia cluthensis* McGuire, 1935. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 58, 135-160.

Chassé, C. & Picard, J., 1968. Identification, variabilité et écologie d'*Ophelia rathkei* McIntosh, espèce nouvelle pour les côtes françaises. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 9(2), 133-142.

Dauvin, J.C., & Bellan, G., 1994. Systematics, ecology and biogeographical relationships in the sub-family Traviisiinae (Polychaeta, Opheliidae). *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 162, 169-184.

Harris, T., 1991. Some aspects of the specific habitat requirements of *Ophelia bicornis* (Polychaeta). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 71(4), 771-786.

Harris, T., 1991. The Occurrence of *Ophelia bicornis* (Polychaeta) in and near the Estuary of the River Exe, Devon. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 71(2), 391-402.

Kongsrud, J.A., Bakken, T. & Oug, E., 2011. Deep-water species of the genus *Ophelina* (Annelida, Opheliidae) in the Nordic Seas, with the description of *Ophelina brattegardii* sp. nov. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, October 2011, 78(S1), 95-111.

Maltagliati, F., Casu, M. & Castelli, A., 2004. Morphological and genetic evidence supports the existence of two species in the genus *Ophelia* (Annelida, Polychaeta) from the Western Mediterranean. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 83, 101-113.

Maltagliati, F., Casu, M., Lai, T., Iraci Sareri, D., Curini Galletti, M., Cantone, G. & Castelli, A., 2005. Taxonomic distinction of *Ophelia barquii* and *O. bicornis* (Annelida: Polychaeta) in the Mediterranean as revealed by ISSR markers and the number of nephridiopores. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 85(4), 835-842.

McGuire, I.P., 1935. Note on a new species of polychaete (*Ophelia cluthensis*). *Scottish Naturalist*, 212, 45-46.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Parapar, J., Moreira, J. & Helgason, G.V., 2011. Distribution and diversity of the Opheliidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) on the continental shelf and slope of Iceland, with a review of the genus *Ophelina* in northeast Atlantic waters and description of two new species. *Organisms Diversity and Evolution*, 11, 83-105.

Riser, N.W., 1987. Observations on the genus *Ophelia* (Polychaeta: Opheliidae) with the description of a new species. *Ophelia*, 28(1), 11-29.

Rowe, G., 2010. *A provisional guide to the family Opheliidae (Polychaeta) from the shallow waters of the British Isles*. 12pp., EMU Limited., (unpublished key),

Støp-Bowitz, C., 1945. Les Ophéliens Norvégiens. *Meddelelser fra det Zoologiske Museum, Oslo*, 52, 21-61.

Tebble, N., 1952. On three species of the genus *Ophelia* (Polychaeta) from British and adjacent waters. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 12(5), 553-571.

#### Scalibregmatidae

Ashworth, J.H., 1915. On a new species of *Sclerocheilus*, with a revision of the genus. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 50, 405-422.

Bakken, T.E., Oug, E. & Kongsrud, J.A., 2014. Occurrence and distribution of *Pseudoscalibregma* and *Scalibregma* (Annelida, Scalibregmatidae) in the deep nordic Seas, with the description of *Scalibregma hanseni*. *Zootaxa*, 3753(2), 101-117.

Clark, R.B. & Dawson, P.G., 1963. On some polychaetes from the Firth of Clyde and the west of Scotland. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 13*, 6, 1-641.

Mackie, A.S.Y., 1991. *Scalibregma celticum* new species (Polychaeta: Scalibregmatidae) from Europe, with a redescription of *Scalibregma inflatum* Rathke 1843 and comments on the genus *Scalibregma* Hartmann 1965. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 48(2), 268-276.

Parapar, J., Gambi, M.C. & Rouse, G.W., 2011. A revision of the deep-sea genus *Axiobuitta* Pocklington and Fournier, 1987 (Annelida: Scalibregmatidae), *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78(sup.1), 148-162.

Paul, C., Halanych, K.M., Tiedemann, R. & Bleidorn, C., 2010. Molecules reject an opheliid affinity for *Travisia* (Annelida), *Systematics and Biodiversity*, 8(4), 507-512.

Persson, J. & Pleijel, F., 2005. On the phylogenetic relationships of *Axiobuitta*, *Travisia* and Scalibregmatidae (Polychaeta). *Zootaxa*, 998, 1-14.

Worsfold, T.M., 2006. Identification guides for the NMBAQC Scheme: 1. Scalibregmatidae (Polychaeta) from shallow seas around the British Isles. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 20: 15-18.

#### Orbiniidae (inc. 'Questidae')

Bleidorn, C., Kruse, I., Albrecht, S., Bartolomaeus, T., 2006. Mitochondrial sequence data expose the putative cosmopolitan polychaete *Scoloplos armiger* (Annelida, Orbiniidae) as a species complex. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 6, 47. doi: 10.1186/1471-2148-6-47.

Brito M.C., Nuñez J., 2002. A new genus and species of Questidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the central Macaronesian region and a cladistic analysis of the family. *Sarsia*, 87, 281-289.

Giere, O. & Erséus, C., 1998. A systematic account of the Questidae (Annelida, Polychaeta), with description of new taxa. *Zoological Scripta*, 27(4), 345-360.

Kruse, I. & Reise, K., 2003. Reproductive isolation between intertidal and subtidal *Scoloplos armiger* (Polychaeta, Orbiniidae) indicates sibling species in the North Sea. *Marine Biology*, 143, 511-517.

Kruse, I., Reusch, T.B.H. & Schneider, M.V., 2003. Sibling species or poecilogony in the polychaete *Scoloplos armiger*? *Marine Biology*, 142, 937-947.

Kruse, I., Strasser, M. & Thiermann, F., 2004. The role of ecological divergence in speciation between intertidal and subtidal *Scoloplos armiger* (Polychaeta, Orbiniidae). *Journal of Sea Research*, 51, 53-62.

Mackie, A.S.Y., 1987. A review of species currently assigned to the genus *Leitoscoloplos* Day, 1977 (Polychaeta: Orbiniidae), with descriptions of species newly referred to *Scoloplos* de Blainville, 1828. *Sarsia*, 72, 1-28.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Parapar, J., Moreira, J. & Helgason, G.V., 2015. First record of genus *Orbiniella* Day, 1954 (Polychaeta: Orbiniidae) in North Atlantic Ocean with the description of a new species. *Zootaxa*, 4006(2), 330-346.

Unicomarine, 1996. *Key to Orbiniidae*. Key for NMBAQC Workshop, Millport, Nov. 1996, 2pp., (unpublished).

Zhadan, A.E., 1998. Taxonomy of the genus *Scoloplos* (Orbiniidae) in the White, Barents and North Seas. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(2), 177-190. [in Russian].

### Paraonidae

Aguirrezabalaga, F. & Gil, J., 2009. Paraonidae (Polychaeta) from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) with the description of eight new species. *Scientia Marina*, 73(4), 631-666.

Erdoğan-Dereli, D., Çınar, M.E. & Dağlı, E., 2017. *Cirrophorus* species (Annelida: Polychaeta: Paraonidae) in the Sea of Marmara, with description of a new species. *Zootaxa*, 4347(1), 137-150.

Gibbs, P.E., 1965. Recent additions to the marine fauna of Whitstable, with a description of *Aricidea minuta* Southward (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 13*, 8: 33-36.

Gil, J., 2016. *Keys to European Paraonidae Cerruti, 1909*. NMBAQC Taxonomic Workshop 2016. Millport FSC Station, 11th to 15th October 2016, 11pp., (unpublished).

Hartley, J.P., 1981. The family Paraonidae (Polychaeta) in British waters: a new species and new records with a key to species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 61, 133-149.

Hartley, J.P., 1984. Cosmopolitan polychaete species: the status of *Aricidea belgicae* (Fauvel, 1936) and notes on the identity of *A. suecica* Eliason, 1920 (Polychaeta; Paraonidae). *Proceedings of the First International Polychaete Conference, Sydney*, ed. P.A. Hutchings. *Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 7-20.

Katzmann, W. & Laubier, L., 1975. Paraonidae (Polychètes sédentaires) de l'Adriatique. *Annalen Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 79, 567-588.

Langeneck, J., Barbieri, M., Maltagliati, F. & Castelli, A., 2017. A new species of *Cirrophorus* (Annelida : Paraonidae) from Mediterranean organically enriched coastal environments, with taxonomic notes on the family. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 871-880.

Langeneck, J., Busoni, G., Aliani, S. & Castelli, A., 2017. Deep-sea polychaetes (Annelida) from the Malta Escarpment (western Ionian Sea). *The European Zoological Journal*, 84(1), 1420-152.

López, E., Sikorski, A., 2017. The Paraonidae (Annelida: Sedentaria) from Norway and adjacent seas, with two new species, four new records, and a redescription of *Paraonides nordica* Strelzov, 1968 based on type material. *Zootaxa*, 4320(1), 41-67.

Laubier, L., 1967. Sur quelques *Aricidea* (Polychètes, Paraonidae) de Banyulus-sur-Mer. *Vie et Milieu, Sér. A, Biologie Marine*, 18(1A), 99-132.

Laubier, L. & Ramos, J., 1973. Paraonidae (Polychètes sédentaires) de Méditerranée. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Zoologie* 113, 168(3), 1097-1148.

Mackie, A.S.Y., 1991. *Paradoneis eliasoni* sp. nov. (Polychaeta: Paraonidae) from northern European waters, with a redescription of *Paradoneis lyra* (Southern, 1914). In: Systematics, Biology and Morphology of World Polychaeta. Proceedings of the Second International Polychaete Conference, Copenhagen, 1986 (M.E. Petersen & J.B. Kirkegaard eds.). *Ophelia*, Supplement 5, 147-155.

Mackie, A.S.Y. & Hartley, J.P., 1992. *The Paraonidae; key to British Paraonidae*. National Rivers Association Polychaete Workshop, 10pp., (unpublished).

O'Connor, B.D.S., Dinneen, P., Conneely, M. & Bowmer, T., 1984. Notes on the Irish Paraonidae (Polychaeta) with records of two species new to Ireland. *Irish Naturalists Journal*, 21(5), 221-26.

Parapar, J., Alós, C., Núñez, J., Moreira, J., López, E., Aguirrezabalaga, F., Besteiro, C., & Martínez, A., 2012. *Annelida Polychaeta III*. In: *Fauna Iberica*, 36. Ramos Sánchez, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 413 pp.

Strelzov, V.E., 1973. *Polychaete worms of the family Paraonidae Cerruti, 1909 (Polychaeta, Sedentaria)*. Translation from Russian (1979), Gulub Primlani, Faridabad, 212pp.

### Terebellomorpha

Alvestad, T., Kongsrud, J.A. & Kongshavn, K., 2014. *Ampharete undecima*, a new deep-sea ampharetid (Annelida, Polychaeta) from the Norwegian Sea. *Memoirs of Museum Victoria*, 71, 11-19.

Bonifacio, P., Lavesque, N., Bachelet, G. & Parapar, J., 2015. *Anobothrus amourouxi* sp. nov., a new species of Ampharetidae (Polychaeta) from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic Ocean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, doi:10.1017/S0025315414002094.

Bonifacio, P., Lavesque, N., Bachelet, G. & Parapar, J., 2015. *Anobothrus amourouxi* sp. nov., a new species of Ampharetidae (Polychaeta) from the Capbreton Canyon (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic Ocean) – Erratum. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, doi:10.1017/S0025315415000314.

De Matos Nogueira, J.M., Fitzhugh, K., & Hutchings, P., 2013. The continuing challenge of phylogenetic relationships in Terebelliformia (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Invertebrate Systematics*, 27(2), 186-238.

De Matos Nogueira, J.M., Hutchings, P. & Fukuda, M.V. 2010. Morphology of terebelliform polychaetes (Annelida: Polychaeta: Terebelliformia), with a focus on Terebellidae. *Zootaxa*, 2460, 1-185.

Desbruyères, D. & Laubier, L., 1977. *Noanelia hartmanae* gen. sp. n., Ampharetidae (Annélides Polychètes Sedentaires) abyssal du Golfe de Gascogne. 279-287. In: Reish, D.J. and Fauchald, K. (Ed.). *Essays on Polychaetous Annelids in Memory of Dr. Olga Hartman*. Los Angeles, The Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California.

Eggers, T.O., Anlauf, A., 2008. *Hypania invalida* (Grube, 1860) (Polychaeta: Ampharetidae) in der Mittleren Elbe. *Lauterbornia*, 62, 11-13.

Fitzhugh, K., De Matos Nogueira, J.M., Carrerette, O. & Hutchings, P., 2015. An assessment of the status of Polycirridae genera (Annelida: Terebelliformia) and evolutionary transformation series of characters within the family. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 174, 666-701 with 16 figures.

Garraffoni, A.R.S., Lana, P.C. & Hutchings, P., 2005. A catalogue of the Trichobranchinae (Polychaeta: Terebellidae) of the world. *Zootaxa*, 1065, 1-27.

Garwood P.R., 1994. *Family Terebellidae, Subfamily Polycirrinae*. Polychaete Colloquium, Newcastle April 1994, 7pp. (Unpublished).

Gibbs, P.E. & Probert, K., 1973. Notes on *Gyptis capensis* and *Sosane sulcata* (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the benthos of the south coast of Cornwall. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 53, 397-401.

Glasby, C.J. & Hutchings, P., 2014. Revision of the taxonomy of *Polycirrus* Grube, 1850 (Annelida: Terebellida: Polycirridae). *Zootaxa*, 3877(1), 1-117.

Hartley, J.P., 1985. The re-establishment of *Amphicteis midas* and re-description of the type material of *A. gunneri*. *Sarsia*, 70, 309-315.

Holthe, T., 1975. *A simple key to the Northern European species of Terebellomorpha Polychaeta*. Universitetsforlaget. Scandinavian University Books, Oslo, 32pp.

Holthe, T., 1986. *Polychaeta Terebellomorpha*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, No. 7, 194pp.

Holthe, T., 1986. Polychaeta Terebellomorpha from the northern Norwegian Sea and the Polar Sea, with descriptions of *Mugga bathyalis* sp.n. and *Ymerana pteropoda* gen. and sp.n. *Sarsia*, 71, 227-234.

Hutchings, P.A. & Glasby, C.J., 1986. A revision of the genus *Euthelepus* (Terebellidae: Thelepiniae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 38, 105-117.

Jirkov, I.A., 2008. Revision of Ampharetidae (Polychaeta) with modified thoracic notopodia. *Invertebrate Zoology*, 5(2), 111-132.

Jirkov, I.A., 2011. Discussion of taxonomic characters and classification of Ampharetidae (Polychaeta), *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78(sup1), 78-94.

Jirkov I.A., 2011. *Identification keys for Terebellomorpha (Polychaeta) of the Eastern Atlantic and the North Polar Basin. II. Ampharetidae*. From NMBAQC 2008 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 6pp., (unpublished).

- Jirkov I.A. & Leontovich, M.K., 2013. Identification keys for Terebellomorpha (Polychaeta) of the eastern Atlantic and the North Polar Basin. *Invertebrate Zoology*, 10(2), 217-243.
- Jirkov I.A. & Leontovich, M.K., 2017. Review of genera within the *Axionice/Pista* complex (Polychaeta, Terebellidae), with discussion of the taxonomic definition of other Terebellidae with large lateral lobes. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 911-934.
- Kingston, P.F. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 1980. *Octobranthus floriceps* sp.nov. (Polychaeta: Trichobranchidae) from the northern North Sea with a re-examination of *O. antarcticus* Monro. *Sarsia*, 65(4), 249-254.
- Kongsrud, J.A., Eilertsen, M.H., Alvestad, T., Kongshavn, K. & Rapp, H.T., 2017. New species of Ampharetidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the Arctic Loki Castle vent field. *Deep-Sea Research II*, 137, 232-245.
- Lavesque, N., Bonifácio, P., Londoño-Mesa, M.H., Le Garrec, V. & Grall, J., 2017. *Loimia ramzega* sp.nov., a new giant species of Terebellidae (Polychaeta) from French waters (Brittany, English Channel). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 935-942.
- Leontovich, M.K. & Jirkov I.A., 2011. *Identification keys for Terebellomorpha (Polychaeta) of the Eastern Atlantic and the North Polar Basin. I. Pectinariidae and Terebellidae*. From NMBAQC 2008 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 11pp., (unpublished).
- Leontovich, M.K. & Jirkov I.A., 2011. New data on chaetal morphology of Terebellinae (Polychaeta: Terebellomorpha). *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78(sup1), 242-248.
- Mackie, A.S.Y. & Pleijel, F., 1995. A review of the *Melinna cristata* species group (Polychaeta: Ampharetidae) in the north eastern Atlantic. *Mitteilungen aus dem Hamburgischen Zoologischen Museum und Institut*, 92, 103-124.
- Mikac, B. & Hutchings, P., 2017. One new species of *Pista* Malmgren, 1866 (Annelida: Terebellidae) and one new species of *Pistella* Hartmann-Shröder, 1996 (Annelida: Terebellidae) from the Adriatic Sea (Mediterranean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 943-953.
- Muir, A.I., 2011. A redescription of *Unobranthus* (Annelida: Terebellida: Trichobranchidae), with notes on the systematics of Trichobranchidae, *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 78 (Supplement 1), 140-147.
- O'Reilly, M. & Nowacki, S., 2008. First British record of the white-banded grapple-worm (*Melinna albicincta*) from deep waters in the Sound of Jura. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 25(1), 97-98.
- O'Reilly, M. Nowacki, S. & Gerrie, M., 2017. New records of the White-banded Grapple-worm (*Melinna albicincta*) from marine waters in Western Scotland. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, (online 2017) 26(4)..
- Parapar, J. & Hutchings, P.A., 2011. Redescription of *Terebellides stroemii* (Polychaeta, Trichobranchidae) and designation of a neotype. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(2), 323-337.
- Parapar, J., Helgason, V., Jirkov, I. & Moreira, J., 2011. Taxonomy and distribution of the genus *Amphicteis* (Polychaeta: Ampharetidae) collected by the BIOICE project in Icelandic waters. *Journal of Natural History*, 45(23-24), 1477-1499.
- Parapar, J., Helgason, V., Jirkov, I. & Moreira, J., 2012. Polychaetes of the genus *Ampharete* (Polychaeta: Ampharetidae) collected in Icelandic waters during the BIOICE project. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 66, 331-344.

Parapar, J., Kongsrud, J.A., Kongshavn, K. Alvestad, T., Aneiros, F. & Moreira, J., 2017. A new species of *Ampharete* (Annelida: Ampharetidae) from the NW Iberian Peninsula, with a synoptic table comparing NE Atlantic species of the genus. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 20, 1-30, <https://doi.org/10.1093/zoolinnea/zlx077>

Parapar, J., Helgason, V., Jirkov, I. & Moreira, J., 2014. Diversity and taxonomy of Ampharetidae (Polychaeta) from Icelandic waters. *Polish Polar Research*, 35(2), 311-340.

Parapar, J., Mikac, B. & Fiege, D., 2013. Diversity of the genus *Terebellides* (Polychaeta: Trichobranchidae) in the Adriatic Sea with the description of a new species. *Zootaxa*, 3691(3), 333-350.

Parapar, J., Moreira, J., & Helgason, V., 2011. Taxonomy and distribution of *Terebellides* (Polychaeta, Trichobranchiidae) in Icelandic waters, with the description of a new species. *Zootaxa*, 2983, 1-20.

Parapar, J., Moreira, J. & O'Reilly, M., 2016. A new species of *Terebellides* (Polychaeta: Trichobranchidae) from Scottish waters with an insight into branchial morphology. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(1), 211-225.

Pearson, T.H., 1969. *Scionella lornesis* sp. nov., a new terebellid (Polychaeta: Annelida) from the west coast of Scotland, with notes on the genus *Scionella* Moore, and a key to the genera of the Terebellidae recorded from European waters. *Journal of Natural History*, 3, 509-516.

Pleijel, F., 2001. *Terebellomorphs. Keys to Northern European Pectinarids, Ampharetids, Terebellids, & Trichobranchids*. 11 pp. IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry Oct.2001, (unpublished).

Schüller, M. & Hutchings, P.A., 2013. New species of *Terebellides* (Polychaeta: Trichobranchidae) from the deep Southern Ocean, with key to all described species. *Zootaxa*. 1(1), 001-045.

Saphronova, M.A., 1991. Redescription of some species of *Scionella* Moore, 1903, with a review of the genus and comments on some species of *Pista* Malmgren, 1866 (Polychaeta: Terebellidae). *Ophelia Supplement*, 5, 239-247.

Vanden Bossche, J.P., Cherot, F., Delooz, E., Grisez, F. & Josens, G., 2001. First record of the Pontocaspian invader *Hypania invalida* (Grube, 1860) (Polychaeta: Ampharetidae) in the River Meuse (Belgium). *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 131(2), 183-185.

Wilson, D.P., 1928. The post-larval development of *Loimia medusa* Sav. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 15(1), 129-146.

Woźniczka, A., Gromisz, S. & Wolnomiejski, N., 2011. *Hypania invalida* (Grube, 1960), a polychaete species new for the southern Baltic estuarine area: the Szczecin Lagoon and the River Odra mouth. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 39-46.

Zorić, K., Jakovčev-Todorović, D., Đikanović, V., Vasiljević, B., Tomović, J. Atanacković, A., Simić, V. & Paunović, M., 2011. Distribution of the Ponto-Caspian polychaeta *Hypania invalida* (Grube, 1860) in inland waters of Serbia. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 33-38.

### Sabellariidae

Capa, M., Hutchings, P. & Peart, R., 2012. Systematic revision of Sabellariidae (Polychaeta) and their relationships with other polychaetes using morphological and DNA sequence data. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 164, 245-284, with 10 figures.

Wilson, D.P., 1929. The Larvae of the British Sabellarians. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 16(1), 221-270.



Wilson, D.P., 1977. The distribution, development and settlement of the sabellarian polychaete *Lygdamis muratus* (Allen) near Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 57, 761-792.

### Sabellidae

Banse, K., 1970. The small species of *Euchone* Malmgren (Sabellidae, Polychaeta). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 83, 387-408.

Banse, K., 1972. Redescription of some species of *Chone* Krøyer and *Euchone* Malmgren, and three new species (Sabellidae, Polychaeta). *Fishery Bulletin. Fish and Wildlife Service. United States Department of Interior*, 70(2), 459-495.

Bartolomaeus, T., 2002. Structure and formation of thoracic and abdominal uncini in *Fabricia stellaris* (Müller, 1774). Implication for the evolution of Sabellida (Annelida). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 24, 1-17.

Bick, A., 1996. Reproduction and larval development of *Manayunkia aestuarina* (Bourne, 1883) (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) in a coastal region of the southern Baltic. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 50, 287-298.

Bick, A., 2004. Redescription of *Pseudoaugeneriella nigra* (Langerhans, 1880), new combination (Polychaeta, Sabellidae), with remarks on some characters of Fabriciinae. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 243, 53-63.

Bick, A., 2005. Redescription of *Fabriciola tonerella* Banse, 1959, and a new record of *Novafabricia infratorquata* (Fitzhugh, 1983) from the Mediterranean Sea, with a key for the Fabriciinae (Annelida: Polychaeta) of the Mediterranean Sea and the north-east Atlantic. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 244, 137-152.

Bick, A. & Randel, N., 2005. Ontogenetic variations in characters of *Euchone analis* (Kroyer, 1856) (Polychaeta, Sabellidae, Sabellinae) from Spitsbergen, and new assignments of *Oriopsis ingelorae* Plate, 1995 and *O. liefdefjordensis* Plate, 1995. *Acta Zoologica*, 86, 145-157.

Capa, M., 2007. Taxonomic revision and phylogenetic relationships of apomorphic sabellids (Polychaeta) from Australia. *Invertebrate Systematics*, 21(5), 537-567.

Capa, M., 2008. The genera *Bispira* Krøyer, 1856 and *Stylomma* Knight-Jones, 1997 (Polychaeta, Sabellidae): systematic revision, relationships with close related taxa and new species from Australia. *Hydrobiologia*, 596, 301-327.

Capa, M., Hutchings, P., Aguado, M.T. & Bott, N.J., 2011. Phylogeny of Sabellidae (Annelida) and relationships with other taxa inferred from morphology and multiple genes. *Cladistics*, 27, 449-469.

Capa, M., Nogueira, J.M.M. & Rossi, M.C.S., 2011. Comparative internal structure of dorsal lips and radiolar appendages in sabellidae (Polychaeta) and phylogenetic implications. *Journal of Morphology*, 302-319.

Capa, M., van Moorsel, G. & Tempelman, D., 2014. The Australian feather-duster worm *Laonome calida* Capa, 2007 (Annelida: Sabellidae) introduced into European inland waters? *BioInvasions Records*, 3(1), 1-11.

Cochrane, S.J., 2000. *Taxonomy and Systematics of Selected Marine Soft-Bottom Fan-Worms (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Sabellinae)*. PhD thesis, University of St. Andrews, Scotland, 296 pp.

Cochrane, S.J. 2003. Snowflakes and feather-dusters – some challenges for soft-bottom fanworm systematics. *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 49-62.

Faasse, M., 2016. Dispersal of the invasive tubeworms *Desdemona ornata* and *Pseudopolydora paucibranchiata* to the Netherlands (Polychaeta: Sedentaria). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 46, 49-56.

Faasse, M. & Giangrande, A., 2012. Description of *Bispira polyomma* n. sp. (Annelida: Sabellidae): a probable introduction to The Netherlands. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(2), 591-598.

Fitzhugh, K., 1989. A systematic revision of the Sabellidae-Caobangiidae-Sabellongidae complex (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 192, 1-104.

Fitzhugh, K., 1990. A revision of the genus *Fabricia* Blainville, 1828 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Fabriciinae). *Sarsia*, 75, 1-16.

Fitzhugh, K., 1990. A revision of the genus *Fabriciola* Friedrich, 1939 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 19(2), 153-164.

Fitzhugh, K., Giangrande, A. & Simbora, N., 1994. New species of *Pseudofabriciola* Fitzhugh, 1990 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Fabriciinae), from the Mediterranean Sea. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 110(3), 219-241.

Giangrande, A., 1992. The genus *Chone* (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) in the Mediterranean Sea with description of *C. longiseta* n.sp. *Bolletino Zoologico*, 59, 517-529.

Giangrande, A., 1994. The genus *Demonax* (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) in the Mediterranean Sea, with description of *D. tommasi* n.sp. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 61(3), 229-233.

Giangrande, A. & Cantone, G., 1990. Redescription and systematic position of *Pseudofabricia aberrans* Cantone, 1972 (Polychaeta, Sabellidae, Fabriciinae), *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 57(4), 361-364.

Giangrande, A., & Licciano, M., 2006. The genus *Euchone* (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) in the Mediterranean Sea, addition of two new species and discussion on some closely related taxa. *Journal of Natural History*, 40(21-22), 1301-1330.

Giangrande, A. & Licciano, M., 2008. Revision of the species of *Megalomma* (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) from the Mediterranean Sea, with the description of *M. messapicum* n. sp. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 75(2), 207-217.

Giangrande, A., Licciano, M. & Castriota, L., 2006. Description of *Chone usticensis* sp. nov. (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) from the Mediterranean Sea. *Zootaxa*, 1168, 51-58.

Giangrande, A., Licciano, M. & Wasson, B., 2015. Guide to Identification of Sabellidae and Fabriciidae (Polychaeta) in north east Atlantic and Mediterranean waters. NMBAQC 2014 taxonomic workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 91pp. (unpublished).

Giangrande, A., Montanaro, P. & Castelli, A., 1999. On some *Amphicorina* (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) species from the Mediterranean coast, with the description of *A. grahamensis*. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 66, 195-203.

Giangrande, A., Wasson, B., Lezzi, M. & Licciano, M., 2017. Description of *Euchone anceps* sp. nov. (Annelida: Sabellidae) from the Mediterranean Sea and northeast Atlantic, with remarks on the difficulty of generic definition. *The European Zoological Journal*, 84(1), 193-207.

Gil, J. & Nishi, E., 2017. Nomenclatural checklist for *Acromegalomma* species (Annelida, Sabellidae), a *nomen novum* replacement for the junior homonym *Megalomma* Johansson, 1926. *ZooKeys*, 677, 131-150.

Huang, D., Fitzhugh, K. & Rouse, G.W., 2011. Inference of phylogenetic relationships within Fabriciidae (Sabellida, Annelida) using molecular and morphological data. *Cladistics*, 27, 356-379.

Junoy, J. & Viéitez, J.M., 1990. *Manayunkia aestuarina* (Bourne, 1883) (Polychaeta. Sabellidae) en la Ría de Foz (Galicia. España). *Boletín de la Real Sociedad Española de Historia Natural (Sección Biológica)*, 86, 83-94.

Knight-Jones, P., 1981. Behaviour, setal inversion and phylogeny of Sabellida (Polychaeta). *Zoologica Scripta*, 10, 183-202.

Knight-Jones, P., 1983. Contributions to the taxonomy of Sabellidae (Polychaeta). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79, 245-295.

Knight-Jones, P., 1984. Draft Keys to families Sabellidae, Serpulidae and Spirorbidae, 12, 8, & 3pp. EBWSA Sedentary Polychaete Workshop, Swansea, April 1984, (unpublished).

Knight-Jones, P., 1990. 28. Sabellidae. In: *The marine fauna of the British Isles and North-West Europe: Volume 1: Introduction and protozoans to arthropods*. Ed.: Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 271-281.

Knight-Jones, P., 1994. Two new species of *Branchiomma* (Sabellidae) with redescriptions of closely related species and comments on *Pseudobranchiomma* and *Sabellastarte*. In: J.-C. Dauvin, L. Laubier & D.J. Reish (eds), *Actes de la 4ème Conférence internationale des Polychètes*, 162, 191-198.

Knight-Jones, P., Darbyshire, T., Petersen, M.E. & Tovar-Hernandez, M.A., 2017. What is *Pseudopotamilla reniformis* (Sabellidae)? Comparisons of populations from Britain, Iceland and Canada with comments on *Eudistylia* and *Schizobranchia*. *Zootaxa*, 4254(2), 201-220.

Knight-Jones, P. & Giangrande, A., 2003. Two new species of an atypical group of *Pseudobranchiomma* Jones (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 95-103.

Knight-Jones, P. & Mackie, A.S.Y., 2003. A revision of *Sabellastarte* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 37, 2269-2301.

Knight-Jones, P. & Perkins, T.H., 1998. A revision of *Sabella*, *Bispira* and *Stylomma* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 123, 385-467.

Knight-Jones, P. & Walker, A.J.M., 1985. Two new species of *Demonax* (Sabellidae: Polychaeta) from Liverpool Bay. *Journal of Natural History*, 19(3), 605-612.

Kupriyanova, E.K. & Rouse, G.W., 2008. Yet another example of paraphyly in Annelida: molecular evidence that Sabellidae contains Serpulidae. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 46, 1174-1181.

Licciano, M. & Giangrande, A., 2006. The genus *Novafabricia* Fitzhugh, 1990 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Fabriciinae) along the Italian coast (Mediterranean Sea) with a description of *N. posidoniae* n. sp. *Scientia Marina*, 70(4), 673-678.

Licciano, M. & Giangrande, A., 2008. The genus *Branchiomma* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) in the Mediterranean Sea, with the description of *B. maerli* n. sp. *Scientia Marina*, 72(2), 383-391.

Mackie A.S.Y., 1990. Sabellidae. Key to Genera, 4pp. ECSA Polychaete Workshop, Fort Popton, 1990, (unpublished).

Mackie A.S.Y., 2001. Key to Sabellidae. 5pp. IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry Oct.2001, (unpublished).

- Martin, D. & Giangrande, A., 1991. *Novafabricia bilobata* sp. nov. (Polychaeta, Sabellidae, Fabriciinae) from the Mediterranean. *Ophelia*, 33(2), 113-120.
- PaDIL, 2008. Fan worm *Euchone limnicola* Reish, 1959 Annelida: Polychaeta: Sabellidae. *PaDIL Fact Sheet*, 1133, 1-7.
- Patti, F.P., Gambi, M.C. & Giangrande, A., 2003. Preliminary study on the systematic relationships of Sabellinae (Polychaeta, Sabellidae), based on the C1 domain of the 28S rDNA, with discussion of reproductive features. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 70(3), 269-278.
- Perkins, T.H., 1984. Revision of *Demonax* Kinberg, *Hypsicomus* Grube, and *Notaulax* Tauber, with a review of *Megalomma* Johansson from Florida (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 97(2), 285-368.
- Randel, N. & Bick, A., 2011. Development, morphology and ultrastructure of the branchial crown of *Fabricia stellaris* (Müller, 1774) (Polychaeta: Sabellida: Fabriciinae). *Acta Zoologica (Stockholm)*, 00:1-13.
- Rouse, G.W., 1993. New *Fabriciola* species (Polychaeta, Sabellidae, Fabriciinae) from the eastern Atlantic, with a description of sperm and spermathecal ultrastructure. *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(3), 249-261.
- Rouse, G.W. & Gambi, M.C., 1998. Evolution of reproductive features and larval development in the genus *Amphiglena* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Marine Biology*, 131, 743-753.
- Ruff, R.E. & Brown, B., 1989. A new species of *Euchone* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from the northwest Atlantic with comments on ontogenetic variability. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 102(3), 753-760.
- Smith, P., Perrett, J., Garwood, P. & Moore, G., 1999. Two additions to the UK marine fauna: *Desdemona ornata* Banse, 1957 (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) and *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Amphipoda, Gammaridea). *Newsletter of the Porcupine Natural History Society*, 2, 8-11.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A. & Sosa-Rodríguez, T., 2006. Redescription of *Chone infundibuliformis* Krøyer, 1856 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) and histology of the branchial crown appendages, collar and glandular ridge. *Zootaxa*, 1115, 31-59.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A., 2007. Revision of *Chone* Krøyer, 1856 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from North America and descriptions of four new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 41(9), 511-566.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A., 2007. On some species of *Chone* Krøyer, 1856 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from world-wide localities. *Zootaxa*, 1518, 31-68.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A., 2008. Phylogeny of *Chone* Krøyer, 1856 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) and related genera. *Journal of Natural History*, 42(33-34), 2193-2226.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A., Lucciano, M. & Giangrande, A., 2007. Revision of *Chone* Kroyer, 1856 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from the eastern central Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea with descriptions of two new species. *Scientia Marina*, 71(2), 315-338.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A. & Harris, L.H., 2010. *Parasabella* Bush, 1905, replacement name for the polychaete genus *Demonax* Kinberg, 1867 (Annelida, Polychaeta, Sabellidae). *ZooKeys*, 60, 13-19.
- Tovar-Hernández, M.A. & Carrera-Parra, L.F., 2011. *Megalomma* Johansson, 1925 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from America and other world-wide localities, and phylogenetic relationships within the genus. *Zootaxa*, 2871, 1-71.

Wasson, B., Giangrande, A. & Tovar-Hernández, M.A., 2017. Re-establishment of *Chone filicaudata* Southern, 1914 (Annelida: Sabellidae) and the first record of the Mediterranean species *Dialychone dunerificta* (Tovar-Hernández et al., 2007) (Annelida: Sabellidae) in British waters. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 58, 371-378.

Wasson, B. & Sheehan, E., 2016. The first records of *Megalomma lanigera* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) from British waters. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 57, 281-283.

Wells, G.P., 1952. The respiratory significance of the crown in the polychaete worms *Sabella* and *Myxicola*. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences*, 140(898), 70-82.

### Serpulidae

Bianchi, C.N., 1992. *Pomatoceros lamarckii* (Polychaeta:Serpulidae) in South-West Cornwall with further notes on the distinction of the species of *Pomatoceros*. *Porcupine Newsletter* 5(6), 127-130.

Harris, T., 1968. *Spirorbis* species (Polychaeta Serpulidae) from the Isles of Scilly, including descriptions of two new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 48, 593-602.

Knight-Jones, P., 1984. Draft Keys to families Sabellidae, Serpulidae and Spirorbidae, 12, 8, & 3pp. EBWSA Sedentary Polychaete Workshop, Swansea, April 1984, (unpublished).

Knight-Jones, P., Fordy, M.R., 1979. Setal structure, functions, and interrelationships in Spirorbidae (Polychaeta, Sedentaria). *Zoologica Scripta*, 8, 119-138.

Knight-Jones, P., Knight-Jones, E.W. & Kawahara, T., 1975. A review of the genus *Janua*, including *Dexiospira* (Polychaeta: Spirorbinae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 56, 91-129.

Knight-Jones, P. & Knight-Jones, E.W., 1977. Taxonomy and ecology of British Spirorbidae (Polychaeta). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 57, 453-499.

Kupriyanova, E.K. & Jirkov, I.A., 1997. Serpulidae (Annelida, Polychaeta) of the Arctic Ocean. *Sarsia*, 82, 203-236.

Nelson-Smith, A. & Gee, J.M., 1966. Serpulid Tubeworms (Polychaeta: Serpulidae) around Dale, Pembrokeshire. *Field Studies*, 2, 331-357.

Rzhavsky, A.V., Kupriyanova, E.K. & Sikorski, A.V., 2013. Two new species of serpulid polychaetes (Annelida) from the Barents Sea. *Fauna Norvegica*, 32, 27-38.

Sanfilippo, R. 2001. *Bathyvermilia islandica* (Polychaeta, Serpulidae): a new deep-water species from south of Iceland. *Sarsia*, 86, 177-182.

Ten Hove, H.A. & Kupriyanova, E.K., 2009. Taxonomy of Serpulidae (Annelida, Polychaeta): The state of affairs. *Zootaxa*, 2036, 1-126.

Thorp, C.H., Knight-Jones, P. & Knight-Jones, E.W., 1986. New records of tubeworms established in British harbours. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(4), 881-888.

Thorp, C.H., Pyne, S., & West, S., 1987. *Hydroides ezoensis* Okuda, a fouling serpulid new to British coastal waters. *Journal of Natural History*, 21, 863-877.

Zibrowius, H.E., 1969. Review of some little known genera of Serpulidae (Annelida: Polychaeta). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 42, i-ii + 1-22.

Zibrowius, H. & Thorp, C.H., 1989. A review of the alien serpulid and spirorbid Polychaetes in the British Isles. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 30, 271-285.

### Siboglinidae

Glover, A.G., Kallstrom, B., Smith, C.R. & Dahlgren, T.G., 2005. World-wide whale worms? A new species of *Osedax* from the shallow north Atlantic. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 272(1581), 2587-2592.

Schander, C., Rapp, H.T. & Dahlgren, T.G., 2010. *Osedax mucifloris* (Polychaeta, Siboglinidae), a bone-eating marine worm new to Norway. *Fauna norvegica*, 30, 5-8.

Schander, C., Rapp, H.T., Halanych, K.M., Kongsrud, J.A. & Sneli, J-A., 2010. A case of co-occurrence between *Sclerolinum* pogonophoran (Siboglinidae: Annelida) and *Xylophaga* (Bivalvia) from a north-east Atlantic wood-fall. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 3,e43, 1-3.

Southward, E.C. & Southward, A.J., 1958. On some Pogonophora from the north-east Atlantic, including two new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 37, 627-632.

Southward, E.C., 1959. Two new species of Pogonophora from the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 38, 439-444.

### Protodrilidae

Jouin, C., 1970. Recherches sur les Protodrilidae (Archiannelides): 1 Etude morphologique et systematique du genre *Protodrilus*. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 11, 367-434.

Westheide, W., 2008. *Polychaetes: interstitial families. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 44 (Second Edition). Published for the Linnaean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 169 pp.

### Polygordidae

Ramey, P.A. Fiege, D. & Leander, B.S., 2006. A new species of *Polygordius* (Polychaeta: Polygordiidae): from the inner continental shelf and in bays and harbours of the north-eastern United States. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86, 1025-1034.

Westheide, W., 2008. *Polychaetes: interstitial families. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 44 (Second Edition). Published for the Linnaean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 169 pp.

### Oligochaeta

Baker, H.R., 1980. A redescription of *Tubificoides pseudogaster* (Dahl) (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society*, 99(3), 337-342.

Baker, H.R., 1981. A redescription of *Tubificoides heterochaetus* (Michaelsen) (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 94(2), 564-568.

Baker, H.R., 1983. New Species of *Tubificoides* Lastockin (Oligochaeta; Tubificidae) from the Pacific Northeast and the Arctic. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 61(6), 1270-1283.

Baker, H.R., 1984. Diversity and zoogeography of marine Tubificidae (Annelida, Oligochaeta) with notes on variation in widespread species. *Hydrobiologia* 115, 191-196.

Baker, H.R., & Brinkhurst, R.O., 1981. A revision of the genus *Monopylephorus* and redefinition of the subfamilies Rhyacodrilinae and Branchiurinae (Tubificidae: Oligochaeta). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 59, 939-965.

- Balik, S., Ustaoglu, M.R. & Yildiz, S., 2004. Oligochaeta and Aphanoneura (Annelida) Fauna of the Gediz Delta (Menemen-İzmir). *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 28, 183-197.
- Beauchamp, K.A., Kathman, R.D., McDowell, T.S. & Hedrick, R.P., 2001. Molecular phylogeny of tubificid oligochaetes with special emphasis on *Tubifex tubifex* (Tubificidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 19(2), 216-224.
- Benham, W.B., 1892. A new English genus of aquatic Oligochaeta (*Sparganophilus*) belonging to the family Rhinodriidae. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, 134, 155-179.
- Bonomi, G & Erséus, C., 1984. A taxonomic and faunistic survey of the marine Tubificidae and Enchytraeidae (Oligochaeta) of Italy. Introduction and preliminary results. *Hydrobiologia*, 115, 207-215.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1962. A re-description of *Peloscolex variegatus* Leidy (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) with a consideration of diagnosis of the genus *Peloscolex*. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie*, 47(2), 301-306.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1963. *Taxonomical studies on the Tubificidae (Annelida, Oligochaeta)*. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie, (Systematische Beihefte 2)*, 48, 1-89.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1963. Notes on the brackish-water and marine species of Tubificidae (Annelida, Oligochaeta). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 43, 709-715.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1966. Taxonomical studies on the Tubificidae (Annelida, Oligochaeta). Supplement. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie*, 51, 727-742.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1971. *A guide to the identification of British aquatic Oligochaeta*. Freshwater Biological Association Scientific publication, No.22., 55pp., (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition).
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1981. A contribution to the taxonomy of the Tubificinae (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 94(4), 1048-1067.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1982. *British and Other Marine and Estuarine Oligochaetes. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 21. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne, Sydney, 127pp.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1985. A further contribution to the taxonomy of the genus *Tubificoides* Lastockin (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 63, 400-410.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1985. The generic and subfamilial classification of the Naididae (Annelida: Oligochaeta). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 98(2), 470-475.
- Brinkhurst, R.O., 1986. Taxonomy of the genus *Tubificoides* Lastockin (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae): species with bifid setae. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 64, 1270-1279.
- Brinkhurst, R.O. & Baker, H.R., 1979. A review of the marine Tubificidae (Oligochaeta) of North America. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 57(8), 1553-1569.
- Brinkhurst, R.O. & Coates, K.A., 1985. The genus *Paranais* (Oligochaeta: Naididae) in North America. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 98(2), 303-313.
- Brinkhurst, R.O. & Jamieson, B.G.M., 1971. *Aquatic Oligochaeta of the world*. Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh, 860pp.

- Brinkhurst, R.O. & Kathman, R.D., 1983. A Contribution to the taxonomy of the Naididae (Oligochaeta) of North America. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 61(10), 2307-2312.
- Brinkhurst, R.O. & Wetzel, M.J., 1984. Aquatic Oligochaeta of the World: Supplement - A catalogue of new freshwater species, descriptions and revisions. Canadian Technical Report of Hydrography and Ocean Sciences, No.44, 102pp. Pub. by Institute of Ocean Sciences, British Columbia/ Section of Faunistic Surveys and Insect Identification, Illinois Natural history Survey.
- Casellato, S., 1994. Oligochaete fauna of estuarine areas and lagoons on the northern Adriatic coast (Italy). *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 61(3), 261-269.
- Chapman, P.M. & Brinkhurst, R.O., 1986. Setal morphology of the Oligochaetes *Tubifex tubifex* and *Ilyodrilus frantzi* (Capillatus) as revealed by SEM. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 99(2), 323-327.
- Dahl, I.O., 1960. The Oligochaete fauna of three Danish brackish water areas. *Meddelelser, Danmarks Fiskeri og Havundersogelses*, 2(26), 3-19.
- De Wit, P., 2010. *Systematics of Grania (Clitellata: Enchytraeidae), an interstitial annelid taxon*. PhD thesis, University of Gothenburg, pp.
- De Wit, P. & Erséus, C., 2010. Genetic variation and phylogeny of Scandinavian species of *Grania* (Annelida: Clitellata: Enchytraeidae), with the discovery of a cryptic species. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 48(4), 285-293.
- Dumnicka, E., Jabłońska-Barna, I. & Rychter, A., 2014. The first record of a new alien species *Limnodrilus cervix* Brinkhurst, 1963 (Annelida, Clitellata) in the Vistula Lagoon (southern Baltic Sea). *Oceanologia*, 56(1), 151-158.
- Dumnicka, E. & Poznanska, M., 2006. Novel Polish recordings of rare aquatic Oligochaeta species. *Oceanological and Hydrobiological Studies*, 35(2), 111-120.
- Erséus, C., 1974. *Grania pusilla* sp.n. (Oligochaeta, Enchytraeidae) from the west coasts of Norway and Sweden with some taxonomic notes on the genus *Grania*. *Sarsia*, 56, 87-94.
- Erséus, C., 1975. On the systematic position of *Rhyacodrilus prostatus* Knollner (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 4, 33-35.
- Erséus, C., 1975. *Peloscolex amplivasatus* sp.n. and *Macroseta rarisetis* gen.et sp.n. (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) from the west coast of Norway. *Sarsia*, 58, 1-8.
- Erséus, C., 1976. Marine subtidal Tubificidae and Enchytraeidae (Oligochaeta) of the Bergen area, western Norway. *Sarsia*, 62, 25-48,.
- Erséus, C., 1976. Littoral Oligochaeta (Annelida) from Eyjafjordur, north coast of Iceland. *Zoologica Scripta*, 5(5), 5-11.
- Erséus, C., 1977. Marine Oligochaeta from the Koster area, west coast of Sweden, with descriptions of two new Enchytraeid species. *Zoologica Scripta*, 6, 293-298.
- Erséus, C., 1978. Two new species of the little-known genus *Bacescuella* Hrabé (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) from the North Atlantic. *Zoologica Scripta*, 7, 263-267.
- Erséus, C., 1978. New species of *Adelodrilus* and a revision of the genera *Adelodrilus* & *Adelodriloides* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). *Sarsia*, 63,135-144.



- Erséus, C., 1979. Taxonomic revision of the marine genera *Bathydrilus* Cook and *Macroseta* Erséus (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae), with descriptions of six new species and subspecies. *Zoologica Scripta*, 8, 139-151.
- Erséus, C., 1979. Taxonomic revision of the marine genus *Phalodrilus* Pierantoni (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae), with descriptions of thirteen new species. *Zoologica Scripta*, 8, 187-208.
- Erséus, C., 1979. Re-examination of the marine genus *Spiridion* Knollner (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). *Sarsia*, 64, 183-187.
- Erséus, C., 1980. Specific and generic criteria in marine Oligochaeta, with special emphasis on Tubificidae. Pp. 9-24 in: *Aquatic Oligochaete Biology*. Eds. Brinkhurst, R.O. & Cook, D.G. Plenum Publishing Corporation.
- Erséus, C., 1980. Redescriptions of *Phalodrilus parthenopaeus* Pierantoni and *P. obscurus* Cook (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 9, 93-96.
- Erséus, C., 1980. Taxonomic studies on the marine genera *Aktedrilus* Knöllner and *Bacescuella* Hrabec (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae), with descriptions of seven new species. *Zoologica Scripta*, 9, 97-111.
- Erséus, C., 1980. New species of *Phalodrilus* (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae) from the Arctic deep sea and Norwegian fjords. *Sarsia*, 65, 57-60.
- Erséus, C., 1981. Taxonomy of the marine genus *Thalassodrilides* (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society*, 100(4), 333-334.
- Erséus, C., 1982. Taxonomic revision of the marine genus *Limnodriloides* (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae). *Verh. Naturwiss. Ver. Hamburg*, 25, 205-277.
- Erséus, C., 1982. Three new species of the marine genus *Coralliodrilus* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) from Italy. *Bolletina di Zoologia*, 49, 241-247.
- Erséus, C., 1983. New records of *Adelodrilus* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae), with descriptions of two new species from the North-west Atlantic. *Hydrobiologia*, 106, 73-83.
- Erséus, C., 1984. Aspects of the phylogeny of the marine Tubificidae. *Hydrobiologia*, 115, 37-44.
- Erséus, C., 1984. Taxonomy and phylogeny of the gutless Phalodrilinae (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae), with descriptions of one new genus and twenty-two new species. *Zoologica Scripta* 13(4), 239-272.
- Erséus, C., 1987. Seven new marine species of *Phalodrilus* (Oligochaeta: Tubificidae) from various parts of Europe, and a re-examination of the type species *P. parthenopaeus* Pierantoni. *Journal of Natural History*, 21, 4, 915-931.
- Erséus, C. & Lasserre, P., 1976. Taxonomic status and geographic variation of the Marine Enchytraeid genus *Grania* Southern (Oligochaeta). *Zoologica Scripta*, 5, 121-132.
- Erséus, C. & Kossmagk-Stephan, K.-J., 1982. A new species of *Aktedrilus* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) from the North Sea Coast of the Federal Republic of Germany. *Zoologischer Anzeiger, Jena*, 209(1/2), 91-96.
- Erséus, C. & Kossmagk-Stephan, K.-J., 1983. Redescription of *Phalodrilus minuta* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) based on new material from the North Sea coast of Germany. *Sarsia*, 68, 229-231.
- Erséus, C., Rota, E., Timm, T., Grimm, R., Healy, B., & Lundberg, S., 2005. Riverine and riparian clitellates of three drainages in southern Sweden. *Annales de Limnologie - International Journal of Limnology*, 41(3), 183-194.

- Holmquist, C., 1978. Revision of the Genus *Peloscolex* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). 1. Morphological and anatomical scrutiny; with discussion on the generic level. *Zoologica Scripta*, 7, 187-208.
- Holmquist, C., 1979. Revision of the Genus *Peloscolex* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae). 2. Scrutiny of species. *Zoologica Scripta*, 8, 37-60.
- Kendall, M.A. 1986. *Oligochaeta*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District, Number 23. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, Number 36, 13pp.
- Klinth, M.J., Rota, E. & Erséus, C., 2017. Taxonomy of North European *Lumbricillus* (Clitellata, Enchytraeidae). *Zookeys*, 703, 15-96.
- Kossmagk-Stephan, K-J, & Erséus, C., 1985. *Phalodrilus bakeri* sp.n. (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) from the Baltic Coast of Western Germany and Denmark. *Microfauna Marina*, 2, 383-388.
- Kvist, S., Dreyer, J. & Erséus, C., 2008. Two new species of *Tubificoides* (Annelida: Clitellata: Naididae) from the Blake Ridge methane seep in the northwest Atlantic Ocean. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 121(4), 531-540.
- Kvist, S., Sarkar, I.N. & Erséus, C., 2010. Genetic variation and phylogeny of the cosmopolitan marine genus *Tubificoides* (Annelida: Clitellata: Naididae: Tubificinae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 57, 687-702.
- Lasserre, P., 1971. The marine Enchytraeidae (Annelida, Oligochaeta) of the eastern coast of North America with notes on their geographical distribution and habitat. *Biological Bulletin*, 140, 440-460.
- Learner, M.A., Lochhead, G. & Hughes, B.D., 1978. A review of the biology of British Naididae (Oligochaeta) with emphasis on the lotic environment. *Freshwater Biology*, 8, 357-375.
- Martinez-Ansemil, E. & Giani, N., 1987. Une nouvelle espèce marine de Tubificidae (Oligochaeta) d'Espagne: *Tubificoides galiciensis* n. sp. *Vie Milieu*, 37(1), 53-58.
- Neilsen, C.O. & Christensen, B., 1959. The Enchytraeidae: Critical review and taxonomy of European species. *Natura Jutlandica*, 9, 1-160.
- Nijboer, R.C., Wetzel, M.J. & Verdonschot, P.F.M., 2004. Diversity and distribution of Tubificidae, Naididae, and Lumbriculidae (Annelida: Oligochaeta) in the Netherlands: an evaluation of twenty years of monitoring data. *Hydrobiologia*, 520, 127-141.
- Parapar, J., Martínez-Ansemil, E. Caramelo, C., Collado, R. & Schmelz, R., 2009. Polychaetes and oligochaetes associated with intertidal rocky shores in a semi-enclosed industrial and urban embayment, with the description of two new species. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 63, 293-308.
- Pinder, A.M., Sweeney, P. & Smith, P.R.J., 2013. First confirmed record of the genus *Insulodrilus* (Benham, 1903) (Annelida: Clitellata: Phreodrilidae) in Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(3), 195-199.
- Prantoni, A., Lana, P.C. & Erséus, C., 2017. Global checklist of species of *Grania* (Clitellata: Enchytraeidae) with remarks on their geographic distribution. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 391, 1-44.
- Rota, E., 2013. From Corsica to Britain: new outdoor records of Ocnerodrilidae (Annelida: Clitellata) in western Europe. *Biodiversity Data Journal*, 1: e985. doi: 10.3897/BDJ.1.e985.
- Rota, E., Erséus, C., 2003. New records of *Grania* (Clitellata, Enchytraeidae) in the northeast Atlantic (from Tromsø to the Canary Islands), with descriptions of seven new species. *Sarsia*, 88, 210-243.
- Seys, J., Vincx, M. & Meire, P., 1999. Spatial distribution of oligochaetes (Clitellata) in the tidal freshwater and brackish parts of the Schelde estuary (Belgium). *Hydrobiologia*, 406, 119-132.

Sims, R.W. & Gerard, B.M., 1999. *Earthworms. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 31. (Revised) Published for the Linnaean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 169pp.

Sjölin, E., 2007. Tubificids with trifid chaetae: morphology and phylogeny of *Heterodrilus* (Clitellata, Annelida). Doctoral dissertation to Department of Zoology, Stockholm University.

Sjölin, E. & Erséus, C., 2001. New species of *Heterodrilus* (Oligochaeta, Tubificidae) and records of *H. maiusculus* from the Mediterranean Sea. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 68(3), 223-228.

Soors, J., van Haaren, T., Timm, T. & Speybroeck, J., 2013. *Bratislavia dadayi* (Michaelsen, 1905) (Annelida: Clitellata: Naididae): a new non-indigenous species for Europe, and other non-native annelids in the Schelde estuary. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(1), 37-44.

Sperber C., 1948. A taxonomical study of the Naididae. *Zoologiska Bidrag fran Uppsala*, 28, 1-296.

Sweeney, P., Trodd, W. & Quinn, M.K., 2003. Two Ponto-Caspian freshwater oligochaetes new to Irish rivers. *The Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 27(8), 319-320.

Taylor, C.J.L., 1990. A key for the coastal and estuarine Oligochaeta of the Forth, Scotland. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 4(10), 246-248.

Tynen, M.J. & Nurminen, M., 1969. A key to the European littoral Enchytraeidae (Oligochaeta). *Annales Zoologici Fennici*, 6, 150-155.

Timm, T., 2009. A guide to the freshwater Oligochaeta and Polychaeta of northern and central Europe. *Lauterbornia*, 66, 1-235.

Timm, T. & Veldhuijzen van Zanten, H.H., 2002. *Freshwater Oligochaeta of north-west Europe*. World Biodiversity Database CD-ROM Series. Expert Center for Taxonomic Identification (ETI), Amsterdam.

Trodd, W.R. & Kelly-Quinn, M., 2003. New record of *Bothrioneurium vej dovskyanum* Štolc, 1888 (Annelida: Oligochaeta) in Ireland. *Bulletin of the Irish Biogeographical Society*, 27, 200-201.

Van Haaren, T., 2016. Oligochaeten van brake en zout wateren in Nederland (Annelida: Oligochaeta). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 46, 115-164.

Van Haaren, T. & Soors, J., 2013. *Aquatic Oligochaeta of the Netherlands and Belgium*. KNNV Publishing, Zeist, 302 pp.

Worsfold, T., 2003. *Introduction to oligochaetes*. NMBAQC 2003 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory (Unpublished), 24 pp.

Worsfold, T.M., & Kazubek, M.K., 2017. First UK record of the probable non-native aquatic worm *Paranais frici* (Oligochaeta: Naididae) from Deptford Creek (tidal Thames catchment). *The London Naturalist*, 96, 63-70.

## Hirudinea

Elliott, J.M., & Mann, K.H., 1979. *A key to the British freshwater leeches with notes on their life cycles and ecology*. Freshwater Biological Association Scientific Publication No. 40, 72pp.

Hussain, N.A. & Knight-Jones, E.W., 1995. Fish and fish-leeches on rocky shores around Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 75(2), 311-322.

Van Haaren, T., Hop, H., Soes, M. & Tempelman, D., 2004. The freshwater leeches (Hirudinea) of The Netherlands. *Lauterbornia*, 52, 113-131.

### **Myzostomidae**

Eeckhaut, I. & Jangoux, M., 1993. Life cycle and mode of infestation of *Myzostoma cirriferum* (Annelida), a symbiotic myzostomid of the comatulid crinoid *Antedon bifida* (Echinodermata). *Diseases of Aquat Organisms*, 15, 207-217.

Eeckhaut, I. & Lanterbecq, D., 2005. Myzostomida: a review of phylogeny and ultrastructure. *Hydrobiologia*, 535/536, 253-275.

Helm, C., Weigert, A., Mayer, G. & Bleidorn, C., 2013. Myoanatomy of *Myzostoma cirriferum* (Annelida, Myzostomida): implications for the evolution of the myzostomid body plan. *Journal of Morphology*, 274, 456-466.

Summers, M.M., Al-Hakim, I.I. & Rouse, G.W., 2014. Turbo-taxonomy: 21 new species of Myzostomida (Annelida). *Zootaxa*, 3873(4), 301-344.

## **2.18 Arthropoda**

Ashelby, C.W., 2007. The crustaceans of Harwich Harbour and the Stour and Orwell estuaries. 1: Decapoda. *Essex Naturalist (New Series)*, 24, 128-156.

Barnard, J.L., Menzies, R.J., & Băcescu, M.C., 1962. *Abyssal Crustacea*. Columbia University Press, 223 pp.

Dobson, M., 2013. *Identifying Invasive Freshwater Shrimps and Isopods. Revised edition*. Freshwater Biological Association, Defra, May 2013, 29pp.

Martin, J.W. & Davis, G.E., 2001. *An updated classification of the recent Crustacea*. Natural history Museum of Los Angeles County. Science Series, No. 39, 124pp.

### **Cladocera**

Croce, N.D., 1974. Cladocera. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 143, 4pp.

Gledhill, T., Sutcliffe, D.W. & Williams, W.D., 1993. British freshwater Crustacea Malacostraca: a key with ecological notes. Freshwater Biological Association Scientific Publication No. 52, Ambleside, 173pp.

Rodionova, N.V. & Panov, V.E., 2006. Establishment of the Ponto-Caspian predatory cladoceran *Evadne anonyx* in the eastern Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 7-12.

Røen, U., 1987. *Chydorus arcticus* n. sp., a new cladoceran crustacean (Chydoridae: Chydorinae) from the North Atlantic Arctic and Subarctic areas. *Hydrobiologia*, 145, 125-130.

### **Cirripedia**

Bassindale, R., 1964. *British Barnacles, with keys and notes for the identification of species*. Synopses of the British Fauna, No. 14, 68 pp., Linnean Society, London.

Boschma, H., 1955. *The described species of the family Sacculinidae*. Zoologische Verhandelingen, E.J. Brill, Leiden, 76pp.

- Høeg, J. & Liitzen, J. 1985. *Crustacea Rhizocephala*. Marine invertebrates of Scandinavia, 6. Norwegian University Press.
- Holthuis, L.B. & Fransen, C.H.J.M., 2004. Interesting records of whale epizoic crustaceans from the Dutch North Sea coast (Cirripedia, Amphipoda). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 21, 11-16.
- Kerckhof, F., 2002. Barnacles (Cirripedia, Balanomorpha) in Belgian waters, an overview of the species and recent evolutions, with emphasis on exotic species. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 72 Supplement, 93-104.
- Kerckhof, F. & Cattrijsse, A., 2001. Exotic Cirripedia (Balanomorpha) from buoys off the Belgian coast. *Senckenbergiana Maritima*, 31(2), 245-254.
- Lange, S., 1999. Rhizocephala (Crustacea, Cirripedia) of the Faroe Islands. *Sarsia*, 84, 79-83.
- McGrath, D. & Holmes, J.M.C., 2003. The Acrothoracican Barnacles, *Trypetesa lampas* (Hancock) and *Trypetesa nassarioides* Turquier, in Irish Waters. *The Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 27(6), 234-235.
- Nilsson-Cantell, C.-A., 1978. *Cirripedia Thoracica and Acrothoracica*, Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, No. 5. Oslo: Universitetsforlaget, 135pp.
- Rainbow, P.S., 1984. An introduction to the biology of British littoral barnacles. *Field Studies*, 6, 1-51.
- Southward, A.J., 1976. On the taxonomic status and distribution of *Chthamalus stellatus* (Cirripedia) in the North-East Atlantic region: with a key to the common intertidal barnacles of Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 56, 1007-1028.
- Southward, A.J. 1995. Occurrence in the English Channel of a warm-water cirripede, *Solidobalanus fallax*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 75, 199-210.
- Southward, A.J., 2008. *Barnacles. Keys and notes for the identification of British species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 57. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 140 pp., Plates 1-4.
- Southward, A.J. & Crisp, D.J., 1963. Catalogue of the main marine fouling organisms (found on ships coming into European waters):. Vol.1 Barnacles. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris, 46 pp.
- Southward, A.J., Hiscock, K., Kerckhof, F., Moyses, J. & Elfimov, A.S., 2004. Habitat and distribution of the warmwater barnacle *Solidobalanus fallax* (Crustacea: Cirripedia). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of United Kingdom*, 84, 1169-1177.
- Zintzen, V. & Kerckhof, F., 2009. The sponge-inhabiting barnacle *Acasta spongites* (Poli, 1795) (Crustacea, Cirripedia), a first record for the southern North Sea : how artificial habitats may increase the range of a species. *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 139, 166-168.

#### Ostracoda

- Angel, M.V., 1993. *Marine Planktonic Ostracods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 48. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 240pp.
- Athersuch, J., Holme, D.J. & Whittaker, J.E., 1989. *Marine and brackish water ostracods. (Superfamilies Cypridacea and Cytheracea)*. Keys and notes for the identification of the species. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 43. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association By E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 343pp.

- Bamber, R. 1987. Some aspects of the biology of the North American ostracod *Sarsiella zostericola* Cushman in the vicinity of a British power station. *Journal of Micropaleontology*, 6, 57-62.
- Danielopol, D.L., 1971. Définition de la tribu des *Hartiellini* nov. et remarques sur la poecilogynie de *Hartiella dudichi* (Ostracoda, Entocytheridae, Sphaeromicolinae). *Travaux de l'institut de Spéologie Émile Racovitza*, 10, 189-207.
- Faasse, M., 2013. The North American ostracod *Eusarsiella zostericola* (Cushman, 1906) arrives in mainland Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 47-50.
- Karanovic, I., 2010. A new *Euphilomedes* Kornicker, 1967 (Myodocopida: Philomedidae) from Tasmania with a key to the species of the genus. *Marine Biodiversity*, 40, 219-236.
- Kornicker, L.S., 1974. Revision of the Cypridinacea of the Gulf of Naples (Ostracoda). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 178, 1-64.
- Kornicker, L.S., 1982. A restudy of the amphiatlantic ostracod *Philomedes brenda* (Baird, 1850) (Myodocopina). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 358, 1-28.
- Poulsen, E.M., 1969. Ostracoda I – Myodocopa, sub-order: Cypridiniformes, Families: Cypridinidae, Rutidermatidar, Sarsiellidae, Asteropidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*. Zooplankton Sheet 115, 5 pp.
- Roelofs, J., 1966. Redescription de l'ostracode marin *Sphaeromicola dudichi* Kile, 1938, et sa présence dans l'Atlantique. *Beaufortia*, 13 (No.161), 207-212. (Zoological Museum Amsterdam)
- Sars G.O., 1896. *Fauna Norvegiae. Bd. 1. Beskrivelse af de hidtil kjendte norske arter av underordnerne Phyllocarida og Phyllopoda*. Aktie-bogtrykkeriet. Christiania. (140+XX s.).
- Sars, G.O., 1928. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species*. Vol. IX. *Ostracoda*. Bergen Museum, Cammermeyers Forlag, Oslo. 277pp, 119 Plates.
- Syme, A.E. & Poore, G.C.B., 2008. A supplementary description of *Cypridina mariae* and rediagnosis of the genus *Cylindroleberis* (Ostracoda: Myodocopa: Cylindroleberidae). Published online, *PLoS ONE* 3(4): e1960. Doi:10.1371/journal.pone.001960
- Vos, A.P.C. de, 1953. Three new commensal ostracods from *Limnoria lignorum* (Rathke). *Beaufortia*, 4 (No.34), 21-31. (Zoological Museum Amsterdam)
- Vos, A.P.C. de & Stock, J.H., 1956. On commensal ostracoda from the wood-infesting isopod *Limnoria*. *Beaufortia*, 5 (No.55), 133-139. (Zoological Museum Amsterdam)

#### Tantulocarida

- Boxshall, G.A. & Lincoln, R.J., 1983. Tantulocarida, a new class of Crustacea ectoparasites on other crustaceans. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 3, 1-16.
- Boxshall, G.A. & Lincoln, R.J., 1987. The life cycle of Tantulocarida. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Ser.B*, 315, 267-303.
- Boxshall, G.A., Huys, R. & Lincoln, R.J., 1989. A new species of *Microdajus* (Crustacea : Tantulocarida) parasitic on a tanaid in the northeastern Atlantic, with observations of *M. langi*. *Systematic Parasitology*, 14, 17-30.
- Boxshall, G.A. & Vader, W., 1993. A new genus of Tantulocarida (Crustacea) parasitic on an amphipod host from the North Sea. *Journal of Natural History*, 27(4), 977-988.

Huys, R., Andersen, P.F. & Kristensen, R.M., 1992. *Tantulacus hoegi* gen. et sp. nov. (Tantulocarida: Deoterthridae) from the meiobenthos of the Faroe Bank, North Atlantic. *Sarsia*, 76, 287-297.

Huys, R., Boxshall, G.A. & Casanova, J-P., 1989. A redescription of *Cumoniscus* (Crustacea: Tantulocarida) from a cumacean host in the Bay of Biscay. *Systematic Parasitology*, 26, 75-79.

Huys, R., Boxshall, G.A. & Lincoln, R.J., 1993. The Tantulid Life Cycle: The circle closed? *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 13(3), 432-442.

Kornev, P. Tchesunov, A., & Rybnikov, P., 2004. Arcticotantulus pertzovi gen et sp. n. (Tantulocarida, Crustacea) – a new tantulocaridean from the pseudobathyal region of the White Sea. *Sarsia*, 89(5), 355-361.

O'Reilly, M., 2006. New records of Tantulocarida, parasites of marine crustaceans, from Scottish waters. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 24(4), 119-124.

### Copepoda

Bandera, M.E. & Conradi, M., 2009. Two copepod species largely confused: *Asterocheres echinicola* (Norman, 1868) and *A. violaceus* (Claus, 1889). Taxonomical implications. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 63, 261-276.

Baptie, M.C. & Foster, R.J., 2016. First record of the marine copepod *Tortanus (Boreotortanus) discaudatus* (Thompson & Scott, 1897) in North Sea waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26(2), 90-92.

Baptie, M.C., Foster, R.J. & Cook, K.B., 2016. First record of the copepod *Eurytemora herdmani* in the Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(4), 819-825.

Bodin, P. & Jackson, D.F., 1989. A comparison of the intertidal harpacticoid copepod assemblages of sandy beaches in Galway Bay (Ireland) and northern Brittany, France. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of United Kingdom*, 69(3), 573-588.

Boxshall, G.A. & Halsey, S.H., 2004. *An introduction to copepod diversity*. The Ray Society, London, Vol. 166, i-xv + 966pp.

Boxshall, G.A. & O'Reilly, M., 2015. The first parasitic copepod from a scaphopod mollusc host. *Systematic Parasitology*, 90, 113-124.

Boxshall, G.A., O'Reilly, M., Sikorski, A. & Summerfield, R., 2015. A new genus and family of copepods (Crustacea: Copepoda) parasitic on polychaetes of the genus *Jasmineira* Langerhans, 1880 (family Sabellidae) in the northeastern Atlantic. *Zootaxa*, 4018(3), 426-436.

Brandorff, G.-O., 2011. The copepod invader *Skistodiaptomus pallidus* (Herrick, 1879) (Crustacea, Copepoda, Diaptomidae) from North America in water bodies of Bremen, northern Germany. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6, Supplement 1, S1-S5.

Clément, M. & Moore, C.G., 2000. A revision of the genus *Halectinosoma* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ectinosomatidae): the *H. herdmani* (Scott & Scott) group of species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 128, 237-267.

Clément, M. & Moore, C.G., 2007. Towards a revision of the genus *Halectinosoma* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Ectinosomatidae): new species from the North Atlantic and Arctic regions. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 149, 453-475.

Clément, M. & Ólafsson, E., 2001. A redescription of the common harpacticoid *Pseudobradya arctica* (Olofsson, 1917) comb. nov. (Crustacea, Copepoda) from the Baltic Sea with ecological notes. *Sarsia*, 86, 221-228.

- Conroy-Dalton, S., 2003. Systematics and phylogeny of the Ancorabolidae (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). III. Description of two new species of *Ceratonotus* Sars and *Dendropsyllus* New Genus. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 23(1), 69-93.
- Conroy-Dalton, S. & Huys, R., 1998. Towards a revision of *Ameira* Boeck, 1865 (Harpacticoida, Ameiridae): reinstatement of *Psammameira* Noodt, 1952. *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(2), 136-150.
- Gee, J.M., 2001. A reappraisal of the taxonomic position of *Enhydrosoma curvirostre* (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Cletodidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of United Kingdom*, 81(1), 33-42.
- Gee, J.M., 2005. Two new species of *Bulbamphiascus* Lang (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Diosaccidae) from Scotland and the Isles of Scilly, with additional observations on *B. denticulatus* (Thompson). *Journal of Natural History*, 39(22), 1961-1979.
- Gee, J.M., 2006. Parastenheliidae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Isles of Scilly. *Journal of Natural History*, 40(47-48), 2611-2652.
- Gee, J.M., 2009. Some new and rare species of Ameiridae (Copepoda: Harpacticoida) from the Isles of Scilly, UK. *Journal of natural History*, 43(45-48), 2809-2851.
- Gotto, V., 2004. *Commensal and parasitic copepods associated with marine invertebrates. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 46 (Second Edition). Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 352pp.
- Harris, V.A., 2014. Porcellidiidae of Australia (Harpacticoida, Copepoda). I. A reassessment of the European species of *Porcellidium*. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 66(2), 63-110.
- Huys, R., Gee, J.M., Moore, C.G. & Hamond, R., 1996. *Marine and Brackish Water Harpacticoid Copepods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 51. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 352pp.
- Huys, R. & Lee, W., 2009. Proposal of *Marbefia*, gen. n. and *Inermiphonte*, gen. n., including updated keys to the species of *Pseudonychocamptus* Lang, 1944 and *Paralaophonte* Lang, 1948 (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Laophontidae). *Zookeys*, 23, 1-38.
- Kabata, Z., 1979. *Parasitic Copepoda of British Fishes.* The Ray Society, London, Vol. 152, 469pp. + 199plates.
- Kabata, Z., 2003. *Copepods Parasitic on Fishes. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 47. (Second Edition). Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 274pp.
- Kim, I-H., Sikorski, A., O'Reilly, M. & Boxhall, G.A., 2013. Copepods associated with polychaete worms in European seas. *Zootaxa*, 3651(1), 1-62.
- Lang, K., 1948. *Monographie der Harpacticiden.* Håkan Ohlsson, Lund. 1682 pp. (2 volumes).
- Lincoln, R.J. & Boxshall, G.A., 1983. Deep-sea asellote isopods of the north-east Atlantic: the family Dendrotonidae and some new ectoparasitic copepods. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 79, 297-318.



- Marshall, H.C. & Hayward, P.J., 2006. The effects of *Splanchnotrophus willemi* infecting *Ancula gibbosa* (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Nudibranchia). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of United Kingdom*, 84, 1169-1177.
- Moore, C.G. & O'Reilly, M.G., 1989. A re-examination of some problematical species of *Haloschizopera* (Copepoda, Harpacticoida). *Journal of Natural History*, 23, 93-110.
- Moore, C.G. & O'Reilly, M.G., 1993. A description of *Haloschizopera bulbifer* (Sars) and three similar new species of harpacticoid copepod. *Journal of Natural History*, 28, 53-74.
- McCormack, E., 2006. *Carraroenia ruthae* gen. et sp. nov. (Copepoda, Harpacticoida, Laophontidae) from maerl substrates of the Irish west coast. *Zootaxa*, 1202, 39-52.
- Nicholas, K.R. & Nash, R.D.M., 1999. Rare records of *Euchaeta* species (Crustacea: Copepoda) in the Irish Sea. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of United Kingdom*, 79(2), 367-368.
- Ooishi, S., 1996. Two Ascidicolid Copepods, *Botryllophilus macropus* Canu and *B. norvegicus* Schellenberg, from British Waters. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 16(1), 169-191.
- O'Reilly, M., 1989. *A guide to Nicothoid parasites of British Amphipods, Cumaceans and Isopods*. Estuarine & Brackish-Water Sciences Association, Small Crustacean Workshop, Bangor, Wales, 1988, (revised 1989), 14pp (unpublished).
- O'Reilly, M., 1991. A guide to polychaete-infesting copepods from British waters. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 5(3), 63-70.
- O'Reilly, M.G., 1995. A new genus of copepod (Copepoda: Poecilostomatoida) commensal with the maldanid polychaete *Rhodine gracilior*, with a review of the Family Clausiidae. *Journal of Natural History*, 29, 47-64.
- O'Reilly, M.G., 1995. Parasitic and commensal Copepoda, in: Mackie, A.S.Y. et al. (1995). *Benthic biodiversity in the Southern Irish Sea. Studies in Marine Biodiversity and Systematics from the National Museum of Wales. BIOMÓR Reports*, 1, pp. 62-69.
- O'Reilly, M., 2001. A new species of parasitic copepod *Sphaeronella gottoi* n.sp. (Siphonostomatoida: Nicothoidae) from an ostracod collected off the east coast of Scotland. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 23(6), 43-46.
- O'Reilly, M., 2002. A new species of parasitic copepod, *Sphaeronella keppelensis* n.sp. (Siphonostomatoida: Nicothoidae), from the amphipod *Orchomene nanus* (Kroyer, 1846) in the Firth of Clyde, Scotland. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 24(1), 83-91.
- O'Reilly, M., 2008. New records of copepods associated with ascidians from Scottish waters, including the description of a new species, *Enterocola ooishiae* n.sp. (Cyclopoida, Ascidicolidae), from a simple ascidian. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 25(1), 57-74.
- O'Reilly, M., 2016. Parasitic and commensal polychaetes (Fams. Arabellidae and Sphaerodoridae) and copepods (Fam. Saccopsidae) associated with lamella-worms (*Terebellides spp.*) in Scottish, and nearby, waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26, 61-70.
- Rose, M., 1933. *Copépodes Pélagiques*. Faune de France 26, Lechevalier, Paris. 374pp.
- Sars, G.O., 1901. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part I and II. Calanidae, Eucalanidae, Paracalanidae, Pseudocalanidae, Aetideidae (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 1-28, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part III and IV. Aetideidae (concluded), Euchaetidae, Phaennidae.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 29-48, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part V and VI. Scolecithricidae, Diaixidae, Stephidae, Tharybidae, Pseudocyclopiidae.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 49-72, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part VII and VIII. Centropagidae, Diaptomidae.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 73-96, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part IX and X. Temoridae, Metridiidae, Heterorhabdidae.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 97-120, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part XI and XII. Heterorhabdidae (continued), Arietellidae, Pseudocyclopiidae, Candaciidae, Pontellidae.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 121-144, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1903. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Parts XIII and XIV. Parapontellidae, Acartiidae, supplement.* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 145-171, 12 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1903. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts I & II, Misophriidae, Longipediidae, Cerviniidae, Ectinosomidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 1-28, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1904. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts III & IV, Ectinosomidae, Harpactidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 29-56, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1904. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts V & VI. Harpacticidae (concluded), Peltidiidae, Tegastidae, Porcellidiidae, Idyidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 57-80, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1905. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts VII & VIII. Idyidae (concluded), Thalestridae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 81-108, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1905. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts IX & X. Thalestridae (continued).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 109-132, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1906. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XI & XII. Thalestridae (concluded), Diosaccidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 133-156, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1906. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XIII & XIV. Diosaccidae (continued).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 157-172, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1906. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XV & XVI. Diosaccidae (concluded), Canthocamptidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen, 173-196, 16 Plates.

- Sars, G.O., 1907. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XVII & XVIII. Canthocamptidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 197-220, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1907. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XIX & XX. Canthocamptidae (concluded), Laophontidae (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 221-240, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1908. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXI & XXII. Laophontidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 241-256, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1908. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXIII & XXIV, Laophontidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 257-276, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1909. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXV & XXVI, Laophontidae (concluded), Cletodidae (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 277-304, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1909. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXVII & XXVIII, Cletodidae (concluded), Anchorabolidae, Cylyndropsilidae, Tachinidae (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 305-336, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1910. *An Account of the Crustacea of Norway, with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXIX & XXX. Tachidiidae (concluded), Metidae, Balaenophilidae, supplement (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 337-368, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1911. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXXI & XXXII. Supplement (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 369-396, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1911. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXXIII & XXXIV. Supplement (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 397-420, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1911. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Copepoda Harpacticoida. Vol. V. Parts XXXV & XXXVI. Supplement (concluded), index etc.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 321-449, 12 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1913. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts I & II. Oithonidae, Cyclopinidae, Cyclopidae (part)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 1-32, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1913. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts III & IV. Cyclopidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 33-56, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1914. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts V & VI. Cyclopidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 57-80, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1915. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts VII & VIII. Cyclopidae (concluded), Ascomyzontidae*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 81-104, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1915. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts IX & X. Ascomyzontidae (concluded), Acontiophoridae, Myzopontiidae, Dyspontiidae, Artotrogidae, Cancerillidae.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 105-140, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1917. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts XI & XII. Clausiidae, Lichomolgidae (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 141-172, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1917. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts XIII & XIV. Lichomolgidae (concluded), Oncaeidae, Corycaeidae, Ergasilidae, Clausiidae, Eunicolidae, supplement.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 173-225, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1919. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts I and II. Calanoida, Harpacticoida (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 1-24, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts III and IV. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 25-52, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts V and VI. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 53-72, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts VII and VIII. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 73-92, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts IX and X. Harpacticoida (concluded), Cyclopoida.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 93-121, 12 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts I & II. Thaumatopsyllidae, Monostrillidae, Notodelphyidae (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 1-32, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts III & IV. Notodelphyidae (concluded), Doropygidae, Buproridae, Ascidicolidae.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 33-68, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts V & VI. Botryllophilidae, Enterocolidae, supplement.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 69-91, 16 Plates.

Seifried, S. & Veit-Köhler, G., 2010. Redescription of *Bradya typica* Boeck, 1873 (Copepoda: Harpacticoida: Ectinosomatidae) with the first description of the male. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 64, 1-20.

Ventham, D., 2011. *Harpacticoid copepods from the Sussex coast (eastern English Channel): records 1992-1997.* The Booth Museum of Natural History, Brighton, 134pp.

### Mysidacea

Dumont, S., 2006. A new invasive species in the north-east of France, *Hemimysis anomala* G.O. Sars, 1907 (Mysidacea). *Crustaceana* 79(10), 1269-1274.

- Faasse, M., 1998. The Pontocaspian mysid *Hemimysis anomala* Sars, 1907, new to the Fauna of the Netherlands. *Bulletin Zoologisch Museum, Universiteit van Amsterdam*, 16 (10), 73-76.
- Hargreaves, P.M. & Murano, M., 1996. Mysids of the genus *Boreomysis* from abyssopelagic regions of the north-eastern Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(3), 665-674.
- Holdich, D., Gallagher, S., Rippon, L., Harding, P. & Stubbington, R., 2006. The invasive Ponto-Caspian mysid, *Hemimysis anomala*, reaches the UK. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 4-6.
- Janas, U. & Wysocki, P., 2005. *Hemimysis anomala* G. O. Sars, 1907 (Crustacea, Mysidacea) – first record in the Gulf of Gdańsk. *Oceanologia*, 47(3), 405-408.
- Lagardère, J.P., 1983. Les Mysidacés de la plaine abyssale du golfe de Gascogne. I. Families des Lophogastridae, Eucopiidae et Petalophthalmidae. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, 4e série*, 5, Section A (3), 809-843.
- Makings, P., 1977. *A Guide to the British Coastal Mysidacea*. Field Studies, 4, 575-595.
- Mauchline, J., 1971. *Crustacea: Mysidacea with a key to the species. The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area*. Scottish Marine Biological Association, 26 pp.
- Mauchline, J., 1986. The biology of the deep-sea species of Mysidacea (Crustacea) of the Rockall Trough. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(4), 803-824.
- Meland, K. & Willassen, E., 2007. The disunity of “Mysidacea” (Crustacea). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 44(3), 1083-1104.
- Müller, H.-G., 1993. *World catalogue and bibliography of the recent Mysidacea*. Laboratory for Tropical Ecosystems, Research & Information Service, Wetzlar, Germany, 491pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1940. Observations sur la sexualité d'un mysidacé, *Heteromysis armoricana* n. sp. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique*, 789, 1-11.
- Remerie, T., Bourgois, T., Peelaers, D., Vierstraete, A., Vanfleteren, J. & Vanreusel, A., 2006. Phylogeographic patterns of the mysid *Mesopodopsis slabberi* (Crustacea, Mysida) in Western Europe: evidence for high molecular diversity and cryptic speciation. *Marine Biology*, 149, 465-481.
- Sars, G.O., 1870. *Carcinologische Bidrag til Norges Fauna. I. Monographi over de ved Norges Kyster forekommende Mysider. Pt. 1*. Det Kongl. Norske Videnskabselskab i Trondhjem. Brogger & Christies Bogtrykkeri, Christiania. 1-64 (5 plates).
- Tattersall, W.M. & Tattersall, O.S., 1951. *The British Mysidacea*. Ray Society, London, 460pp.
- Verslycke, T., Janssen, C., Lock, K. & Mees, J., 2000. First occurrence of the Pontocaspian invader *Hemimysis anomala* (Sars, 1907) in Belgium (Crustacea: Mysidacea). *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 130(2), 157-158.
- Wittmann, K.J., 1992. Morphogeographic variations in the genus *Mesopodopsis* Czerniavsky with descriptions of three new species (Crustacea, Mysidacea). *Hydrobiologia*, 241, 71-89.
- Wittmann, K.J., 2000. *Heteromysis arianii* sp.n., a new benthic mysid (Crustacea, Mysidacea) from coralloid habitats in the Gulf of Naples (Mediterranean Sea). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien. Serie B, Für Botanik und Zoologie*, 102, 279-290.

Wittmann, K.J., Vanagt, T.J., Faasse, M.A. & Mees, J., 2012. A New Transoceanic Invasion? First records of *Neomysis americana* (Crustacea: Mysidae) in the East Atlantic. *The Open Marine Biology Journal*, 6, 62-66.

### Leptostraca

Dahl, E., 1985. Crustacea Leptostraca, principles of taxonomy and a revision of European shelf species. *Sarsia*, 70, 135-165.

Garwood, P.R., 1989. *Cumacea & Leptostraca*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District No. 26. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No. 39, 36 pp.

Koçak, C. & Moreira, J., 2015. A new *Nebalia* species (Crustacea, Phyllocarida, Leptostraca) from the eastern Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(8), 1667-1675.

Mauchline, J. and Gage, J.D., 1983. The Nebaliacea (Crustacea: Leptostraca) of the Rockall Trough. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63, 627-631.

Mauchline, J., 1984. *Euphausiid, stomatopod and leptostracan crustaceans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 30. Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill / Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 99pp.

McCormack, E., Ashelby, C.W. & McGrath, D., 2016. A review of the Leptostraca of the British Isles with discussion of the genus *Sarsinebalia* Dahl. *Nauplius*, 24, e2016006, 1-19.

Moreira, J., Cacebelos, E. & Domínguez, M., 2003. *Nebalia troncosi* sp. nov., a new species of leptostracan (Crustacea: Phyllocarida: Leptostraca) from Galicia, Iberian Peninsula (north-east Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 83, 341-350.

Moreira, J., Díaz-Agras, G., Candás, M., Señarís, M.P. & Urgorri, V., 2009. Leptostracans (Crustacea: Phyllocarida) from the Ría de Ferrol (Galicia, NW Iberian Peninsula), with description of a new species of *Nebalia* Leach, 1814. *Scientia Marina*, 73(2), 269-285.

Moreira, J., Gestoso, L. & Troncoso, J.S., 2003. Two new species of *Sarsinebalia* (Crustacea, Leptostraca) from the Northeast Atlantic, with comments on the genus. *Sarsia*, 88, 189-209.

Moreira, J. & Junoy, J. 2017. First record of the genus *Paranebalia* Claus, 1880 from the Mediterranean Sea (Crustacea: Leptostraca). *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 18(2), 332-339.

Moreira, J., Kocak, G. & Katagan, T., 2007. *Nebalia kocatasi* sp. nov., a new species of leptostracan (Crustacea: Phyllocarida) from Izmir Bay (Aegean Sea, eastern Mediterranean). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87, 1247-1254.

Moreira, J., Sezgin, M., Katağan, T., Gönülal, O. & Topaloğlu, B., 2012. First record of a bathyal leptostracan, *Nebalia abyssicola* Fage, 1929 (Crustacea: Malacostraca: Phyllocarida), in the Aegean Sea, eastern Mediterranean. *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 36(3), 351-360.

### Stomatopoda

Mauchline, J., 1984. *Euphausiid, stomatopod and leptostracan crustaceans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (NS), No. 30. Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill / Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 99pp.

O'Ceidigh, P., 1970. The occurrence of *Platysquilla eusebia* (Risso, 1816) on the west coast of Ireland (Stomatopoda). *Crustaceana*, 19(2), 205-206.

### Amphipoda

Ashelby, C.W. 2006. Records of the introduced amphipod *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen 1938 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Gammaridea: Aoridae) from the Orwell Estuary, Suffolk. *Suffolk Natural History*, 42, 48-54.

Ashton, G., Stevens, M.I., Hart, M.C., Green, D.H., Burrows, M., Cook, E.J. & Willis, K.J., 2008. Mitochondrial DNA reveals multiple Northern Hemisphere introductions of *Caprella mutica* (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Molecular Ecology*, 17, 1293-1303.

Bachelet, G., Dauvin, J.C. & Sorbe, J.-C., 2003. An updated checklist of marine and brackish water Amphipoda (Crustacea: Peracarida) of the southern Bay of Biscay (NE Atlantic). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 44, 121-151.

Bakir, K., Sezgin, M. & Myers, A.A., 2011. A new species of amphipod, *Megamphopus katagani* sp. nov. (Crustacea: Peracarida: Photidae) from the Sea of Marmara (Turkey), with a key to the species of *Megamphopus* in the North Atlantic, Mediterranean and associated Seas. *Zootaxa*, 2791, 63-67.

Barclay, I.M.T., 1982. New records of *Bathyporeia* (Amphipoda) from West Scotland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 62, 229-231.

Barnard, J.L., 1972. A review of the family Synopiidae (=Tironidae), mainly distributed in the deep sea (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 1-124, i-iv + 94.

Barnard, J.L., 1973. Deep-sea Amphipoda of the genus *Lepechinella* (Crustacea). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 33, 1-31.

Barnard, J.L. & Karaman, G.S., 1991. The families and genera of marine Gammaridean amphipoda (except marine Gammaroids). Part 1. *Records of the Australian Museum*, Supplement 13, 1-417.

Barnard, J.L. & Karaman, G.S., 1991. The families and genera of marine Gammaridean amphipoda (except marine Gammaroids). Part 2. *Records of the Australian Museum*, Supplement 13, 419-866.

Bate, C.S. & Westwood, J.O., 1868. *A history of the British sessile-eyed Crustacea*. Vol. I. John Van Voorst, London, 507 pp.

Beare, D.J. & Moore, P.G., 1994. Observations on the biology of a rare British marine amphipod: *Monoculodes gibbosus* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Oedicerotidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 74, 193-201.

Beare, D.J. & Moore, P.G., 1996. The distribution, growth and reproduction of *Pontocrates arenarius* and *P. altamarinus* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) at Millport, Scotland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(4), 931-950.

Beare, D.J. & Moore, P.G., 1998. Aspects of the life histories of *Perioculodes longimanus*, *Pontocrates arcticus* and *Synchelidium maculatum* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) at Millport, Scotland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 78, 193-209.

Bellan-Santini, D., 2005. European species of *Haustorius* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Haustoriidae), with description of a new Mediterranean Species. *Journal of Natural History*, 39(15), 1101-1110.

Bellan-Santini, D. & Dauvin, J.C., 1981. Description d'une nouvelle espèce d'*Ampelisca* des côtes Françaises (Amphipoda). *Crustaceana*, 40, 242-252.

- Bellan-Santini, D. & Dauvin, J.C., 1997. Ampeliscidae (Amphipoda) from Iceland with a description of a new species (contribution to the BIOICE research programme). *Journal of Natural History*, 31, 1157-1173.
- Bellan-Santini, D. & Dauvin, J.C., 2008. Contribution to knowledge of the genus *Haploops*, a new location for *Haploops lodo* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Ampeliscidae) from the bathyal North Atlantic Ocean with a complement to the description of the species. *Journal of Natural History*, 42(13), 1065–1077.
- Berge, J., 2001. Description of two new species of Stegocephalidae (Crustacea, Amphipoda): *Metandania wimi* and *Stegocephalina trymi*. *Sarsia*, 86, 213-220.
- Berge, J & Vader, W., 1997. North Atlantic species of the genus *Stegocephaloides* Sars (Amphipoda, Stegocephaloidae). *Sarsia*, 82, 325-346.
- Berge, J. & Vader, W., 1997. Stegocephalid (Crustacea, Amphipoda) species collected in the BIOFAR and BIOICE programmes. *Sarsia*, 82, 347-370.
- Berge, J. & Vader, W., 2001. Revision of the amphipod (Crustacea) family Stegocephalidae. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 133, 531-592.
- Berge, J., Vader, W., & Johnsen, J.R., 2007. Studies on the genus *Onisimus* Boeck, 1871 (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Uristidae) II. The *barentsi* and *edwardsii* groups. *Zootaxa*, 1410, 55-68.
- Birstein, J.A. & Vinogradov, M.E., 1962. Notes on the family Pardaliscidae (Amphipoda) with the description of a new genus. *Crustaceana*, 3(4), 249-258.
- Bocquet, C., & Peltier, A-M., 1964. Redescription de l'amphipode *Caprella erethizion* Mayer. *Bulletin de la Société Linnéenne de Normandie* 4, 152-165.
- Boeck, A., 1871. Crustacea Amphipoda borealia et arctica. *Forhandlingar Videnskabselskabet i Kristiania* 1870, 83-279.
- Boeck, A., 1871. Crustacea Amphipoda borealia et arctica. *Forhandlinger i Videnskabs-Selskabet i Christiania*, 1870, 83-280.
- Boeck, A. 1872. *De Skandinaviske og Arktiske Amphipoder Pt. 1*. Christiania, 1-160.
- Boeck, A. 1876. *De Skandinaviske og Arktiske Amphipoder Pt. 2*. Christiania, 161-713.
- Boets, P., Lock, K., Tempelman, D., Van Haaren, T., Platvoet, D. & Goethals, P.L.M., 2012. First occurrence of the Ponto-Caspian amphipod *Echinogammarus trichiatus* (Martynov, 1932) (Crustacea: Gammaridae) in Belgium. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(2), 115–120.
- Bousfield, E.L. & Hendrycks, E.A., 1994. A revision of the family Pleustidae (Amphipoda: Gammaridea). Part 1. Systematics and Biogeography of Component Subfamilies. *Amphipacifica*, 1(1), 17-57.
- Bousfield, E.L. & Hoover, P.M., 1997. The amphipod superfamily Corophioidea on the Pacific coast of North America. Part V. Family Corophiidae: Corophiinae, new subfamily. Systematics and distributional ecology. *Amphipacifica*, 11, 67-140.
- Bousfield, E.L. & Kendall, J.A., 1994. The Amphipod superfamily Dexaminoidea on the North American Pacific coast; families Atylidae and Dexainidae: systematics and distributional ecology. *Amphipacifica*, 1(3), 3-66.
- Bowman, T.E., 1973. Pelagic amphipods of the genus *Hyperia* and closely related genera (Hyperioidea: Hyperiididae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 136, 1-76.



- Bowman, T.E., 1978. Revision of the pelagic amphipod genus *Primno* (Hyperideida: Phrosinidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 275, 1-23.
- Bowman, T.E. & Gruner, H.E., 1973. The families and genera of Hyperideida (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 146, 1-64.
- Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Jażdżewska, A.M., Hughes, L., Tandberg, A.H.S., Pabis, K., Stransky, B., Krapp-Schickel, T., Sorbe, J.C., Hendrycks, E., Vader, W., Frutos, I., Horton, T., Jażdżewski, K., Peart, R., Beermann, J., Coleman, C.O., Buhl-Mortensen, L., Corbari, L., Havermans, C., Tato, R. & Jimenez Campean, A., 2018. Amphipod family distributions around Iceland. In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 1-53.
- Browne, W.E., Haddock, S.H.D. & Martindale, M.Q., 2007. Phylogenetic analysis of lineage relationships among hyperiid amphipods as revealed by examination of the mitochondrial gene, cytochrome oxidase I (COI). *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 1-66.
- Bruzelius, R.M., 1859. Bidrag till kannedomen om Skandinaviens Amphipoda Gammaridea. *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akadiem Handlingar, New Series*, 3, 1-104, plates 1-4.
- Chapman, J.W. & Dorman, J.A., 1975. Diagnosis, systematics and notes on *Grandidierella japonica* (Amphipoda: Gammaridea) and its introduction to the Pacific coast of the United States. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 74, 104-108.
- Chevreaux, É. & Fage, L., 1925. *Amphipodes*. Faune de France, 9. P. Lechevalier, Paris, 487 pp.
- Coleman, C.O., 1999. *Spindlerella groenlandica* Brandt and Vassilenko, 1995, a junior synonym of *Paramphithoe hystrix* Ross, 1835. *Journal of Natural History*, 33, 813-818.
- Coleman, C.O., 1999. On *Laothoes* (Crustacea, Amphipoda; Eusiridae) from the North Atlantic Ocean, with description of a new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 33, 799-811.
- Cook, E.J., Jahnke, M., Kerckhof, F., Minchin, D., Faasse, M. & Boos, K., 2007. European expansion of the introduced amphipod *Caprella mutica* Schurin 1935. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 411-421.
- Conlan, K.E., 1990. A revision of the Crustacean Amphipod Genus *Jassa* Leach (Corophioidea: Ischyroceridae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 68, 2031-2075.
- Costello, M.J., Holmes, J.M.C., McGrath, D., & Myers, A.A., 1990. *A review and Catalogue of the Amphipoda (Crustacea) in Ireland*. Irish Fisheries Investigations, Series B (Marine) No.33, 1989, 70pp.
- Crawford, G.I., 1937. A review of the amphipod genus *Corophium*, with notes on the British species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 21(2), 589-630.
- Crowe, S.E., 2006. A redescription of *Leucothoe spinicarpa* (Abildgaard, 1789) based on material from the North Atlantic (Amphipoda: Leucothoidae). *Zootaxa*, 1170, 57-68.
- Curry, A., Grayson, R.F. & Milligan, T.D., 1972. New British records of the semi-terrestrial amphipod *Orchestia cavimana*. *Freshwater Biology*, 2, 55-56.
- Dahl, E., 1964. The amphipod genus *Acidostoma*. *Zoologische Medelingen, Leiden*, 39, 48-58.
- Daneliya, M.E. & Laakkonen, H., 2012. The Japanese skeleton shrimp *Caprella mutica* (Amphipoda: Caprellidae) in Sweden (Eastern Skagerrak). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 5, e36, published online.

- Dauvin, J.C. & Bellan-Santini, D., 1982. Description de deux nouvelles espèces d'*Ampelisca* des côtes Françaises Atlantiques (Crustacea-Amphipoda): *Ampelisca toulemoniti* n.sp. et *Ampelisca spooneri* n.sp. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 23, 253-268.
- Dauvin, J.C. & Bellan-Santini, D., 1988. Illustrated Key to *Ampelisca* Species from the North-Eastern Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 68(4), 659-676.
- Dauvin, J.C. & Bellan-Santini, D., 1990. An overview of the amphipod genus *Haploops* (Ampeliscidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 70(4), 887-904.
- Dauvin, J.C. & Bellan-Santini, D., 1996. Ampeliscidae (Amphipoda) from the Bay of Biscay. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 16(1), 149-168.
- Dauvin, J.C. & Bellan-Santini, D., 2004. Biodiversity and the biogeographic relationships of the Amphipoda: Gammaridea on the French coastline. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(3), 621-628.
- Dauvin, J.C. & Gentil, F., 1983. Description de deux nouvelles espèces de Liljeborgiidae des côtes Françaises (Crustacea - Amphipoda): *Listriella dentipalma* n. sp. et *Listriella spinifera* n. sp., *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 24, 429-442.
- De Grave, S. & Myers, A.A., 1997. The occurrence of *Pontocrates arcticus* in Ireland and confirmation of *Gammarus chevreuxi* as an Irish species (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Irish Naturalists Journal*, 25, 383.
- De Grave, S. & Myers, A.A., 1999. Records of macrobenthic Crustacea from maerl habitats in Irish waters. *Bulletin of the Irish Biogeographical Society*, 23, 101-123.
- Dewarumez, J-M., Davoult, D., & Glacon, R., 1992. Nouvelles signalisations d'espèces macrobenthiques sur les côtes françaises de la Manche orientale et de la Mer du Nord. III. Crustacea Amphipodes. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 33, 469-476.
- Enequist, P., 1949. Studies on the Soft bottom Fauna of the Skagerak. *Zoologische Bijdragen*, 28, 297-492.
- Eno, N.C., Clark, R.A. & Sanderson, W.G., 1997. *Non-native marine species in British waters: a review and directory*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, 152 pp.
- Esquete, P, Moreira, J. & Troncoso, J.S., 2010. First record of *Perioculodes aequimanus* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) in the north-east Atlantic, with remarks on taxonomic characters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 3, e112, 1-7.
- Faasse, M., 2005. Notes on diagnostic characters and morphological variability of *Caprella mutica* Schurin, 1935 in the Netherlands (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Caprellidea). *Het Zeepaard*, 65(1), 22-28.
- Faasse, M., 2014. The Pacific amphipod *Monocorophium uenoi* (Stephensen, 1932) introduced to The Netherlands (NE Atlantic). *BioInvasions Records*, 3(1), 29-33.
- Faasse, M., 2014. Introduction of *Ptilohyale littoralis* to The Netherlands. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7(e28), 1-5, published online.
- Faasse, M.A., 2015. New records of the non-native amphipod *Ampithoe valida* in Europe. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 8, e87, 1-4.
- Faasse, M. & Moorsel, G. van, 2003. The North-American amphipods, *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 and *Incisocalliope aestuarius* (Watling and Maurer, 1973) (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Gammaridea), introduced to the Western Scheldt estuary (The Netherlands). *Aquatic Ecology*, 37, 13-22.

- Faasse, M.A., Verboom, L. & van der Loos, L., 2018. De Pacifische vlokreeft *Aoroides semicurvatus* in Nederland. *Macrofaunanieuwsbrief*, 140, 21-23.
- Fransen, C.H.J.M. & Smeenk, C., 1991. Whale-lice (Amphipoda: Cyamidae) recorded from The Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden*, 65(29), 393-405, figs. 1-20.
- Gordon, I., 1944. An amphipod, *Orchestia bottae*, new to Britain. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*, 155, 70.
- Gouillieux, B., Lavesque, N., Blanchet, H. & Bachelet, G., 2016. First record of the non-indigenous *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Melitidae) in the Bay of Biscay (NE Atlantic) . *BioInvasions Records*, 5(2), 85-92.
- Gouillieux, B., Lavesque, N., Leclerc, J.C., Le Garrec, V., Viard, F. & Bachelet, G., 2016. Three non-indigenous species of *Aoroides* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Aoridae) from the French Atlantic coast. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 96(8), 1651-1659.
- Grabowski, M., Jażdżewski, K. & Konopacka, A., 2007. Alien Crustacea in Polish waters – Amphipoda. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(1), 25-38.
- Guerra-García J.M., 2002. Re-descriptions of *Caprella linearis* (Linnaeus, 1767) and *C. septentrionalis* Kröyer, 1838 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Caprellidea) from Scotland, with an ontogenetic comparison between the species and a study of the clinging behaviour. *Sarsia*, 87, 216-235.
- Guerra-García J.M., 2003. Revision of the genus *Deutella* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Caprellidea) with description of a new species, redescription of *Deutella venenosa* Mayer, 1890 and a key to the species of *Deutella*. *Journal of Natural History*, 37, 1059-1084.
- Guerra-García J.M., 2014. *Caprellidea. Identification guide to British caprellids. v3.3, NMBAQC 2012 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 17pp., (unpublished).*
- Guerra-García, J.M., Cabezas, M.P., Baeza-Rojano, E., Izquierdo, D., Corzo, J., Ros, M., Sánchez, J.A., Dugo-Cota, A., Flores, A.M., Soler, M.M., 2010. Distribution patterns of intertidal and shallow water caprellids associated with macroalgae along the Iberian Peninsula. *Zoologica baetica*, 21, 101-129.
- Guerra-García, J.M., García-Asencia, I. & Sánchez-Moyano, J.E., 2001. *Parvipalpus onubensis*, a new species (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Caprellidea) from the Atlantic coast of Spain. *Scientia Marina*, 65(4), 333-339.
- Guerra-García, J.M., Sorbe, J.C. & Frutos, I., 2008. A new species of *Liropus* (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Caprellidae) from Le Danois bank (southern Bay of Biscay). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 7, 253e1-253e12.
- Guerra-García, J.M. & Takeuchi, I., 2002. The Caprellidea (Crustacea: Amphipoda) from Ceuta, with the description of three species of *Caprella*, key for *Caprella* and biogeographical discussion. *Journal of Natural History*, 36, 675-713.
- Gouillieux, B. & Sorbe, J.C., 2015. *Elasmopus thalyae* sp. nov. (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Maeridae), a new benthic species from soft and hard bottoms of Arcachon Bay (SE Bay of Biscay). *Zootaxa*, 3905(1), 107-118.
- Harrison, R.J., 1944. *Caprellidea (Amphipoda, Crustacea)*. Synopses of the British Fauna, 2, 27pp.
- Herkül, K., Kotta, J. & Kotta, I., 2006. Distribution and population characteristics of the alien talitrid amphipod *Orchestia cavimana* in relation to environmental conditions in the Northeastern Baltic Sea. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 60, 121-126.

- Hamond, R., 1965. On some amphipods from the coast of Norfolk. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 45, 153-160.
- Hamond, R., 1967. The Amphipoda of Norfolk. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 8, 113-152.
- Horton, T. & Thurston, M., 2011. *Centromedon zoe* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Lysianassoidea: Uristidae), a new deep-water scavenger species from the North Atlantic, with a key to the genus *Centromedon*. *Zootaxa*, 2869, 54-62.
- Hou, Z. & Sket, B., 2016. A review of Gammaridae (Crustacea: Amphipoda): the family extent, its evolutionary history, and taxonomic redefinition of genera. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 176(2), 323-348.
- Hughes, L.E. & Lowry, J.K., 2010. Establishing a neotype for *Elasmopus rapax* Costa, 1853 and its presence as an invasive species in temperate Australian waters. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 30(4), 699-709.
- Hunt, O.D., 1925. On the amphipod genus *Talitrus*, with a description of a new species from the Scilly Isles, *T. dorrieni* n. sp. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 13(4), 854-869, 5 figs., 5 pls.
- Jążdżewska, A.M., Corbari, L., Driskell, A., Frutos, I., Havermans, C., Hendrycks, E., Hughes, L., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B., Tandberg, A.H.S., Vader, W. & Brix, S., 2018. A genetic fingerprint of Amphipoda from Icelandic waters – the baseline for further biodiversity and biogeography studies. In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 55-73.
- Jansen, T., 2002. A taxonomic revision of *Westwoodilla* Bate, 1862 (Crustacea: Amphipoda), including descriptions of two new species. *Steenstrupia*, 27(1), 83-136.
- Jaume, D. & Sorbe, J.-C., 2001. A new bathyal amphipod from the Bay of Biscay: *Carangolia barnardi* sp.nov. (Gammaridea: Urothoidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81(1), 49-60.
- Jourde, J., Sauriau, P.-G., Guenneteau, S. & Caillot, E., 2013. First record of *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Amphipoda: Aoridae) from mainland Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 51-55.
- Just, J., 1976. On the marine genus *Menigratopsis* Dahl, 1945 from North Atlantic and Arctic waters (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Lysianassidae). *Astarte*, 9, 1-12.
- Just, J., 1978. Taxonomy, biology and evolution of the circumarctic genus *Acanthonotozoma* (Amphipoda) with notes on *Panoploeopsis*. *Acta arctica*, 20, 1-140.
- Just, J., 2017. A fresh look at the higher classification of the Siphonoecetini Just, 1983 (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Ischyroceridae) 12: with a key to all taxa. *Zootaxa*, 4320(2), 321-338.
- Kaïm-Malka, R.A., 1976. Révision des *Haploops* (Crustacea, Amphipoda) de Méditerranée. *Bolletino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Verona*, 3, 269-308.
- Kaïm-Malka, R.A., 2000. Elevation of two eastern Atlantic varieties of *Ampelisca brevicornis* (Costa, 1853) (Crustacea, Amphipoda) to full specific rank with redescription of the species. *Journal of Natural History*, 34, 1939-1966.
- Kaim-Malka, R.A., 2010. *Haploops longiseta*, a new species from the Atlantic Ocean (Crustacea, Gammaridea, Ampeliscidae) [Contribution to the knowledge of the *Haploops* genus. 6.]. *Zootaxa*, 2356, 57-68.

- Kaim-Malka, R.A., 2012. *Haploops antennata*, a new species from the North Atlantic Ocean (Crustacea, Gammaridea, Ampeliscidae) [Contribution to the knowledge of the *Haploops* genus. 7.]. *Zootaxa*, 3320, 36-46.
- Kaim-Malka, R.A., 2014. New Lysianassoid Amphipods from the North Eastern Atlantic Ocean. *Zootaxa*, 3821(5), 551-566.
- Kanneworff, E., 1966. On some amphipod species of the genus *Haploops*, with special reference to *H. tubicola* Liljeborg and *H. tenuis* sp. nov. from the Oresund. *Ophelia*, 3, 183-207.
- Karaman, G.S., 1974. Revision of the family Pardaliscidae with diagnosis of genera, distribution of species and bibliography (XLIII Contribution to the Knowledge of the Amphipoda). *Acta Adriatica*, 15(7), 1-46.
- Karaman, G.S., 1981. Genus *Gammarellus* Herbst and the value of its species fam. Gammaridae Contribution to the Knowledge of the Amphipoda 122. *Poljoprivreda I Šumarstvo*, 274, 27-43.
- Karaman, G.S., 1991. The survey of described and cited freshwater *Gammarus* species (Fam. Gammaridae) from Soviet Union with redescription of two taxa. *Poljoprivreda I Šumarstvo*, 37, 37-73.
- Keller, R.P., Habeeb, G., Henry, T. & Brenner, J., 2017. Non-native amphipod, *Apocorophium lacustre* (Vanhoffen, 1911), in the Illinois River and Chicago Area Waterway System. *Management of Biological Invasions*, 8(3), 377-382.
- Kilgallen, N.M., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2006. A review of the genus *Tryphosella* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) from Britain and Ireland, with the description of a new species *Tryphosella lowryi*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86(5), 1067-1081.
- Kilgallen, N.M., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2006. Re-establishment of *Orchomenella crenata* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) as a distinct species, with a first record of its occurrence in the British Isles. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86(6), 1389-1400.
- Kilgallen, N.M., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2006. A revision of the north Atlantic amphipod genus *Normanion* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Lyssianassoidea). *Zootaxa*, 1363, 1-21.
- Kilgallen, N.M., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2007. The genus *Sophrosyne* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Lysianassoidea) in the North Atlantic, with a confirmation of the status of *S. robertsoni*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(5), 1243-1246.
- King, R.A. & Holmes, J.M.C., 2004. A new species of *Ischyroceras* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) from Ireland, with a review of *Ischyroceras anguipes* and *Ischyroceras minutus* from the North-East Atlantic. *Journal of Natural History*, 38 (14), 1757-1772.
- King, R.A., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2004. The *Ampelisca aequicornis* group of species (Amphipoda: Ampeliscidae) with a key, and a description of *Ampelisca eclimensis* sp. nov. from Ireland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84, 155-164.
- King, R.A., Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 2004. A review of shallow-water Irish and British *Harpinia* Boeck (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Phoxocephalidae) species including the first detailed descriptions of the males of *Harpinia laevis* Sars and *Harpinia pectinata* Sars. *Journal of Natural History*, 38, 1263-1286.
- Konopacka, A., Grabowski, M., Bączela-Spychalska, K. & Rewicz, T., 2009. *Orchestia cavimana* Heller, 1865 (Amphipoda: Talitridae) enters freshwater inland habitats in the Vistula River, Poland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(4), 689-691.

- Krapp-Schickel, T., 2005. Cressidae (Crustacea: Amphipoda) collected by the BIOFAR and BIOICE programmes near the Faroes and Iceland (N-Atlantic). *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 150-166.
- Krapp-Schickel, T., 2006. New Australian stenothoids (Crustacea, Amphipoda) with key to all *Stenothoe* species. *Bollettino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Verona Botanica Zoologia*, 30, 39-56.
- Krapp-Schickel, T., 2018. *Leucothoe vaderotti*, a new Atlantic *Leucothoe* (Crustacea, Amphipoda) belonging to the "spinicarpa-clade" (Crustacea, Amphipoda). In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 135-144.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Menioui, M., 2005. *Leucothoe* species (Amphipoda, Crustacea) from Moroccan Atlantic coasts with discussion on the *spinicarpa*-group. *Bollettino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Verona*, 39, 63-83.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Sorbe, J.C., 2006. *Apherusa delicata*, a new suprabenthic amphipod (Crustacea, Eusiridae) from the northern Bay of Biscay ("Grande Vasière" fishing grounds), with a discussion about the genus. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution*, 6, 57-65.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Vader, W., 1998. What is, and what is not, *Caprella acanthifera* Leach, 1814 (Amphipoda, Caprellidea)? Part 1: the *acanthifera*-group. *Journal of Natural History*, 32, 949-967.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Vader, W., 2009. On some maerid genera (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Maeridae) collected by the Hourglass Cruises (Florida). Part 1: Genera *Anamaera*, *Ceradocus*, *Clessidra* gen. nov., *Jerbornia*, *Maera*, *Meximaera*, with a key to world *Ceradocus*. *Journal of Natural History*, 43(33), 2057-2086.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Vader, W., 2012. Leucothoid and Maerid Amphipods (Crustacea) from deep regions of the North Atlantic. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 67(3), 383-396.
- Krapp-Schickel, T. & Vader, W., 2015. Stenothoids living with or on other animals (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Zoosystematics and Evolution*, 91, 215-246.
- Larsen, K., 1996. A redescription of *Protellina ingolffi* (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Caprellida) from the north-eastern Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(3), 657-664.
- Larsen, K., 1998. Caprellidea (Crustacea, Amphipoda) from Faroe Islands waters with a key to the North-Atlantic species. *Frodskaparrit*, 46, 81-90.
- Laubitz, D.R., 1977. A revision of the genera *Dulichia* Krøyer and *Paradulichia*. Boeck (Amphipoda, Podoceridae). *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 55(6), 942-982.
- Laubitz, D.R., 1983. A revision of the family Podoceridae (Amphipoda: Gammaridea). *Australian Museum Memoir*, 18(6), 77-86.
- Leung, Y.-M., 1967. An illustrated key to the species of whale-lice (Amphipoda, Cyamidae), ectoparasites of Cetacea, with a guide to the literature. *Crustaceana*, 12(3), 279-291, figs. 1-5.
- Lincoln R.J., 1979. A new species of *Lysianassa* Milne-Edwards (Amphipoda: Lysianassidae) from the Channel Isles. *Journal of Natural History*, 13, 251-255.
- Lincoln, R.J., 1979. *British marine Amphipoda: Gammaridea*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 658 pp.

- Lörz, A.-N., Tandberg, A.H.S., Willassen, E. & Driskell, A., 2018. *Rhachotropis* (Eusiroidea, Amphipoda) from the North East Atlantic. In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 75-101.
- Lowry, J.K., 1984. Systematics of the pachynid group of lysianassoid Amphipoda (Crustacea). *Records of the Australian Museum* 36(2), 51-105.
- Lowry, J.K. & Fanini, L., 2013. Substrate dependent talitrid amphipods from fragmented beaches on the north coast of Crete (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Talitridae), including a redefinition of the genus *Orchestia* and descriptions of *Orchestia xylyno* sp. nov. and *Cryptorchestia* gen. nov., *Zootaxa*, 3709(3), 201-229.
- Lowry, J.K. & Springthorpe, R.T., 2007. A revision of the tropical/temperate amphipod genus *Dulichella* Stout, 1912, and the description of a new Atlantic genus *Verdeia* gen. nov. (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Melitidae). *Zootaxa*, 1424, 1-62.
- Lowry, J.K. & Stoddart, H.E., 1992. A revision of the genus *Ichnopus* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Lysianassoidea: Uristidae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 44(2), 185-245.
- Lowry, J.K. & Stoddart, H.E., 2010. Sophryosynidae, a new family in the Lysianassoidea (Crustacea: Amphipoda) with a revision of the genus *Sophryosye*. *Zootaxa*, 2370, 1-35.
- Macnaughton, M.O., Thormar, J. & Berge, J., 2007. Sympagic amphipods in the Arctic pack ice: redescrptions of *Eusirus holmii* Hansen, 1887 and *Pleusymtes karstensi* (Barnard, 1959). *Polar Biology*, 30, 1013-1025.
- Marchini, A. & Cardeccia, A., 2017. Alien amphipods in a sea of troubles: cryptogenic species, unresolved taxonomy and overlooked introductions. *Marine Biology*, 164(69), 1-14.
- Margolis, L., McDonald, T.E. & Bousfield, E.L., 2000. The whale lice (Amphipoda, Cyamidae) of the northeastern Pacific region. *Amphipacifica*, 2(4), 63-117.
- Marquiegui, M.A. & Perez, V., 2006. *Corophium urdaibaiense* (Amphipoda: Corophiidae: Corophiinae: Corophiini) a new species from the Cantabrian Sea (Bay of Biscay, north-east Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86(4), 729-136.
- McCain, J.C., 1968. *The Caprellidae (Crustacea:Amphipoda) of the Western North Atlantic*. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, D.C., 147 pp.
- McGrath, D. & Myers, A.A., 1989. The drift amphipod *Hyle grimaldii* in Irish and British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69 (4), 913-918.
- Minchin, D. & Holmes, J.M.C., 1993. A skeleton shrimp *Caprella andreae* Mayer (Crustacea: Amphipoda) new to Ireland, and other strandings in September 1991. *The Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 24(7), 285-286.
- Moore, P.G., 1980. *Corophium sextonae* in Scottish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 60, 1075.
- Moore, P.G., 1982. Little known Amphipoda from the Clyde Deeps. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 62, 237.
- Moore, P.G., 1984. *The fauna of the Clyde Sea area Crustacea: Amphipoda*. Occasional Publication No. 2. University Marine Biological Station, Millport.
- Moore, P.G., 1984. The amphipod *Monoculodes gibbosus* (Crustacea) in British waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(2), 271-278.

Moore, P.G., 1984. *Acanthonotozoma serratum*, an Arctic amphipod new to Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64, 731-732.

Moore, P.G., 1996. Manual for Workshop on Amphipod Identification, Millport, Oct .96, 140pp. NMBAQC Scheme, (unpublished).

Moore, P.G. & Beare, D.J., 1993. Taxonomic confusion in the genus *Pontocrates* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) and the presence of *P. arcticus* in Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73(3), 609-615.

Munari, C., Bocchi, N. & Mistri, M. 2016. *Grandidierella japonica* (Amphipoda: Aoridae): a non-indigenous species in a Po delta lagoon of the northern Adriatic (Mediterranean Sea). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 9(12), 1-8.

Myers, A.A., 1974. *Amphitholina cuniculus* (Stebbing), a little-known marine amphipod crustacean new to Ireland, *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 74, 463-469.

Myers, A.A., 1998. New and little known Corophioidea (Amphipoda: Gammaridea) from Faroese and Icelandic waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 78(1), 211-222.

Myers, A.A., 1981. *Amphipod Crustacea. I. Family Aoridae. Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises*. Published by Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory, St Petersburg, Florida. ISSN=0085-0683.

Myers, A.A. & Costello, M.J., 1984. The amphipod genus *Aora* in British and Irish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(2), 279-283.

Myers, A.A. & Costello, M.J., 1986. The Amphipod sibling pair *Leucothoe lilljeborgi* Boeck and *L. incisa* Robertson in British and Irish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(1), 75-82.

Myers, A.A. & Hall-Spencer, J.M., 2004. A new species of amphipod crustacean, *Pleusymtes comitari* sp. nov., associated with gorgonians on deep-water coral reefs off Ireland. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 1029-1032.

Myers, A.A. & Lowry, J.K., 2003. A phylogeny and a new classification of the Corophiidea Leach, 1814 (Amphipoda). *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 23(2), 443-485.

Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1979. The British and Irish species of *Siphonocetes* Kroyer (Amphipoda - Gammaridea). *Journal of Natural History*, 13, 211-220.

Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1980. A new species of *Stenothoe* Dana (Amphipoda, Gammaridea) from Maerl deposits in Kilkieran Bay. *Journal of Life Sciences of the Royal Dublin Society*, 2, 15-18.

Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1981. Taxonomic studies on British and Irish Amphipoda. The genus *Photis* with the re-establishment of *P. pollex* (= *P. macrocoxa*). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 61, 759-768.

Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1982. Taxonomic studies on British and Irish amphipoda. Re-establishment of *Leucothoe procera*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 62, 693-698.

Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1982. Taxonomic studies on British and Irish amphipoda. The genus *Gammaropsis*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 62, 93-100.



- Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1983. The genus *Listriella* (Crustacea: Amphipoda) in British and Irish waters, with the description of a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 83, 347-353.
- Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1984. A revision of the north-east Atlantic species of *Erichthonius* (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(2), 379-400.
- Myers, A.A. McGrath, D. & Costello, M.J., 1987. The Irish species of *Iphimedia* Rathke (Amphipoda: Acanthonotozomatidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(2), 307-321.
- Myers, A.A., McGrath, D. & Cunningham, P., 1989. A presumed male of the parthenogenetic amphipod *Corophium bonnellii* (Milne-Edwards). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69, 319-321.
- Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1991. The *Ampelisca diadema* group of species (Amphipoda: Gammaridea) in British and Irish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 71, 265-279.
- Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1994. *Ampelisca dalmatina* and *A. provincialis* (Amphipoda: Gammaridea) in Irish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 74, 403-412.
- Myers, A.A., McGrath, D. & Musk, W., 2017. First recorded occurrence of *Cheirocratus robustus* Sars, 1894 in the British Isles. *Marine Biodiversity Records* (2017), 10(3), 1-4.
- Myers, A.A. & Riera, R., 2013. First record of the genus *Medicorophium* (Amphipod: Corophiidae) from outside the Mediterranean. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 6, e66, 1-4.
- Myers, A.A., Rigolet, C., Thiébaud, E. & Dubois, S.F., 2012. A new species of amphipod, *Photis inornatus* sp. nov. (Corophiidea, Photidae) from a 'Haploops community' in Brittany. *Zootaxa*, 3236, 55-61.
- Oleröd, R., 1987. *Tmetonyx norbiensis* sp.n. and *Tryphosella abyssalis* (Stephensen, 1925), two deep-sea lysianassids from the Norwegian Sea (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Sarsia*, 72, 143-158.
- O'Reilly, M., Hamilton, E. & Heaney, L., 2001. New records of amphipods and leptostracans from the Forth Sea Area, with notes on their copepod parasites (Siphonostomatoida: Nicothoidae). *Glasgow Naturalist*, 23(6), 35-42.
- Nehring, S., 2006. The Ponto-Caspian amphipod *Obesogammarus obesus* (Sars, 1894) arrived the Rhine River via the Main-Danube Canal. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(3), 148-153.
- Normant-Saremba, M., Marszewska, L. & Kerckhof, F., 2017. First record of the North American amphipod *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 in Polish coastal waters. *Oceanological and Hydrobiological Studies*, 46(1), 108-115.
- Palerud, R. & Vader, W., 1991. Marine Amphipoda Gammaridea in North-East Atlantic and Norwegian Arctic. *TROMURA, Naturvitenskap*, 68, 1-97.
- Peart, R.A., 2018. Ampeliscidae (Crustacea, Amphipoda) from the IceAGE expeditions. In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 145-173.
- Platvoet, D., De Bruyne, R.H. & Gmelig Meyling, A.W., 1995. Description of a new *Caprella*-species from the Netherlands: *Caprella macho* nov. spec. (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Caprellidea). *Bulletin Zoologisch Museum, Universiteit van Amsterdam*, 15(1). 1-4.

- Reichert, K. & Beermann, J., 2011. First record of the Atlantic gammaridean amphipod *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 (Crustacea) from German waters (Kiel Canal). *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 103-108.
- Ringvold, H. & Tandberg, A.H.S., 2014. A new deepwater species of Calliopiidae, *Halirages helgae* (Crustacea, Amphipoda), with a synoptic table to *Halirages* species from the northeast Atlantic. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 98, 1-13.
- Ruffo, S., 1982. The Amphipoda of the Mediterranean Part 1. Gammaridea (Acanthonotozomatidae to Gammaridae). *Mémoires de l'Institut Océanographique, Monaco*, 13, 1-364.
- Ruffo, S., 1989. The Amphipoda of the Mediterranean Part 2. Gammaridea (Haustoriidae to Lysianassidae). *Mémoires de l'Institut Océanographique, Monaco*, 13, 365-576.
- Ruffo, S., 1993. The Amphipoda of the Mediterranean Part 3. Gammaridea (Meliphidippidae to Talitridae), Ingolfiellidea, Caprellidea. *Mémoires de l'Institut Océanographique, Monaco*, 13, 577-813.
- Ruffo, S., Tarocco, M. & Latella, L., 2014. *Cryptorchestia garbinii* n. sp. (Amphipoda: Talitridae) from Lake Garda (Northern Italy), previously referred to as *Orchestia cavimana* Heller, 1865, and notes on the distribution of the two species. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 81(1), 92-99.
- Rygg, B., 1974. Identification of juvenile Baltic gammarids (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Annales Zoologici Fennici*, 11, 216-219.
- Sars, G.O., 1895. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species*. Vol. I. *Amphipoda*. ALB Cammermeyers Forlag, Christiania and Copenhagen, 711 pp; 240 plates; 8 suppl. plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1885. *Zoology. Crustacea I. with 21 plates and 1 map*, The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition 1876-1878. Grøndahl and Søn, Christiania, 273 pp.
- Sexton, E.W., 1939. On a new species of *Gammarus* (*G. tigrinus*) from Droitwich District. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 23(2), 543-551.
- Sexton, E.W., 1942. The relation of *Gammarus zaddachi* Sexton to some other species of *Gammarus* occurring in fresh, estuarine and marine waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 25, 575-606.
- Sexton, E.W. & Spooner, M.A., 1940. An account of *Marinogammarus* (Schellenberg) gen nov. [Amphipoda], with a description of a new species, *M. pirloti*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 24, 633-682.
- Shearer, M., 1983. *Amphipoda*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District, No 13. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No.26. 187 pp.
- Shearer, M. & Evans, F., 1974. The taxonomic relationship of *Parathemisto gaudichaudi* (Guerin) and *P. gracilipes* (Norman), with a key to the genus *Parathemisto*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 54, 915-924.
- Smith, P., Perrett, J., Garwood, P. & Moore, G., 1999. Two additions to the UK marine fauna: *Desdemonia ornata* Banse, 1957 (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) and *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Amphipod, Gammaridea). *Porcupine Newsletter*, 8-11.
- Spilmont, N., Hachet, A., Faasse, M.A., Jourde, J., Luczak, C., Seuront, L. & Rolet, C., 2016. First records of *Ptilohyale littoralis* (Amphipoda: Hyalidae) and *Boccardia proboscidea* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the coast of the English Channel: habitat use and coexistence with other species. *Marine Biodiversity*, 1-11.

- Spooner G. M. ,1947. Distribution of *Gammarus* species in Estuaries. Part 1. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 27, 1-52.
- Spooner, G.M., 1951. On *Gammarus zaddachi oceanicus* Segerstrale. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 23(1), 211-236.
- Spooner, G.M., 1960. The occurrence of *Ingolffiella* in the Eddystone shell gravel, with description of a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 39, 319-329.
- Steele, D.H., 1986. The genus *Anonyx* (Crustacea, Amphipoda) in the North Pacific and Arctic oceans: *Anonyx laticoxae* group. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 64, 2603-2623.
- Steele, D.H., 1989. The genus *Anonyx* (Crustacea, Amphipoda) in the North Pacific and Arctic oceans: *Anonyx compactus* group. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67: 1945-1954.
- Stephensen, K., 1923. Crustacea Malacostraca, V: Amphipoda I. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition* 3(VIII), 1-100.
- Stephensen K., 1925. *Danaella mimonectes* (n.sp. n.gen.) a new bathypelagic Gammarid (Fam. Lysianassidae) from South Greenland waters. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 80, 423-428.
- Stephensen, K., 1931. Crustacea Malacostraca. VII. (Amphipoda III). *Danish Ingolf Exped.* 3(11), 179-290.
- Stephensen, K., 1935. The Amphipoda of N. Norway and Spitsbergen with adjacent waters, *Tromsø Museums Skrifter*, 3(1), K. Karlsens Bok & Aksidenstrykkeri, Tromsø, 526pp.
- Stock J.H., 1982. Validite du genre *Pectenogammarus* Reid, 1940 et distribution de son espece-type, *P. planicrurus* (Reid, 1940) (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Gammaridae). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 23, 325-329.
- Stoddart, H.E. & Lowry, J.K. 2004. The deep-sea lysianassoid genus *Eurythenes* (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Eurythenidae n. fam.). *Zoosystema*, 26(3), 425-468.
- Stoddart, H.E. & Lowry, J.K., 2012. Revision of the lysianassoid genera *Acidostoma* and *Shackletonia* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Acidostatidae fam.nov.). *Zootaxa*, 3307, 1-34.
- Stock, J.H., 1967. A revision of the *Gammarus locusta* group (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden* 90, 1-56.
- Strode, E., Berezina, N.A., Kalnins, M. & Balode, M., 2013. New records of the amphipods *Gammarus tigrinus* Sexton, 1939 and *Pontogammarus robustoides* G.O. Sars, 1894 in Latvian waters of the Baltic Sea. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 63-68.
- Tandberg, A.H.S., 2009. A redescription of *Metopa* species (Amphipoda, Stenothoidae) based on the type material. 2. The United States National Museum of Natural History (NMNH). *Zootaxa*, 2309, 43-68.
- Tandberg, A.H.S., 2010. A redescription of *Metopa* species (Amphipoda, Stenothoidae) based on the type material. 3. Natural History Museum, Oslo (NHM). *Zootaxa*, 2465, 1-94.
- Tandberg, A.H.S. & Vader, W., 2009. A redescription of *Metopa* species (Amphipoda, Stenothoidae) based on the type material. 1. Zoological Museum, Copenhagen (ZMUC). *Zootaxa*, 2093, 1-36.

- Tandberg, A.H.S. & Vader, W., 2018. On a new species of *Amphilochus* from deep and cold Atlantic waters, with a note on the genus *Amphilochopsis* (Amphipoda, Gammaridea, Amphilochidae). In: Brix, S., Lörz, A.-N., Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J. (Eds). Amphipoda from the IceAGE-project (Icelandic marine Animals: Genetics and Ecology). *ZooKeys*, 731, 103-134.
- Tato, R., Esquete, P. & Moreira, J., 2012. A new species of *Ampelisca* (Crustacea, Amphipoda) from NW Iberian Peninsula: *Ampelisca troncosoi* sp. nov. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 66(3), 319-330.
- Tencati, J.R. & Geiger, S.R., 1968. Pelagic amphipods of the slope waters of Northeast Greenland. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, 25, 1637-1650.
- Thurston, M., 1976. New pelagic Amphipods (Crustacea: Amphipoda) collected on the sond cruise. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 56, 143-159.
- Toulmond, A., 1966. Description of *Bathyporeia nana* n.sp. (Amphipoda, Haustoriidae). *Archives de Zoologie Experimentale et Generale*, 107, 219-236.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', 2004. The genus *Bathyporeia* Lindstrom in western Europe (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Pontoporeiidae). *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, Leiden, 348, 180pp.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', 2006. On a new *Melphidippa* species from Svalbard (Amphipoda, Melphidippidae). *Crustaceana*, 79(4), 489-499.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', 2006. Systematic, phylogenetic and biological considerations on the genera *Bathyporeia*, *Amphiporeia*, *Pontoporeia* and *Priscillina*, with redescription of the West-Atlantic *Bathyporeia* species and description of a new *Priscillina* from Svalbard (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Bulletin van het Koninklijk Belgisch Instituut voor Natuurwetenschappen*, 76, 33-110.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', 2007. The genera *Haliragoides* and *Neohela* in the North Atlantic, with the description of two new deepwater species from Norway and Svalbard (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 48(1), 17-35.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', 2010. Contribution to the knowledge of European Liljeborgiidae (Crustacea, Amphipoda), with considerations on the family and its affinities. *Bulletin van het Koninklijk Belgisch Instituut voor Natuurwetenschappen*, 80, 127-259.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', Echchaoui, H.M.C. & Menioui, M., 2005. Further observations on North African and South Iberian *Bathyporeia* (Crustacea, Amphipoda), with the description of a new species. *Beaufortia*, 55, 1-22.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d' & Menioui, M., 2004. On three new *Bathyporeia* species from the Atlantic coasts of North Africa (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Pontoporeiidae). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 45(2), 175-195.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C. d' & Vader, W., 2005. The Mediterranean *Bathyporeia* revisited (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Pontoporeiidae), with the description of a new species. *Bolletino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Verona: Botanica Zoologia*, 29, 3-38.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C. d' & Vader, W., 2009. On *Liljeborgia fissicornis* (M. Sars, 1858) and three related new species from Scandinavia, with a hypothesis on the origin of the group *fissicornis*. *Journal of Natural History*, 43(33-34), 2087-2139.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C., d', Vader, W. & Legezynska, J., 2007. On a new diminutive *Rhachotropis* species from the North Sea, with a key to European *Rhachotropis* (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Eusiridae). *Bolletino del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Verona*, 31, 31-49.
- Unicomarine Ltd., 1996. *Ampelisca* pictorial key. 2pp. (Unpublished).

- Vader, W., 1970. The status of *Bathyporeia gracilis* Sars (Amphipoda, Haustoriidae). *Sarsia*, 43, 155-162.
- Vader, W., Johnsen, J.R. & Berge, J., 2005. Studies on the genus *Onisimus* Boeck, 1871 (Crustacea, Amphipoda, Lysianassoidea, Uristidae) 1. The *brevicaudatus* and *sextonae* species groups. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution*, 5(7), 1-48.
- Vinogradov M.E., Volkov A.F., Semenova T.N., 1996 (date of English translated edition). Hyperiid amphipods (Amphipoda, Hyperiidea) of the world Ocean. i-xv + 1-632.
- Watkin, E.E., 1939. A revision of the Amphipod genus *Bathyporeia* Lindstrom. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 23(1), 211-236.
- Watling, L., 1981. Amphipoda from the northwestern Atlantic: The genera *Jerbarnia*, *Epimeria* and *Harpinia*. *Sarsia*, 66, 203-211.
- Weisshappel, J.B., 2000. Distribution and diversity of the hyperbenthic amphipod family Eusiridae in the different seas around the Greenland-Iceland-Faeroe-Ridge. *Sarsia*, 85, 227-236.
- Weisshappel J.B., 2001. Distribution and diversity of the hyperbenthic amphipod family Calliopiidae in the different seas around the Greenland-Iceland-Faeroe-Ridge. *Sarsia*, 86, 143-151.
- White, K., 2011. A taxonomic review of the Leucothoidae (Crustacea: Amphipoda) *Zootaxa* 3078, 1-113.
- Wildish, D.J., 1969. A new subspecies of *Orchestia* Leach (Amphipoda, Talitridae) from Britain. *Crustaceana*, 16, 288-290.
- Wildish, D.J., 1987. Estuarine species of *Orchestia* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Talitroidea) from Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67(3), 571-583.
- Willis, K.J., Cook, E.J., Lozano-Fernandez, M. & Takeuchi, I., 2004. First record of the alien caprellid amphipod, *Caprella mutica*, for the UK, *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84, 1027-1028.
- Wijnhoven, S., Velde, G. van der & Hummel, H., 2011. Is *Corophium multisetosum* Stock, 1952 an exotic invasive species in Europe? Distribution, habitat and recent observations in the Netherlands. *Crustaceana*, 84, 975-1011.
- Worsfold, T.M., 2005. Records of *Photis reinhardi* and *Amphilochooides boeckii*, two marine amphipods new to Ireland, from Belfast Lough. *Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 28(3), 123-125.
- Zeidler, W., 2003. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod family Cystisomatidae Willemöes-Suhm, 1875 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 141, 1-43.
- Zeidler, W., 2003. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Vibilioidea Bowman & Gruner, 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 280, 1-104.
- Zeidler, W., 2004. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod Superfamily Lycaeopsoidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 520, 1-18.
- Zeidler, W., 2004. A review of the families and genera of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Phronimoidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Zootaxa*, 567, 1-66.
- Zeidler, W., 2006. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Archaeoscinoidea Vinogradov & Semenova, 1982 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 1125, 1-37.

Zeidler, W., 2009. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Lanceoloidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Zootaxa*, 2000, 1-117.

### Isopoda

Amar, R., 1948. Une nouvelle espece mediterraneene du genre *Munna*, (Isopoda, Asellota). *Bulletin du Museum d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille*, 8, 62-73.

Astall, C.M., Taylor, A.C. & Atkinson, R.J.A., 1996. Notes on some branchial isopods parasitic on upogebiid mud-shrimps (Decapoda: Thalassinidea). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(3), 821-824.

Adema, J.P.H.M. & Huwae, P.H.M., 1982. New and supplementary records of marine Isopoda for the Netherlands and the southern North Sea since 1956, with a note on *Peltogaster paguri* (Crustacea, Cirrepedia). *Zoologische Bijdragen*, 28, 33-57.

Bamber, R.N. & Robbins, R.S., 2010. Rediscovery, redescription and resurrection of *Metamunna typica* Tattershall, 1905 (Pericarida, Isopoda, Asellota, Paramunnidae). *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 28, 10-14.

Barnard, K.H., 1925. A revision of the family Anthuridae (Crustacea Isopoda), with remarks on certain morphological peculiarities. *Journal of the Limnean Society (London) (Zoology)*, 36, 109-160.

Bate, C.S. & Westwood, J.O., 1868. *A history of the British sessile-eyed Crustacea*. Vol. II. John Van Voorst, London, 536 pp.

Bocquet, C. & Lemercier, A., 1958. Les *Jaeropsis* des côtes de France. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*. 96, 38-53.

Bocquet, C. & Lévi, C., 1955. *Microjaera anisopoda* nov. gen., n.sp., isopode psammique de la sous-famille nouvelle des Microjanirinae. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*. 9, 116-134.

Boyko, C.B., Williams, J.D. & Markham, J.C., 2012. Recent and fossil Isopoda Bopyridae parasitic on squat lobsters and porcelain crabs (Crustacea: Anomura: Chirostyloidea and Galattheoidea), with notes on nomenclature and biogeography. *Zootaxa*, 3150, 1-35.

Brandt, A. & Andres, H.G., 1997. *Bestimmungsschlüssel für die Arten der Gattung Idotea einheimischer Gewässer einschliesslich der Westküste Gross Britanniens. Praktikum 14.447: Taxonomie*. Von der Determination bis zur Publikation am Beispiel peracarider Crustacea, WS 1997/98, 13pp.

Brix, S., 2007. Four new species of Desmosomatidae Sars, 1897 (Crustacea : Isopoda) from the deep sea of the Angola Basin. *Marine Biology Research*, 3(4), 205-230.

Brix, S. & Svavarsson, J., 2010. Distribution and diversity of desmosomatid and nannoniscid isopods (Crustacea) on the Greenland–Iceland–Faeroe Ridge. *Polar Biology*, 33, 515-530.

Bruce, N.L. & Holdich, D.M., 2002. Revision of the isopod crustacean genus *Campecopea* (Flabellifera: Sphaeromatidae) with discussion of the phylogenetic significance of dorsal processes. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82, 51-68.

Carton, Y., 1961. Étude des représentants du genre *Munna* Krøyer sur le côtes Françaises de la Manche. *Bull. Soc. linn. Normandie*, 10, 222-242.

Castellanos, C. & Junov, J., 2005. *Synisoma albertoi*, a new species from the Strait of Gibraltar (southern Spain) with a key to known species of the genus (Crustacea: Isopoda: Ioteidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 85(6), 1461-1466.

- Castelló, J., 2011. The genus *Limnoria* (Limnoriidae, Isopoda, Crustacea) in Europe, including a key to species. *Zootaxa*, 2968, 1-25.
- Castelló, J. & Carballo, J.L., 2000. Two new species of *Astacilla* from the Straits of Gibraltar, with a key to Iberian and North African species. *Ophelia*, 52(1), 45-56.
- Coineau, N., Boutin, C. & Artheau, M., 2013. Origin of the interstitial isopod *Microcharon* (Crustacea, Microparasellidae) from the western Languedoc and the northern Pyrenees (France) with the description of two new species. *Subterranean Biology*, 10, 1-16.
- Cohen, B.F. & Poore, G.C.B., 1994. Phylogeny and biogeography of the Gnathiidae, (Crustacea, Isopoda) with descriptions of new genera and species, most from south-eastern Australia. *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria*, 54(2), 271-397.
- Crawford, G.I., 1937. Notes on the distribution of burrowing Isopoda and Amphipoda in various soils on the sea bottom near Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 21(2), 631-646.
- Cunha, M.R. & Wilson, G.D.F., 2006. The North Atlantic genus *Heteromesus* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Asellota: Ischnomesidae), *Zootaxa*, 1192, 1-76.
- De Grave, S. & Holmes, J.M.C., 1998. The distribution of marine Isopoda (Crustacea) in Lough Hyne. *Biology and Environment: Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy*, 98B(1), 23-30.
- Dumay, D., 1972. Révision systématique du genre *Cymodoce* (Isopoda Flabellifera). I. Introduction et description de deux espèces: *Cymodoce truncata* (Montagu) et *C. (truncata) pilosa* Milne-Edwards. *Tethys*, 3(3), 639-654.
- Dumay, D., 1972. Révision systématique du genre *Cymodoce* (Isopoda Flabellifera), II. Description de *Cymodoce hanseni* nov. sp. des côtes Méditerranéennes. *Crustaceana*, Supplement 3, 198-206.
- Dumay, D., 1972. Révision systématique du genre *Cymodoce* (Isopoda Flabellifera). III. Description de *C. spinosa* (Risso) et de *C. emarginata* sensu Torelli. *Tethys*, 4, 127-144.
- Dumay, D., 1972. Révision systématique du genre *Cymodoce* (Isopoda Flabellifera). IV. Description de *C. tattersalli* Torelli, *C. rubropunctata* (Grube), *C. tuberculata* Costa. Clef systématique et conclusion générale. *Tethys*, 4(2), 458-480.
- Fresi, E. & Mazella, L. 1974. The genus *Munna* Kroyer (Isopoda: Asellota) in the Island of Ischia. *Pubbl. Staz. Zool. Napoli*, 39, 44-63.
- Frutos, I., Sorbe, J.C. & Junoy, J., 2011. The first blind *Paranthura* species (Crustacea, Isopoda, Paranthuridae) from the 'El Cachucho' Marine Protected Area (Le Danois Bank, southern Bay of Biscay). *Zootaxa*, 2971, 17-32.
- Gilson, G., 1909. *Prodajus ostendensis* n. sp. Étude monographique d'un epicaride parasite du *Gastrosaccus spinifer* Gôes. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 43, 19-92, plates I-II.
- Haahtela, I. & Naylor, E., 1965. *Jaera hopeana*, an intertidal isopod new to the British Fauna. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 45(2), 367-371.
- Hansen, H.J., 1905. Revision of the European forms of the Cirolaninae, a subfamily of Crustacea Isopoda. *Linnean Society Journal of Zoology*, 26, 339-375.
- Hansen, H.J., 1916. *Crustacea Malacostraca III: Isopoda*. The Danish Ingolf Expedition. Bianco Luno, Copenhagen, 3(5), 1-262, plates 1-16.

- Hartnoll, R.G., 1960. *Entionella monensis* sp. nov., an entoniscid parasite of the spider crab *Eurynome aspera* (Pennant). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 39, 101-107.
- Hobbs, N.-V. Lazo-Wasem, E, Faasse, M, Cordell, J.R., Chapman, J.W., Smith, C.S., Prezant, R, Shell, R. & Carlton, J.T., 2015. Going global: The introduction of the Asian isopod *Ianiropsis serricaudis* Gurjanova (Crustacea: Peracarida) to North America and Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 10(2), 177-187.
- Holdich, D.M., 1968. A systematic revision of the genus *Dynamene* (Crustacea: Isopoda) with descriptions of three new species. *Pubblicazioni Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 36, 401-426.
- Holdich, D.M., 1970. The distribution and habitat preferences of the afro-European species of *Dynamene* (Crustacea: Isopoda). *Journal of Natural History*, 4, 419-438.
- Holdich, D.M. & Bird, G., 1988. British shallow water Isopoda – species list and family key. Estuarine & Brackish-Water Sciences Association, Small Crustacean Workshop, Bangor, Wales, 1988, 4pp., (unpublished).
- Horton, T., 2000. *Ceratothoa steindachneri* (Isopoda: Cymothoidae) new to British waters with a key to north-east Atlantic and Mediterranean *Ceratothoa*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(6), 1041-1052.
- Horton, T. & Okamura, B., 2002. The distribution of *Ceratothoa steindachneri* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Cymothoidae) parasitic in *Echiichthys vipera* in the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82(3), 415-417.
- Hult, J., 1936. On some species and genera of Parasellidae. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 29A, 1-14.
- Jacobs, B.J.M., 1987. A taxonomic revision of the European, Mediterranean and NW. African species generally placed in *Sphaeroma* Bosc, 1802 (Isopoda: Flabellifera: Sphaeromatidae). *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 238, 1-71.
- Jones, D.A., 1979. *Cirolana microphthalmalma* Hoek, 1882, (Isopoda, Cirolanidae) from the North Sea. *Crustaceana*, 37, 318-320.
- Jones, D.A. & Naylor, E., 1967. The distribution of *Eurydice* (Crustacea: Isopoda) in British Waters, including *E. affinis*, new to Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 47, 373-382.
- Jones, D.A. & Pierpoint, C.J., 1997. Ecology and taxonomy of the genus *Eurydice* (Isopoda: Cirolanidae) from sand beaches on the Iberian Peninsula. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77, 55-76.
- Jones, M.B. & Smaldon, G., 1986. On the genus *Holophryxus* (Isopoda: Epicaridea), with description of the male and redescription of the female of *Holophryxus acanthephyrae*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(2), 303-314.
- Junoy, J. & Castelló, J., 2003. Catálogo de las especies ibéricas y baleares de isópodos marinos (Crustacea: isopoda). *Boletín Instituto Español de Oceanografía*, 19(1-4), 293-325.
- Kavanagh, F.A., 2009. A catalogue of the Asellota (Crustacea: Isopoda) off the west coast of Ireland and Britain from 100-5000m. *Bulletin of the Irish Biogeographical Society*, 33, 14-75.
- Kavanagh, F.A. & Sorbe, J.-C., 2006. *Haplomesus longiramus* sp. nov. (Crustacea: Isopoda: Asellota), a new ischnomesid species from the Bay of Biscay, northeast Atlantic Ocean. *Zootaxa*, 1300, 51-68.



- Kavanagh, F.A., Wilson, G.D.F. & Power, A.M., 2006. Heterochrony in *Haplomesus* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Ischnomesidae): revision of two species and description of two new species. *Zootaxa*, 1120, 1-33.
- Keable, S.J., 2006. Taxonomic Revision of *Natatolana* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Cirolanidae). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 58, 133-244.
- Keable, S.J. & Bruce, N.L., 1997. Redescription of the North Atlantic and Mediterranean species of *Natatolana* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Cirolanidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77, 655-706.
- Kensley, B., 1982. Deep-water Atlantic Anthuridea (Crustacea: Isopoda). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 346, 1-60.
- Kensley, B., 2004. Redescription and distribution of two species of *Syscenus* (Crustacea, Isopoda, Aegidae) in the North Atlantic. *Sarsia*, 89, 160-174.
- King, R.A. & Poore, G.C.B., 2001. Diagnosis of *Arcturopsis* Koehler, 1911 and redescription of *A. giardi* (Bonnier, 1896) (Crustacea, Isopoda, Arcturidae). *Zoosystema*, 23(3), 467-477.
- Lavesque, N., Sorbe, J.-C., Bachelet, G., Gouillieux, B., de Montaudouin, X., Bonifacio, P., Blanchet, H. & Sophie Dubois, S., 2013. Recent discovery of *Paranthura japonica* Richardson, 1909 (Crustacea: Isopoda: Paranthuridae) in European marine waters (Arcachon Bay, Bay of Biscay). *BioInvasions Records*, 2(3), 215-219.
- Lincoln, R.J. & Boxshall, G.A., 1983. Deep-sea asellote isopods of the north-east Atlantic: the family Dendrotionidae and some new ectoparasitic copepods. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 79, 297-318.
- Mees, J. & Fockedey, N., 1993. First record of *Synidotea laevidorsalis* (Miers, 1881) (Crustacea: Isopoda) in Europe (Gironde estuary, France). *Hydrobiologia*, 264, 61-63.
- Menzies, R.J., 1962. The isopods of abyssal depths in the Atlantic Ocean. *Vema Research Series*, 1, 79-206.
- Menzies, R.J. & Miller, M.A., 1972. Systematics and zoogeography of the genus *Synidotea* (Crustacea: Isopoda) with an account of Californian species. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 102, 1-33.
- Monod, T., 1926. Les Gnathiidae. Essai monographique (morphologie, biologie, systematique). *Memoires de la Societe des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc*, 12, 1-667.
- Müller, H.-G., 1994. *World catalogue of the anthuridean isopods*. Wissenschaftler Verlag, Laboratory for Tropical Ecosystems, Research and Information Service: Wetzlar. ISBN 3-930311-08-9. 173 pp.
- Naylor, E., 1972. *British marine isopods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 3. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London & New York, 86pp.
- Naylor, E. & Brandt, A., 2015. *Intertidal marine isopods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 3. (Second Edition), Published for The Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 144pp
- Naylor, E., Slinn, D.J. & Spooner, G.M. 1961. Observations on the British species of *Jaera* (Isopoda: Asellota). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 41, 817-828.
- Negoescu, I. & Svavarsson, J., 1997. Anthurideans (Crustacea, Isopoda) from the North Atlantic and the Arctic Ocean. *Sarsia*, 82, 159-202.

- Norman, A.M., 1904. British Isopoda of the families Aegidae, Cirolanidae, Idoteidae, and Arcturidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 7(14), 430-450.
- Oliver, P.G. & Meecham, C.J., 1993. *Woodlice*. Synopses of British Fauna (New Series), No. 49, Published for the Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 136 pp.
- Omer-Cooper, J. & Rawson, J.H., 1932. Notes on the British Sphaeromatidae (Crustacea: Isopoda). *Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory*, 3, 22-58.
- Poore, G.C.B., 1980. A revision of the genera of the Paranthuridae (Crustacea: Isopoda: Anthuridea) with a catalogue of species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 68, 53-67.
- Poore, G.C.B., 1984. Redefinition of *Munna* and *Uromunna* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Munnidae), with descriptions of five species from coastal Victoria. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, 96(2), 61-81.
- Rodríguez Sánchez, L. & Junoy, J., 2002. Isopods of the genus *Arcturella* (Valvifera: Arcturidae) from the expedition FAUNA I (S Spain), with description of a new species. *Scientia Marina*, 66(1), 33-41.
- Santos, A.M. dos, Xavier, R., Zenboudji, S., Branco, T. & Branco, M., 2011. *Stenosoma stephensi* sp. n. (Isopoda, Idoteidae), from the southwestern Mediterranean, with a note on the nomenclatural status of *Synisoma* Collinge, 1917. *ZooKeys*, 141, 29-44.
- Sars, G.O., 1899. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol II. Isopoda*. Bergen Museum, Bergen. 261pp.
- Schnurr, S. & Malyutina, M.V., 2014. Two new species of the genus *Eurycope* (Isopoda, Munnopsidae) from Icelandic waters. *Polish Polar Research*, 35(2), 361-388.
- Schotte et al., 2008 onwards. *World list of Marine, Freshwater and Terrestrial Crustacea Isopoda*. National Museum of Natural History Smithsonian Institution: Washington D.C., USA., available online at <http://invertebrates.si.edu/isopod>.
- Spooner, G.M., 1958. The occurrence of *Microcharon* in the Plymouth offshore bottom fauna, with description of a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 38, 57-63.
- Stransky, B. & Svavarsson, J., 2006. *Astacilla boreaphilis* sp. nov. Crustacea: Isopoda: Valvifera) from shallow and deep North Atlantic waters. *Zootaxa*, 1259, 1-23.
- Thistle, D., 1980. A revision of *Ilyarachna* (Crustacea, Isopoda) in the Atlantic with four new species, *Journal of Natural History*, 14(1), 111-143.
- Trilles, J.-P., 1975. Les Cymothoidae (Isopoda, Flabellifera) des cotes francaises. II. Les Anilocridae Schioedte et Meinert, 1881. Genres *Anilocra* Leach, 1818, et *Nerocila* Leach, 1818. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, 3e série*, 5, 290, *Zoologie* 200, 303-346.
- Trilles, J.-P., 1977. Les Cymothoidae (Isopoda, Flabellifera: parasites de poisons) du Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie de Leiden. Méditerranée et Atlantique nord-oriental. *Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden*, 52(2), 7-17.
- Torelli, B., 1930. Sferomidi del Golfo di Napoli. Revisione degli Sferomoidi mediterranei. *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 10, 297-343.

Verovnik, R., Prevorčnik, S. & Jugovic, J., 2009. Description of a neotype for *Asellus aquaticus* Linné, 1758 (Crustacea: Isopoda: Asellidae), with description of a new subterranean *Asellus* species from Europe. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 248, 101-118.

Williams, W.D., 1972. Occurrence in Britain of *Asellus communis* Say, 1818 a North American freshwater isopod. *Crustaceana Supplement*, 3, 134-138.

Wilson, G.D. & Hessler, R.R., 1981. A revision of the genus *Eurycope* (Isopoda, Asellota) with descriptions of three new genera. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 1(3), 401-423.

Wilson, G.D.F. & Wägele, J.W., 1994. Review of the family Janiridae (Crustacea: Isopoda: Asellota). *Invertebrate Systematics*, 8(3), 683-747.

Wolff, W.J., 1966. Notes on *Eurydice* (Isopoda, Flabellifera) from the Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen*, 41(14), 221-227.

### Tanaidacea

Băcescu, M., 1981. Nouvelle contribution à la connaissance de la faune d'Apseuideoidea Leach, 1914 (Crustacea, Tanaidacea) des eaux profondes du nord-est de l'Atlantique. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 23, 33-71.

Băcescu, M., 1982. Sur la position systematique de *Leviapseudes hansenii* (Lang, 1968) emend. Băcescu. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 24, 69-77.

Băcescu, M., 1982. *Carpoapseudes laubieri* sp.n. et *C. curticarpus* sp.n. de l'Atlantique de NE (Bassin ouest-europeen) et quelques détails nouveaux sur la valabilité du genre. *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 24, 55-68.

Bamber, R.N., 1986. Tanaidacea. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District, Number 20. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No.33, 14 pp.

Bamber, R.N., 1990. A new species of *Zeuxo* (Crustacea: Tanaidacea) from the French Atlantic coast. *Journal of Natural History*, 24, 1587-1596.

Bamber, R.N., 2010. In the footsteps of Henrik Nikolaj Krøyer: the rediscovery and redescription of *Leptochelia savignyi* (Krøyer, 1842) sensu stricto (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Leptocheliidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 123(4), 289-311.

Bamber, R.N., 2012. A re-assessment of *Hexapleomera* Dudich, 1931 (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Tanaididae), with designation of three new species. *Zootaxa*, 3583, 51-70.

Bamber, R.N., 2014. Two new species of *Sinelobus* Sieg, 1980 (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Tanaididae), and a correction to the higher taxonomic nomenclature, *Journal of Natural History*, DOI: 10.1080/00222933.2014.897767.

Bird, G.J., 2001. *Tanaidacea of the Atlantic margin*. The AFEN surveys of 1996 and 1998, Report to UKOOA. 92pp.

Bird, G.J., 2002. A re-evaluation of the genus *Tanaissus* (Crustacea, Tanaidacea) in British and adjacent waters. *Sarsia*, 87, 152-166.

Bird, G.J., 2004. The Tanaidacea (Crustacea, Peracaridea) of the North-east Atlantic: the shelf and bathyal *Paratyphlotanais* of the 'Atlantic Margin'. *Journal of Natural History*, 38, 1359-1384.

Bird, G.J., 2004. Tanaidacea (Crustacea) of the Northeast Atlantic: non-filiform species of Anarthruridae Lang from the Atlantic margin. *Zootaxa*, 471, 1-44.

- Bird, G.J., 2010. Tanaidacea (Crustacea, Peracarida) of the North-east Atlantic: the Agathotanaiidae of the AFEN, BIOFAR and BIOICE projects, with a description of a new species of *Paragathotanais* Lang. *Zootaxa*, 2730, 1-22.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1984. New deep-sea Leptognathiid Tanaids (Crustacea, Tanaidacea) from the Northeast Atlantic. *Zoologica Scripta*, 13(4), 285-315.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1985. A remarkable tubicolous tanaid (Crustacea: Tanaidacea) from the Rockall Trough. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(3), 563-572.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1988. Deep-sea Tanaidacea (Crustacea) of the Northeast Atlantic: the tribe Agathotanaini. *Journal of Natural History*, 22, 1591-1621.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1989. Deep-sea Tanaidacea (Crustacea) of the Northeast Atlantic: the genus *Paranarthrura* Hansen. *Journal of Natural History*, 23, 137-167.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1989. Recolonisation of artificial sediments in the deep Bay of Biscay by tanaidaceans (Crustacea: Peracaridea), with a description of a new species of *Pseudotanais*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69(2), 307-318.
- Bird, G.J. & Holdich, D.M., 1989. Tanaidacea (Crustacea) of the northeast Atlantic: the subfamily Pseudotanainae (Pseudotanaiidae) and the family Nototanaiidae. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 97, 233-298.
- Błażewicz-Paszkowycz, M. & Bamber, R.N., 2011. Tanaidomorph Tanaidacea (Crustacea: Peracarida) from mud-volcano and seep sites on the Norwegian Margin. *Zootaxa*, 3061, 1-35.
- Błażewicz, M., Bamber, R.N. & Cunha, M.R., 2011. Apseudomorph tanaidaceans (Crustacea: Peracarida) from mud-volcanoes in the Gulf of Cadiz (North-east Atlantic). *Zootaxa*, 2919, 1-36.
- Guțu, M., 2001. *Ansphyrapus*, a new genus of the family Sphyrapidae (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Apseudomorpha). *Travaux du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle "Grigore Antipa"*, 43, 79-84.
- Guțu, M., 2008. On the systematic position of the genera *Trichapseudes* Barnard and *Hoplomachus* Guțu, and the description of a new metapseudid subfamily (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Apseudomorpha). *Travaux du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 51, 71-77.
- Esquete, P., Bamber, R.N., Moreira, J. & Troncoso, J.S., 2012. Redescription and postmarsupial development of *Apseudopsis latreillii* (Crustacea: Tanaidacea). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 92, 1023-1041.
- Hansen, H.J., 1913. Crustacea Malacostraca II: Tanaidacea. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition*. Bianco Luno, Copenhagen, 3(3), 1-145; plates 1-12.
- Holdich, D.M. & Bird, G.J., 1986. Tanaidacea (Crustacea) from sublittoral waters off West Scotland, including the description of two new genera. *Journal of Natural History*, 20, 79-100.
- Holdich, D.M. & Bird, G.J., 1988. British Shallow Water Tanaidacea. Estuarine & Brackish-Water Sciences Association, Small Crustacean Workshop, Bangor, Wales, 1988, 19pp., (unpublished).
- Holdich, D.M. & Jones, J.A., 1983. *Tanaids. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 27. Published for The Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne, Sydney, 98pp.

Holdich, D.M. and Jones, J.A., 1983. The distribution and ecology of British shallow-water tanaid crustaceans (Peracarida, Tanaidacea). *Journal of Natural History*, 17, 157-183.

Larsen, K., 2014. New species of the genus *Zeuxo* (Peracarida, Tanaidacea). *Crustaceana*, 87(6), 715-754.

Larsen, K., Bertocci, I. & Froufe, E., 2011. *Apseudes talpa* revisited (Crustacea; Tanaidacea). The impact on apseudidaen systematics. *Zootaxa*, 2886, 19-30.

Van Haaren, T. & Soors, J., 2009. *Sinelobus stanfordi* (Richardson, 1901): A new crustacean invader in Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(4), 703-711.

Wolff, T., 1956. Crustacea Tanaidacea from depths exceeding 6000 meters. *Galathea Reports*, 2, 187-241.

### Cumacea

Corbera, J. & Garcia-Rubies, A., 1998. Cumaceans (Crustacea) of Medes Islands (Catalonia, Spain) with special attention to the genera *Bodotria* and *Iphinoe*. *Scientia Marina*, 62 (1-2), 101-112.

Garwood, P.R., 1989. Cumacea & Leptostraca. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District No. 26. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No. 39, 36 pp.

Hansen, H.J., 1920. Crustacea Malacostraca IV: Cumacea. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition*, 3(6), 1-90.

Haye, P.A., 2007. Systematics of the genera of Bodotriidae (Crustacea: Cumacea). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 2007, 151, 1-58, with 5 figures.

Jones, N.S., 1969. The systematics and distribution of Cumacea from depths exceeding 200 meters. *Galathea Report. Scientific Results of the Danish Expedition Round the World 1950-1952*, 10, 99-180.

Jones, N.S., 1976. *British Cumaceans. Arthropoda: Crustacea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 7. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, 62pp.

Le Loeuff, P. & Intès, A., 1977. Les *Bodotria* (Crustacea, Cumacea) des mers d'Europe et des côtes occidentales de l'Afrique tropicale. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 3<sup>rd</sup> Series, 347 (498), 1137-1164.

McCarthy, A.M., Gerken, S., McGrath, D. & McCormack, G.P., 2006. *Monopseudocuma* a new genus from the North East Atlantic and redescription of *Pseudocuma gilsoni* Băcescu, 1950 (Cumacea: Pseudocumatidae). *Zootaxa*, 1203, 39-56.

Reyss, D., 1974. Contribution a l'etude des cumacés de profondeur de l'Atlantique nord: le Genre *Makrokyllindrus* Stebbing. *Crustaceana*, 26(1), 5-28.

Reyss, D., 1978. Cumacés de profondeur de l'Atlantique nord. Famille des Lampropidae. *Crustaceana*, 35(1), 53-73.

Sars, G.O., 1899. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species.. Vol III. Cumacea. Part I & II. Cumidae, Lampropidae (part).* Bergen Museum, Bergen. 115pp, 16 Plates.

Shalla, S.H., 2001. *Cumaceans of the Atlantic margin.* The AFEN surveys of 1996 and 1998, Report to UKOOA. 20pp.

Shalla, S.H., 2011. *Cumacea. Identification guide to British cumaceans*. NMBAQC 2010 Taxonomic Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 46pp., (updated July 2011). (Unpublished.)

Shalla, S.H. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2004. Four new species of the genus *Leucon* (Crustacea: Cumacea) from the Atlantic Frontier Margin. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(1), 139-154.

Shalla, S.H. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2005. First record of the genus *Atlantistylis* Reyss, 1975 (Crustacea: Cumacea) from the North Atlantic, with the description of a new species. *Journal of Natural History*, 39(18), 1483-1489.

Shalla, S.H. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2007. Lampropidae (Crustacea: Cumacea) from the deep north-east Atlantic and the North Sea, with two new species of *Hemilamprops* and *Mesolamprops*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(5), 1191-1200.

Stebbing, T.R.R., 1913. Cumacea (Sympoda). *Das Tierreich*, 39, 1-210.

Watling, L., 1991. Revision of the family Leuconidae. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 11(4), 569-582.

Watling, L., & Gerken, S., 1999. A new species of leuconid (Crustacea, Cumacea), *Leucon Crymoleucon* *noerrevangi*, from the Faroe Islands. *Sarsia*, 84, 437-444.

Watling, L. & Gerken, S., 2005. *The Cumacea of the Faroe Islands region: water mass relationships and North Atlantic biogeography*. In: BIOFAR Proceedings 2005, BIOFAR Symposium, Tórshavn 24-26 April 2003, 137-149.

Zimmer, C., 1930. Untersuchungen an Diastyliden (Ordnung Cumacea). *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoolog. Berlin Museum*, 16(4), 583-658.

Zimmer, C., 1933. *Cumacea*. In: G. Grimpe & E. Wagler, *Die Tierwelt der Nord- und Ostsee*, 10, 70-120.

Zimmer, C. (eds. Bowman, T.E. & Watling, L.), 1980. Cumaceans of the American Atlantic boreal coast region (Crustacea: Peracarida). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 302, i-iv + 29.

## Decapoda

Adema, J.P.H.M., 1991. Een aanvulling op: 'de krabben van Nederland en België'. De grijze zwemkrab, *Liocarcinus vernalis* (Risso, 1816) in de Noordzeegevonden. *Het zeepaard*, 51(5), 110-115.

Ahyong, S.T., Baba, K., Macpherson, E. & Poore, G.C.B., 2010. A new classification of the Galatheaidea (Crustacea: Decapoda: Anomura). *Zootaxa*, 2676, 57-68.

Allen, J.A., 1967. *The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area Crustacea: Euphausiacea and Decapoda*. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 116 pp.

Asakura, A. & Watanabe, S., 2005. *Hemigrapsus takanoi*, new species, a sibling species of the common Japanese intertidal crab *H. pencilatus* (Decapoda; Brachyura: Grapsoidea). *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 25(2), 279-292.

Ashelby, C.W., 2006. Contributions to the biogeographical knowledge of some decapod crustaceans in the British Isles. *Crustaceana*, 79(11), 1333-1345.

Ashelby, C.W., De Grave, S. & Johnson, M.L., 2013. The global invader *Palaemon macrodactylus* (Decapoda, Palaemonidae): an interrogation of records and a synthesis of data. *Crustaceana*, 86(5), 594-624.

- Ashelby, C.W., Sewell, J., Rostron, J., Shrubsole, R., Child, T. & Clark, P.F., 2017. Evidence for the invasion and successful establishment of *Hemigrapsus takanoi* Asakura & Watanabe, 2005 (Decapoda, Varunidae) in Great Britain. *Crustaceana*, 90(6), 695-708.
- Ashelby, C.W., Worsfold, T.M. & Fransen, C.H.J.M., 2004. First records of the oriental prawn *Palaemon macrodactylus* (Decapoda: Caridea), an alien species in European waters, with a revised key to British Palaemonidae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84, 1041-1050.
- Baba, K., MacPherson, E., Poore, G.C.B., Ah Yong, S.T., Bermudez, A., Cabezas, P., Lin, C.-W., Nizinski, M., Rodrigues, C. & Schnabel, K.E., 2008. Catalogue of squat lobsters of the world (Crustacea: Decapoda: Anomura – Families Chirostylidae, Galatheididae and Kiwaidae). *Zootaxa*, 1905, 1-220.
- Becker, C. & Türkay, M., 2010. Taxonomy and morphology of European pea crabs (Crustacea: Brachyura: Pinnotheridae). *Journal of Natural History*, 44(25), 1555-1575.
- Béguier, M., Girardin, M. & Boët, P., 2007. First record of the invasive oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in France (Gironde Estuary). *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(2), 132-136.
- Bouvier, E.-L., 1940. *Decapodes Marcheurs*. Faune de France, 37. Paris, Paul Lechevalier et fils, 12, Rue de Tournon, 401pp.
- Breton, G., 2002. A new alien crab in Europe: *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Grapsidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 22(1), 184-189.
- Bruce, A.J., 2009. A redescription of *Typton spongicola* Costa, 1844, the type species of the genus *Typton* Costa, 1844 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Pontoniinae). *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 50, 383-394.
- Castro, P., 2007. A reappraisal of the family Goneplacidae MacLeay, 1838 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Brachyura) and revision of the subfamily Goneplacinae, with the description of 10 new genera and 18 new species. *Zoosystema*, 29(4), 609-774.
- Cavraro, F., Zucchetta, M. & Franzoi, P., 2014. First record of adult specimens of the Oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in the Venice Lagoon (north Adriatic Sea, Italy). *BioInvasions Records*, 3(4), 269-273.
- Christiansen, M.E., 1969. *Crustacea Decapoda Brachyura*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia 2. Universitetsforlaget, Oslo, Norway, 143pp.
- Clark, P., 2006. *Eriocheir sinensis* H Milne Edwards: 1853 or 1854 – Grapsidae or Varunidae. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 17-27.
- Crothers, J. & Crothers, M., 1983. A key to the crabs and crab-like animals of British inshore waters. AIDGAP, 155; *Field Studies*, 5, 753-806. Field Studies Council.
- Crothers, J. & Crothers, M., 1990. An amendment to the crab key. *Field Studies*, 7, 483-484.
- Cuesta, J.A., González-Ortegón, E., Drake, P. & Rodríguez, A., 2004. First record of *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 (Decapoda, Caridea, Palaemonidae) from European waters. *Crustaceana*, 77, 377-380.
- Dauvin, J.-C., 2009. Establishment of the invasive Asian shore crab *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (De Haan, 1835) (Crustacea: Brachyura: Grapsoidea) from the Cotentin Peninsular, Normandy, France. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(3), 467-472.
- Dauvin, J.-C. & Delhay, J.-B., 2010. First record of *Hemigrapsus takanoi* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Grapsidae) on the western coast of northern Cotentin, Normandy, western English Channel. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 3, e101, 1-3, published online.

- Dauvin, J.-C., Rius, H.T. & Ruellet, T., 2009. Recent expansion of two invasive crabs species *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (de Haan, 1835) and *H. takanoi* Asakura and Watanabe 2005 along the Opal Coast, France. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(3), 451-465.
- De Grave, S. & Ashelby, C.W., 2013. A re-appraisal of the systematic status of selected genera in Palaemoninae (Crustacea: Decapoda: Palaemonidae). *Zootaxa*, 3734(3), 331-344.
- De Grave, S., Pentcheff, N.D., Ahyong, S.T., Chan, T.-Y., Crandall, K.A., Dworschak, P.C., Felder, D.L., Feldmann, R.M., Fransen, C.H.J.M., Goulding, L.Y.D., Lemaitre, R., Low, M.E.Y., Martin, J.W., Ng, P.K.L., Schweitzer, C.E., Tan, S.H., Tshudy, D., & Wetzer, R., 2009. A classification of living and fossil genera of decapod crustaceans. *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology Supplement No. 21*, 1-109.
- De Grave, S., Li, C.P., Tsang, L.M., Chu, K.H. & Chan, T.-Y., 2014. Unweaving hippolytoid systematics (Crustacea, Decapoda, Hippolytidae): resurrection of several families. *Zoologica Scripta*, 43, 496-507.
- Doggett, M. & White, P., 2008. First records of the shrimp *Periclimenes sagittifer* (Norman, 1861) (Decapoda: Caridea: Palaemonidae: Pontoniinae), a new species in British mainland waters. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 24, 21-23.
- Freyhof, J. & Steinmann, I., 1998. *Rhithropanopeus harrisi* (Gould 1841) und *Palaemon longirostris* EDWARDS 1837 im Rhein bei Köln (Crustacea, Decapoda). *Lauterbornia*, 32, 25-26.
- García Muñoz, J.E., Cuesta, J.A. & García Raso, J.E., 2014. Taxonomic study of the *Pagurus forbesii* "complex" (Crustacea: Decapoda: Paguridae). Description of *Pagurus pseudosculptimanus* sp. nov. from Alborán Sea (southern Spain, western Mediterranean Sea). *Zootaxa*, 3753,(1), 025-046.
- González-Ortegón E. & Cuesta J.A., 2006. An illustrated key to species of *Palaemon* and *Palaemonetes* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea) from European waters, including the alien species *Palaemon macrodactylus*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86, 93-102.
- González-Ortegón, E., Cuesta, J.A. & Schubart, C.D., 2007. First report of the oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 (Decapoda, Caridea, Palaemonidae) from German waters. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 61, 67-69.
- Grabowski, M., 2006. Rapid colonization of the Polish Baltic coast by an Atlantic palaemonid shrimp *Palaemon elegans* Rathke, 1837. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(3), 116-123.
- Greve, L., 1963. The genera *Spirontocaris*, *Lebbeus*, *Eualus* and *Thoralus* in Norwegian waters (Crust., Dec.). *Sarsia*, 11, 29-42.
- Holthuis, L.B., 1955. *The recent genera of Caridean and Stenopodidean shrimps (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda, Supersection Natantia) with keys for their determination*. Zoologische Verhandelingen. E.J. Brill, Leiden, 26, 1-157.
- Ingle, R.W., 1980. *British Crabs*. British Museum (Natural History), Oxford University Press, 222 pp.
- Ingle, R.W., 1985. Northeastern Atlantic and Mediterranean hermit crabs (Crustacea: Anomura: Paguroidea: Paguridae). I. The genus *Pagurus* Fabricius, 1775. *Journal of Natural History*, 19, 745-769.
- Ingle, R.W., 1996. *Shallow Water Crabs. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 25. (Second Edition). Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 243pp.



- Ingle, R.W. & Christiansen, M.E., 2004. *Lobsters, mud shrimps and anomuran crabs. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 55. Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shewsbury, 271pp.
- Ingle, R.W. & Clarke, P.F., 1998. A swimming crab new to the British fauna, *Liocarcinus vernalis* (Crustacea: Brachyura: Portunidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 78, 223-229.
- Ingle, R.W. & Clarke, P.F., 2008. First reported occurrences of the marbled crab, *Pachygrapsus marmoratus* (Crustacea: Brachyura: Grapsoidae) in southern coastal waters of the British Isles. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 1(e26), 1-5, published online.
- Ip, B.H.Y., Schubart, C.D., Tsang, L.M. & Chu, K.H., 2015. Phylogeny of the shore crab family Grapsidae (Decapoda: Brachyura: Thoracotremata) based on a multilocus approach. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 174, 217-227 with 3 figures.
- Katajisto, T., Kotta, J., Lehtiniemi, M., Malavin, S.A. & Panov, V.E., 2013. *Palaemon elegans* Rathke, 1837 (Caridea: Palaemonoidea: Palaemonidae) established in the Gulf of Finland. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(2), 125-132.
- Komai, T., 1999. A revision of the genus *Pandalus* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea: Pandalidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 33, 1265-1372.
- Lagardère, J.-P., 1973. Distribution des Decapodes dans le Sud du Golfe de Gascogne. *Revue des Travaux de l'Institut des Pêches Maritimes*, 37(1), 77-95.
- Lejeusne, C., Saunier, A., Petit, N., Béguer, M., Otani, M., Carlton, J.T., Rico, C. & Green, A.J., 2014. High genetic diversity and absence of founder effects in a worldwide aquatic invader. *Nature, Scientific Reports*, 4, 5808, DOI: 10.1038/srep05808.
- Makino, W., Miura, O., Kaiser, F., Geffray, M., Katsube, T. & Urabe, J., 2017. Evidence of multiple introductions and genetic admixture of the Asian brush-clawed shore crab *Hemigrapsus takanoi* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Varunidae) along the Northern European coast. *Biological Invasions*, 1-18.
- Matzen da Silva, J., dos Santos, A., Cunha, M.R., Costa, F.O., Creer, S. & Carvalho, G.R., 2011. Multigene Molecular Systematics Confirm Species Status of Morphologically Convergent *Pagurus* Hermit Crabs. *PLoS one*, 6(12), e28233, 1-10.
- Mavidis, M., Kitsos, M-S., Türkay, M. & Koukouras, A., 2008. The genera *Atergatis*, *Microcassiope*, *Monodaeus*, *Paractea*, *Paragalene*, and *Xantho* (Decapoda, Xanthidae) in the Mediterranean Sea. *Crustaceana*, 81(9), 1035-1053.
- Mavidis, M., Kitsos, M-S., Türkay, M. & Koukouras, A., 2009. The taxonomical status of the genus *Pilumnus* Leach, 1815 (Pilumnidae, Decapoda, Crustacea) in the Mediterranean Sea, focusing on three species in the Aegean Sea. *Journal of Biological Research-Thessaloniki*, 11, 13-20.
- Mistakidis, M.N., 1957. The biology of *Pandalus montagui* Leach. *Fisheries investigations, series II* , 4, 1-52.
- Neumann, V., 1998. A review of the *Maja squinado* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura) species-complex with a key to the eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean species of the genus. *Journal of Natural History*, 32, 1667-1684.
- Ng, P.K.L., Guinot, D. & Davie, P.J.F., 2008. Systema Brachyurorum: Part 1. An annotated checklist of extant brachyuran crabs of the world. *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*, 17, 1-286.

- Ngoc-ho, N., 2003. European and Mediterranean Thalassinidea (Crustacea, Decapoda). *Zoosystema*, 25, 439-555.
- Ngoc-Ho, N., 2011. The genus *Calastacus* Faxon, 1893 in France with a new species from off Brittany (Crustacea, Decapoda, Axiidae). *Zoosystema*, 33(4), 515-521.
- Noort, G.J. van & Adema, J.P.H.M., 1985. The genus *Macropodia* Leach, 1814 in the North Sea and adjacent waters, with the description of a new species. *Zoologische Mededelingen, Leiden*, 59(28), 363-379.
- Nouvel, H. & Holthuis, L.B., 1957. Les Processidae (Crustacea: Decapoda: Natantia) des eaux Europeennes. *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 32, 1-52.
- Quigley, D.T.G., Herdson, D. & Flannery, K., 2013. Occurrence of the kuruma prawn *Marsupenaeus japonicus* (Spence Bate, 1888) in the Celtic Sea, English Channel, and North-West France. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 51-55.
- Rappé, G. & d'Udekem d'Acoz, C., 1997. Verschijnen en verdwijnen van de grijze zwemkrab in de zuidelijke Noordzee. *De Levende Natuur*, 98(5), 194-198.
- Redant, F., 1984. An indexed bibliography on the common shrimp, *Crangon crangon* (L.), complementary to Tiews, 1967. Int Counc Explor Sea Comm Meet (Shellfish Comm), K:2:1-34.
- Rice, A.L. & Saint Laurent, M. de, 1986. The nomenclature and diagnostic characters of 4 north-eastern Atlantic species of the genus *Munida* Leach: *M. rugosa* (Fabricius), *M. tenuimana*, G.O. Sars, *M. intermedia*, A. Milne Edwards & Bouvier, and *M. sarsi*. Huus (Crustacea, Decapoda, Galatheidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 20, 143-163.
- Seeley, B., Sewell, J. & Clark, P.F., 2015. First GB records of the invasive Asian shore crab, *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* from Glamorgan, Wales and Kent, England. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 8, e102, 1-4.
- Sivertsen, E. & Holthuis, L.B. 1956. Crustacea Decapoda (the Penaeidea and Stenopodidea excepted). Report on the Scientific Results of the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910. Vol. 5. 1-54.
- Sakai, K., 1999. Synopsis of the family Callinassidae, with keys to subfamilies, genera and species, and the description of new taxa (Crustacea: Decapoda: Thalassinidea). *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 326, 1-152.
- Smaldon, G., 1979. *Coastal shrimps and prawns*, Synopses of the British fauna (New Series), No. 15. Published for the Linnaean Society of London and the Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Academic Press, 126pp.
- Smaldon, G., Holthuis, L.B., Fransen, C.H.J.M., 1993. *Coastal shrimps and prawns. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British fauna (New Series), No. 15. (Second Edition) Published for The Linnaean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 142 pp.
- Stebbing, P., Johnson, P., Delahunty, A., Clark, P.F., McCollin, T., Hale, C. & Clark, S., 2012. Reports of American lobsters, *Homarus americanus* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837), in British waters. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(1), 17-23.
- St. Raykov, V., Lepage, M. & Perez-Dominguez, R., 2010. First record of oriental shrimp, *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in Varna Lake, Bulgaria. *Aquatic Invasions*, 5, Supplement 1, S91-S95.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 1996. The genus *Hippolyte* Leach, 1814 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea: Hippolytidae) in the East Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea, with a checklist of all species in the genus. *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 303, 1-133.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 1999. Inventaire et distribution des crustacés décapodes de l'Atlantique nord-oriental, de la Méditerranée et des eaux continentales adjacentes au nord de 25°N. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 40. Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle. Service du Patrimoine Naturel, 383pp.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 2005. Occurrence of *Periclimenes scriptus* (Risso, 1822) (Decapoda, Caridea, Pontoniinae) in Portuguese waters. *Crustaceana*, 78(3), 367-370.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 2007. New records of Atlantic *Hippolyte*, with the description of two new species, and a key to all Atlantic and Mediterranean species (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea). *Zoosystema*, 29(1), 183-207.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 1996. The genus *Hippolyte* Leach, 1814 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea: Hippolytidae) in the East Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea, with a checklist of all species in the genus. *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 303, 1-133.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', 2011. Occurrence of the grey swimming crab *Polybius vernalis* (Risso, 1827) on Rathlin Island, Northern Ireland: northernmost record so far (Crustacea, Decapoda, Brachyura). *De Strandvlo*, 31(3-4), 78-79.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', Faasse, M.A., Dumoulin, E.C.F. & de Blauwe, H., 2005. Occurrence of the Asian shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in the Southern Bight of the North Sea, with a key to the Palaemonidae of north-west Europe (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 22, 95-111.

Udekem d'Acoz, C. d' & Sorbe, J.C., 2004. First record of *Bythocaris cosmetops* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Hippolytidae) in European Waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 1039-1040.

Udekem d'Acoz, C., d' & Wirtz, P., 2002. Observations on some interesting coastal Crustacea Decapoda from the Azores, with a key to the genus *Eualus* Thallwitz, 1892 in the Northeastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean. *Arquipélago (Ciénc. Biol. Mar./Life Mar. Sci.)*, 19A, 67-84.

Wood, C.A., Bishop, J.D.D., Davies, C.J., Delduca, E.L., Hatton, J.C., Herbert, R.J.H. & Clark, P.F., 2015. *Hemigrapsus takanoi* Asakura and Watanabe, 2005 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Grapsoidea): first records of the brush-clawed shore crab from Great Britain. *BioInvasions Records*, 4(2), 109-113.

## Acari

Bartsch, I. 2006. Halacaroida (Acari): a guide to marine genera. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution*, 6, Electronic Supplement 6:, 1-104.

Green, J. & Macquitty, M., 1987. *Halacarid Mites (Arachnida: Acari). Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 36. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 178 pp.

Somerfield, P.J. & Jeal, F., 1996. Distribution of Halacaridae (Acari: Prostigmata) among macroalgae on sheltered rocky shores. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(1), 279-283.

## Pycnogonida

- Bamber, R.N., 1985. The itinerant sea spider *Ammothea hilgendorfi* (Böhm) in British waters. *Proceedings of Hampshire Field Club & Archaeological Society*, 41, 269-270.
- Bamber, R.N., 1988. Confirmation of a new record. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 4, 37.
- Bamber, R.N., 2009. Two new species of *Sericosura* Fry & Hedgpeth, 1969 (Arthropoda: Pycnogonida: Ammotheidae), and a reassessment of the genus. *Zootaxa*, 2140, 56-68.
- Bamber, R.N., 2010. *Sea-Spiders (Pycnogonida) of the north-east Atlantic. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 5. (Second Edition). Published for The Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 250 pp.
- Bamber, R.N., 2012. Anthropogenic spread of the immigrant seaspider *Ammothea hilgendorfi* (Arthropoda: Pycnogonida: Ammotheidae) in UK waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 5, August 2012, e78, 1-5.
- Bamber, R.N. & Thurston, M.H., 1995. The deep-water pycnogonids (Arthropoda: Pycnogonida) of the northeastern Atlantic Ocean. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 115, 117-162.
- Bouvier, E.-L., 1923. *Pycnogonides*. Faune de France, 7, 1-71.
- Cranmer, G.J., 1982. *Nymphon* (Pycnogonida) in the eastern Arctic. *Luton College of Higher Education, thesis submitted to the Council for National Academic Awards*. 250pp.
- Child, C.A., 1982. Deep sea pycnogonida from the North and South Atlantic basins. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 349, i-iv + 54pp.
- Faasse, M., 2013. Further dispersal of the sea-spider *Ammothea hilgendorfi* (Böhm, 1879) in the North Sea to The Netherlands. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(4), 287-289.
- King, P.E., 1974. *British Sea Spiders. Arthropoda: Pycnogonida. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 5. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London and New York, 68 pp.
- King, P.E., 1986. Sea spiders. A revised key to the adults of littoral pycnogonids in the British Isles. *Field Studies*, 6, 493-516.
- Meinert, F., 1899. Pycnogonida. *The Danish Ingolf Expedition*. 3(1), 1-71.
- Müller, H.-G., 1993. *World catalogue and bibliography of the recent Pycnogonida*. Distributed on disk.
- Soler-Membrives, A. & Tomás, M., 2011. A new species of *Nymphon* Fabricius, 1794 (Pycnogonida: Nymphonidae) from northern Spain. *Zootaxa*, 2798, 31-36.
- Staples, D.A., 2014. A revision of the callipallenid genus *Pseudopallene* Wilson, 1878 (Pycnogonida, Callipallenidae). *Zootaxa*, 3765(4), 339-359.
- Stock, J.H., 1952. Revision of the European representatives of the genus *Callipallene* Flynn, 1929 (Pycnogonida). *Beaufortia Series of Miscellaneous Publications, Zoological Museum – Amsterdam*, 13, 1-14.
- Stock, J.H., 1964. Deep-sea Pycnogonida collected by the 'Cirrus' in the northern atlantic. *Beaufortia Series of Miscellaneous Publications, Zoological Museum – Amsterdam*, 11(135), 45-51.

Stock, J.H., 1978. Abyssal Pycnogonida from the north-eastern Atlantic basin, part 1. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 14, 189-219.

Stock, J.H., 1978. Abyssal Pycnogonida from the north-eastern Atlantic basin, part 2. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 14, 397-413.

Stock, J.H., 1984. Deep-water Pycnogonida of the INCAL, BIOGAS, GEOMANCHE and SAFARI cruises. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64(4), 743-749.

### Myriapoda

Barber, A.D., 2009. *Centipedes*. Synopses of British Fauna (New Series), No. 58, Published for the Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 228 pp.

Smith, P. & Barber, A.D., 2011. *Geophilus seurati* from core samples in muddy sand from the Hayle Estuary, Cornwall. *Bulletin of the British Myriapod & Isopod Group*, 25, 51.

### Insecta

Chinery, M., 1976. *A Field Guide To The Insects Of Britain And Northern Europe*. Second Edition. Collins, London, 352 pp.

O'Reilly, M., 2008. Marine midges (Diptera, Chironomidae) at Wemyss Bay in the Firth of Clyde. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 25(1), 96-97.

Raunio, J., Paasivirta, L. & Brodin, Y., 2009. Marine midge *Telmatogeton japonicus* Tokunaga (Diptera: Chironomidae) exploiting brackish water in Finland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 405-408.

Smith, K.G.V., 1989. *An introduction to the immature stages of British flies; Diptera larvae, with notes on eggs, puparia and pupae*. Handbooks for the identification of British insects, Vol 10, Part 14. Published for the Royal Entomological Society of London by Henry Ling Ltd., Dorchester, 163pp.

### 2.19 Tardigrada

Kaczmarek, L., Bartels, P.J., Roszkowska, M. & Nelson, D.R., 2015. The zoogeography of marine tardigrada. *Zootaxa*, 4037(1), 1-189.

Kharkevych, K.O., 2013. Species composition and ecology of tardigrades of the Black Sea. *Natura Montenegrina, Podgorica*, 12(2), 357-368.

Lampard, D., 2000. Tardigrades: the missing link. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, No.5, 13-16.

Morgan, C.I. & King, P.E., 1976. *British Tardigrades. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of British Fauna (New Series), No. 9, Published for the Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London and New York, 133 pp.

Morgan, C.I. & O'Reilly, M.G., 1989. Additions to the Scottish tardigrade fauna, including a description of *Megastygartides seteloso* new species, with a revised key for the identification of Scottish marine species. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 21, 445-454.

O'Reilly, M., 1999. Notes on the marine tardigrade *Megastygartides seteloso* Morgan & O'Reilly, 1989. *Glasgow Naturalist* 23(4), 67-69.

## 2.20 Mollusca

### Mollusca - General

Allen, J.A., 1962. *Mollusca*. Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 88 pp.

Anderson, R., 2005. An annotated list of the non-marine Mollusca of Britain and Ireland. *Journal of Conchology*, 38(6), 607-638.

Bogdanov, I. & Sirenko, B., 1993, *Seashells of Russia in colour*. Editrice La Conchiglia, Rome, 76pp.

Bouchet, P., Danrigal, F. & Huyghens, C. (Eds.), 1979. *Living Seashells: Molluscs of the English Channel and Atlantic Coasts*. Blandford Press, Poole, Dorset. 144pp.

De Bruyne, R. van Leeuwen, S., Meyling, A.G. & Daan, R., 2013. *Schelpdieren van het Nederlandse Noordzeegebied*. Tirion Natuur, Utrecht & Stichting Anemoon, Lisse, 414pp.

Chambers, P., 2009. *British Seashells; A guide for conchologists and beachcombers*. Pen & Sword, Barnsley, 233pp.

Hansson, H.G. (Comp.), 1998. *NEAT (North East Atlantic Taxa): Scandinavian marine Mollusca Check-List*. Internet Ed., Aug. 1998. [<http://www.tmbi.gu.se>].

Høisæter, T., 1986. An annotated check-list of marine molluscs of the Norwegian coast and adjacent waters. *Sarsia*, 71, 73-145.

Jones, A. & Baxter, J., 1987. *Molluscs: Caudofauveata, Solenogastres, Polyplacophora and Scaphopoda. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 37. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 123 pp.

Kerney, M., 1999. *Atlas of the land and freshwater molluscs of Britain and Ireland*. Harley Books, Colchester, 264 pp.

Killeen, I., & Light, J., 1994. *Mollusc Workshop - Estuarine & Coastal Sciences Association (ECSA)*, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, April 1994. Notes and figures, 50pp., (unpublished).

McKay, D.W. & Smith, S.M., 1979. *Marine Mollusca of East Scotland*. Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh, 185pp.

McMillan, N.F., 1968. *British Shells*. Wayside and Woodland Series, Warne & Co., 196 pp.

Muus, B.J., 1959. *Skallus, søtænder og blæksprutter*. Danmarks Fauna, 65. G.E.C. Gads Forlag, Copenhagen, 239 pp.

Salvini-Plawen, L., 1984. Notes on Molluscan Meiofauna from Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64, 497-502.

Sars, G.O., 1878. *Mollusca regionis Arcticae Norvegiae: oversigt over de i norges arktiske region forekommende Bløddyr*. A.W. Brøgger, Christiania, 466pp.

Schiøtte, T., 2005. Marine, benthic molluscs common to North Greenland and the Faroes: A first investigation of a previously unrecognized, North Atlantic fauna element. *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 94-108.

Seaward, D.R., 1982. *Sea area atlas of the marine molluscs of Britain and Ireland*. Conchological Society by the Nature Conservancy Council, 53pp.

Seaward, D.R., 1990. *Additions and amendments to 'Distribution of the Marine Molluscs of North West Europe*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee Report JNCC-R-165, Peterborough, 22pp.

Smith, S.M., 1986. Mollusc Taxonomic Workshop - Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association (EBSA) – Oban April/May 1986. (Pictorial guide to British molluscs - 31 plates of collated figures copied from Tebble, Linn. Soc. Synopses etc. plus photo of 3 *Abra* species), (unpublished).

Smith, S.M. & Heppell, D., 1991. *Checklist of British marine Mollusca*. National Museums of Scotland Information Series, No. 11, 114pp.

Sneli, J-A., 2005. Amphi-Atlantic distribution of marine Mollusca based on the results of the BIOFAR investigations. *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 88-93.

Vermeij, G.J., 2005. From Europe to America: Pliocene to Recent trans-Atlantic expansion of cold-water North Atlantic molluscs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 272, 545-2550.

Warén, A. 1989. New and little known Mollusca from Iceland. *Sarsia*, 74, 1-28.

Warén, A. 1991. New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. *Sarsia*, 76, 53-124.

Warén, A., 1993. New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. Part 2. *Sarsia*, 78, 159-201.

Warén, A., 1996. New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. Part 3. *Sarsia* 81, 197-245.

Yonge, C.M. & Thompson T.E., 1976. *Living Marine Molluscs*. Collins, 288pp.

#### **Caudofoveata**

Ivanov, D.L., Mikkelsen, N.T., Schander, C., 2009. *Falcidens sagittiferus* Salvini-Plawen, 1968: additional data on morphology and distribution (Mollusca, Aplacophora, Caudofoveata). *Fauna Norvegica*, 29, 3-9.

Jones, A. & Baxter, J., 1987. *Molluscs: Caudofauveata, Solenogastres, Polyplacophora and Scaphopoda. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 37. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 123 pp.

Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1975. *Mollusca Caudofoveata*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia. 4. Oslo: Scandinavian University, 55 pp.

Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1977. Caudofoveata (Mollusca) des Forschungsprojektes Polymède. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 447, 413-421.

Scheltema, A. & Ivanov, D.L., 2000. Prochaetodermatidae of the Eastern Atlantic Ocean and the Mediterranean Sea (Mollusca: Aplacophora). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 66(3), 313-362.

#### **Solenogastres**

Arnofsky, P., 2000. *Spiomenia spiculata*, gen. et sp. nov. (Aplacophora: Neomeniomorpha) collected from the deep waters of the West European Basin. *Veliger*, 43(2), 110-117.

- Caudwell, C.M., Jones, A.M. & Killeen, I.J., 1995. Three Solenogastres from the Irish Sea, new to the British marine area. *Journal of Conchology*, 35(3), 257-269.
- García-Alvarez, O. & Salvini-Plawen, L von, 2001. *Urgorria compostelana* gen. et sp. nov. (Mollusca, Solenogastres, Rhopalomeniidae), a new species from off Galicia, northwest of Spain. *Sarsia*, 86, 183-189.
- García-Alvarez, O. & Salvini-Plawen, L von, 2007. Species and diagnosis of the Families and Genera of Solenogastres (Mollusca). *Iberus*, 25(2), 73-143.
- García-Alvarez, O., Urgorri, V. & Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 2000. *Sputoherpia galliciensis*, a new species from off Galicia (Mollusca, Solenogastres: Amphimeniidae). *Ophelia*, 53(3), 181-188.
- Handl, C.H. & Salvini-Plawen, L von, 2001. New records of Solenogastres-Pholidoskepia (Mollusca) from Norwegian fjords and shelf waters including two new species. *Sarsia*, 86, 367-381.
- Handl, C.H. & Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 2002. New records of Solenogastres-Cavibelonia (Mollusca) from Norwegian fjords and shelf waters including three new species. *Sarsia*, 87, 423-450.
- Jones, A. & Baxter, J., 1987. *Molluscs: Caudofaveata, Solenogastres, Polyplacophora and Scaphopoda. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 37. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 123 pp.
- Leloup, E., 1949. *Meromenia hirondellei* g. nov., sp. nov., solénogastre du Golfe de Gascogne. *Bulletin de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique*, 25(1), 1-6.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1988. Einige Solenogastres (Mollusca) den europäischen Meiofauna. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 90(B), 373-385.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1997. Fragmented knowledge on West-European and Iberian Caudofaveata and Solenogastres. *Iberus*, 15(2), 35-50.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 2008. Contributions to West European Cavibelonia (Mollusca, Solenogastres) with two new species. *Zoosystema*, 30(4), 873-897.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 2009. Two immature pruvotinids from the Irish Sea (Mollusca: Solenogastres). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 2, 1-6; Published online.
- Scheltema, A.H. & Schander, C., 2000. Discrimination and phylogeny of solenogaster species through the morphology of hard parts (Mollusca, Aplacophora, Neomeniomorpha). *Biological Bulletin*, 198, 121-151.
- Scheltema, A.H., Schander, C. & Kocot, K.M., 2012. Hard and soft anatomy in two genera of Dondersiidae (Mollusca, Aplacophora, Solenogastres). *Biological Bulletin*, 222, 233-269.

### Monoplacophora

- Warén, A. & Bouchet, P., 1990. *Laevipilina rolani*, a new monoplacophoran from off southwestern Europe. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56, 449-453.
- Schwabe, E., 2008. A summary of reports of abyssal and hadal Monoplacophora and Polyplacophora (Mollusca). *Zootaxa*, 1866, 205-222.



## Polyplacophora

- Allcock, L. & Schwabe, E., 2013. "First" abyssal record of *Stenosemus exaratus* (G.O. Sars, 1878) (Mollusca, Polyplacophora) in the North-Atlantic Ocean. *ZooKeys*, 283, 1-6.
- Arias, A. & Anadon, N., 2013. *Toncia atrata* and *Chiton cumingsii* (Polyplacophora: Chitonidae): First records in European waters. *Zootaxa*, 3626(4), 593-596.
- Bonfitto, A., Dell'Angelo, B., Evangelisti, F. & Sabelli, B., 2011. The genus *Acanthochitona* (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) in the Mediterranean Sea: morphological and molecular data. *Scientia Marina*, 75(1), 171-180.
- Jones, A. & Baxter, J., 1987. *Molluscs: Caudofauveata, Solenogastres, Polyplacophora and Scaphopoda. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 37. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 123 pp.
- Kaas, P. & Van Belle, R.A., 1985. *Monograph of living chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) 1, Order Neoloricata: Lepidopleurina*. E.J. Brill / W. Backhuys, Leiden, 240 pp.
- Kaas, P. & Van Belle, R.A., 1985. *Monograph of living chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) 2, Suborder Ischnochitonina, Ischnochitonidae: Schizoplacinae, Callochitoninae and Lepidochitoninae*. E.J. Brill / W. Backhuys, Leiden, 198 pp.
- Kaas, P. & Van Belle, R.A., 1987. *Monograph of living chitons. (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) 3, Ischnochitonidae: Chaetopleurinae, Ischnochitoninae (pars), additions to vols 1 & 2*, E.J. Brill / W. Backhuys, Leiden, 1-302 pp.
- Kaas, P. & Van Belle, R.A., 1990. *Monograph of living chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora). 4, Suborder Ischnochitonina: Ischnochitonidae: Ischnochitoninae (continued). Additions to vols 1, 2 and 3*, E.J. Brill, Leiden, 1-298 pp.
- Kaas, P. & Van Belle, R.A., 1994. *Monograph of living chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) 5, Suborder Ischnochitonina, Ischnochitonidae: Ischnochitoninae (concluded), Callistoplacinae; Mopaliidae, additions to Volumes 1-4*. E.J. Brill / W. Backhuys, Leiden, 402pp.
- Matthews, G., 1953. A key for the Identification of British Chitons. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society*, 29, 241-248.
- Matthews, G., 1967. *The Identification of British Chitons*. The Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland. Papers for Students No.9., Diplock Press, 4pp.
- Schwabe, E., 2008. A summary of reports of abyssal and hadal Monoplacophora and Polyplacophora (Mollusca). *Zootaxa*, 1866, 205-222.
- Sleiker, F.J.A., 2000. *Chitons of the world. An illustrated synopsis of recent Polyplacophora*. L'Informatore Piceno, Ancona, 154 pp.

## Scaphopoda

- Jones, A. & Baxter, J., 1987. *Molluscs: Caudofauveata, Solenogastres, Polyplacophora and Scaphopoda. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 37. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 123 pp.

Martínez-Ortí, A. Cádiz, L., 2012. Living scaphopods from the Valencian coast (E Spain) and description of *Antalis caprottii* n. sp. (Dentaliidae). *Animal Biodiversity and Conservation*, 35.1, 71-94.

Nekhaev, I.O., 2015. New records of gadilid molluscs from the southwestern Barents Sea (Scaphopoda: Gadilidae). *Ruthenica*, 25(2), 69-71.

Öztürk, B., 2011. Scaphopod species (Mollusca) of the Turkish Levantine and Aegean seas. *Turkish Journal of Zoology*, 35(2). 199-211.

Steiner G. & Kabat A.R., 2004. Catalog of species-group names of Recent and fossil Scaphopoda (Mollusca). *Zoosystema*, 26(4), 549-726.

### Gastropoda

Afonso, C.M.L., 2011. Non-indigenous Japanese oyster drill *Pteropurpura (Ocinebrellus) inornata* (Récluz, 1851) (Gastropoda: Muricidae) on the South-west coast of Portugal. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6, Supplement 1, S85-S88.

Alonso, A. & Castro-Díez, P., 2008. What explains the invading success of the aquatic mud snail *Potamopyrgus antipodarum* (Hydrobiidae, Mollusca)? *Hydrobiologia*, 2008, 614, 107-116.

Arnaud, P.M., Poizat, C. & Salvini-Plawen, L.v., 1986. Marine interstitial Gastropoda (including one freshwater interstitial species). In: *Stygofauna Mundi. A faunistic, distributional, and ecological synthesis of the world fauna inhabiting subterranean waters (including the marine interstitial)*. (Ed L. Botosaneanu.) pp. 153-173. (E.J. Brill., Leiden).

Ávila, S.P., Borges, J.P. & Martins, A.M.deF., 2011. The littoral Trochoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the Azores. *Journal of Conchology*, 40(4), 408-427.

Ávila, S.P., Goud, J. & Martins, A.M.deF., 2011. Patterns of diversity of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the Atlantic and the Mediterranean region. *The scientific World Journal*, 2012, 30 pp.

Baeulmer, N., Haszprunar, G. & Ruthensteiner, B., 2008. 3D interactive microanatomy of *Omalogyra atomus* (Philippi, 1841) (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Omalogyridae). *Zoosymposia*, 1, 101-118.

Balena, G., 2000. *Note sui Triphoridae in Mediterraneo*. Documenti del Gruppo Malacologico Livornese, 7pp.

Bañón, R., Rolán, E. & García-Tasende, M., 2008. First record of the purple dye murex *Bolinus brandaris* (Gastropoda: Muricidae) and a revised list of non native molluscs from Galician waters (Spain, NE Atlantic). *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(3), 331-334.

Berrill, N.J., 1931. The natural history of *Bulla hydatis* Linn. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 17(2), 567-571.

Boaden, P.J.S., 1961. Littoral interstitial species from Anglesea, representing three families new to Britain. *Nature*, 191(4787), 512.

Boeters, H.D. & Falkner, G., 2017. The genus *Mercuria* Boeters, 1971 in France (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Hydrobiidae). West-European Hydrobiidae, Part 13. *Zoosystema*, 39(2), 227-261.

Bouchet, P. & Rocroi, J.-P., 2005. Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47(1-2), 1-397.

Bouchet, P., & Warén, A., 1980. Revision of the north-east Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Turridae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 8, 1-119.

- Bouchet, P., & Warén, A., 1985. Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Neogastropoda excluding Turridae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplement 1, 1-296.
- Bouchet, P., & Warén, A., 1986. Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Acclididae, Eulimidae, Epitoniidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplement 2, 1-576.
- Bouchet, P., & Warén, A., 1993. Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Mesogastropoda. *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplement 3, 1-840.
- Bragt, P.H., van, 2004. The sea slugs, Sacoglossa and Nudibranchia (Gastropoda, Ophithobranchia), of the Netherlands. *Vita Malacologica*, 2, 3-32.
- Brenzinger, B., 2015. Identification guide to Northern European interstitial opisthobranchs (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). Version 2.1, NMBAQC 2014 taxonomic workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, 23pp. (+ Appendices 3pp.) (unpublished).
- Brenzinger, B., Haszprunar, G. & Schrödl, M., 2013. At the limits of a successful body plan – 3D microanatomy, histology and evolution of *Helminthope* (Mollusca: Heterobranchia: Rhodopemorpha), the most worm-like gastropod. *Frontiers in Zoology*, 10, 1-37.
- Brunetti, M.M. & Forli, M., 2013. The genus *Aporrhais* Da Costa, 1778 (Gastropoda Aporrhaidae) in the Italian Plio-Pleistocene. *Biodiversity Journal*, 4(1), 183-208.
- Caballer, M., Ortea, J. & Canteras, J.C., 2010. Re-instatement of the name *Eubrancheus capellinii* (Trinchese 1879) (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia: Nudibranchia). *Journal of Conchology*, 40(2), 169-177.
- Caballer Gutiérrez, M., Almón Pazos, B. & Pérez Dieste, J., 2016). The sea slug genus *Limacia* Müller, 1781 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Heterobranchia) in Europe. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 57, 35-42.
- Chaban, E.M. & Nekhaev, I.O., 2013. Age variability in the shell of *Scaphander punctostriatus* (Mighels et C.B. Adams, 1842) (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia: Cephalaspidea) as revealed by specimens from the Russian part of the Barents Sea. *Zoosystematica Rossica*, 22(2), 165-171.
- Chaban, E.M., Nekhaev, I.O. & Lubin, P.A., 2015. *Hermania indistincta* comb. nov. (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Cephalaspidea) from the Barents Sea – new species and genus for the fauna of the Russian Seas. *Zoosystematica Rossica*, 24(2), 148-154.
- Collin, R., Farrel, P & Cragg, S., 2009. Confirmation of the identification and establishment of the South American slipper limpet *Crepipatella dilatata* (Lamarck 1822) (Caenogastropoda: Calyptraeidae) in northern Spain. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 377-380.
- Colman, J.G., Tyler, P.A. & Gage, J.D., 1986. Larval development of deep-sea gastropods (Prosobranchia: Neogastropoda) from the Rockall Trough. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(4), 951-965.
- Conde-Padín, P., Grahame, J.W. & Rolan-Alvarez, E., 2007. Detecting shape differences in species of the *Littorina saxatilis* complex by morphometric analysis. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 73(2), 147-154.
- Corse, E., Rampal, J., Cuoc, C., Pech, N., Perez, Y. & Gilles, A., 2013. Phylogenetic Analysis of Thecosomata Blainville, 1824 (Holoplanktonic Opisthobranchia) Using Morphological and Molecular Data. *PlosONE*, 8(4), e59439.
- Criscione, F. & Ponder, W.F., 2013. A phylogenetic analysis of rissoidae and cingulopsoidae families (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 66, 1075-1082.

- Crocetta, F., Bonomolo, G., Albano, P.G., Barco, A., Houart, R. Oliverio, M., 2012. The status of the northeastern Atlantic and Mediterranean small mussel drills of the *Ocinebrina aciculata* complex (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Muricidae), with the description of a new species. *Scientia Marina*, 76(1), 177-189.
- Crossland, S., Coates, D., Grahame, J. & Mill, P.J., 1993. Use of random amplified polymorphic DNAs (RAPDs) in separating two sibling species of *Littorina*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 96, 301-305.
- Crothers, J.H., 1994. Student investigations on the population structure of the common topshell *Monodonta lineata*, on the Gore, Somerset. *Field Studies*, 8, 337-355.
- Crothers, J.H., 2003. Rocky shore snails as material for projects (with a key for their identification). *Field Studies*, 10, 601-634.
- Daan, R., Duineveld, G.C.A., Lavaleye, M.S.S. & Mulder, M., 2001. Four marine mollusc species new to the Dutch recent fauna. *Basteria*, 65, 93-99.
- Daniele, S., Landau, B., Janssen, R., Morgenroth, H. & Della Bella, G., 2014. Lectotype designation for *Murex nebula* Montagu 1803 (Mangeliidae) and its implications for *Bela* Leach in Gray 1847. *Zootaxa*, 3884(1), 045-054.
- Delongueville, C. & Scaillet, R., 2013. *Curveulima dautzenbergi* (Pallary, 1900) en Bretagne (France). Extension de l'aire de distribution. *Xenophora*, 142, 22-26.
- De Vera, A. & Seapy, R.R., 2006. *Atlanta selvagensis*, a new species of heteropod mollusc from the northeastern Atlantic Ocean (Gastropoda: Carinarioidea). *VIERAEA*, 34, 45-54.
- Eder, B., Schrödl, M. & Jörger, K.M., 2011. Systematica and redescription of the European meiofaunal slug *Microhedyle glandulifera* (Kowalevsky, 1901) (Heterobranchia: Acochlidia): evidence from molecules and morphology. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 77, 388-400.
- Eilertsen, M.H. & Malaquias, M.A.E., 2013. Systematic revision of the genus *Scaphander* (Gastropoda, Cephalaspidea) in the Atlantic Ocean, with a molecular phylogenetic hypothesis. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 167, 389-429, with 16 figures.
- Eilertsen, M.H. & Malaquias, M.A., 2013. Unique digestive system, trophic specialization, and diversification in the deep-sea gastropod genus *Scaphander*. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 109, 512-525.
- Ekimova, I., Korshunova, T., Schepetov, D., Neretina, T., Sanamyan, N. & Martynov, A., 2015. Integrative systematics of northern and Arctic nudibranchs of the genus *Dendronotus* (Mollusca, Gastropoda), with descriptions of three new species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 173(4), 841-886.
- Eriksson, R., Nygren, A. & Sundberg, P., 2006. Genetic evidence of phenotypic polymorphism in the aeolid nudibranch *Flabellina verrucosa* (M. Sars, 1829) (Opisthobranchia: Nudibranchia). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 6, 71-76.
- Evertsen, J. & Bakken, T., 2013. Diversity of Norwegian sea slugs (Nudibranchia): new species to Norwegian coastal waters and new data on distribution of rare species. *Fauna norvegica*, 32, 45-52.
- Faasse, M. & Ligthart, M., 2007. The American oyster drill *Urosalpinx cinerea* (Say, 1822), introduced to The Netherlands – increased risk after ban on TBT?. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 402-406.
- Faasse, M. & Ligthart, M., 2009. American (*Urosalpinx cinerea*) and Japanese oyster drill (*Ocinebrellus inornatus*) (Gastropoda: Muricidae) flourish near shellfish culture plots in The Netherlands. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 321-326.

Fenwick, D., 2013. *Calma gobioophaga* Calado & Urgorri, 2002 – a new UK record. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 34, 10-11.

Fraussen, K., McKay, D.W. & Drewery, J., 2013. On the discovery of a new *Volutopsius* (Gastropoda, Buccinidae) from the north-eastern Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Conchology*, 41(4), 453-459.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1962. *British Prosobranch Molluscs. Their Functional Anatomy and Ecology*. Ray Society (Vol. 144), London, 755pp.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1976. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 1 – Pleurotomariacea, Fissurellacea and Patellacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 1, 1-37.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1977. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 2 - Trochacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 3, 38-100.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1978. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 3 - Neritacea, Viviparacea, Valvatacea, terrestrial and freshwater Littorinacea and Rissoacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 5, 1-152.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1978. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 4 - Marine Rissoacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 6, 153–241.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1980. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 5 - Marine Littorinacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 7, 242-284.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1981. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark, Part 6 - Cerithacea, Strombacea, Hipponicacea, Calyptraeacea, Lamellariacea, Cypraeacea, Naticacea, Tonnacea, Heteropoda. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 9, 285-363.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1982. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 7 – ‘Heterogastropoda’ (Cerithiopsacea, Triphoracea, Epitoniacea, Eulimacea). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 11, 363-434.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1985. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 8 - Neogastropoda. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 15, 435-556.

Fretter, V. & Graham, A., 1986. The prosobranch molluscs of Britain and Denmark. Part 9 - Pyramidellacea. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Supplement 16, 557-649.

Galkin, Y.I., 1955. *Gastropod molluscs of the family Trochidae of the far eastern and northern seas of the USSR*. Izdatelstvo Akademii Nauk USSR, 131pp. (in russian)

Gasca, R. & Janssen, A.W., 2013. Taxonomic review, molecular data and key to the species of Creseidae from the Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 80(1), 35-42.

Gegenbaur, C., 1855. *Untersuchungen über Pteropoden und Heteropoden. Ein Beitrag zur anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte dieser Thiere*. Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig, 228pp, pl. 1-8.

Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 1994. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 1: Archaeogastropoda*. Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 126pp.

Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 1997. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 2: Caenogastropoda Parte 1: Discopoda-Heteropoda*. Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 258pp.

- Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 1999. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 3.* Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 150pp.
- Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 2002. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 4.* Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 298pp.
- Gibbs, P.E., Spencer, B.E. & Pascoe, P.L., 1991. The American oyster drill, *Urosalpinx cinerea* (Gastropoda): evidence of decline in an imposex-affected population (R. Blakwater, Essex). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 71(4), 827-838.
- Gofas, S., 2005. Geographical differentiation in *Clelandella* (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in the northeastern Atlantic. *Journal of Molluscan studies*, 71, 133-144.
- Goodheart, J., Camacho-García, Y., Padula, V., Schrödl, M., Cervera, J.L., Gosliner, T.M. & Valdés, Á., 2015. Systematics and biogeography of *Pleurobranchus* Cuvier, 1804, sea slugs (Heterobranchia: Nudipleura: Pleurobranchidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 174, 322-362.
- Gosliner, T.M. & Behrens, D.W., 2006. Anatomy of an invasion: systematics and distribution of the introduced opisthobranch snail, *Haminoea japonica* Pilsbry, 1895 (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia: Haminoeidae). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 57, 1003-1010.
- Graham, A., 1971. *British Prosobranch and other operculate Gastropod Molluscs. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 2. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London & New York, 112 pp.
- Graham, A., 1988. *Molluscs: prosobranch and pyramidellid gastropods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 2. (Second Edition). Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 662 pp.
- Grahame, J. & Mill, P.J., 1989. Shell shape variation in *Littorina saxatilis* and *L. arcana*: a case of character displacement? *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69, 837-855.
- Goud, J., Titselaar, F.F.L.M. & Mulder, G., 2008. Weer een 'verstekeling': de Japanse Stekelhoren *Ocenebrellus inornatus* (Récluz, 1851) (Gastropoda, Muricidae) levend aangetroffen in de Oosterschelde. *Spirula*, 365, 132-134.
- Granovitch, A.I., Sokolova I.M. 2001. *Littorina arcana* Hannaford Ellis, 1978 – a new record from the eastern Barents Sea. *Sarsia*, 86, 241-243.
- Gulbin, V.V. & Golikov, A.N., 1997. A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. I. Capulacmaeinae. *Ophelia*, 47(1), 43-54.
- Gulbin, V.V. & Golikov, A.N., 1998. A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the Northern Hemisphere. II. Velutininae. Genus *Limneria*. *Ophelia*, 49(3), 211-220.
- Gulbin, V.V. & Golikov, A.N., 1999. A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. III. Velutininae. Genera Ciliatovelutina and Velutina. *Ophelia*, 51(3), 223-238.
- Gulbin, V.V. & Golikov, A.N., 2000. A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. IV: Velutininae. Genera Velutella, Cartilagovelutina and Marsenina. *Ophelia*, 53(2), 141-149.

- Gulbin, V.V. & Golikov, A.N., 1997. A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. V. Onchidiopsinae. *Ophelia*, 54(3), 119-132.
- Gulbin, V.V., 2005. Prosobranch family Velutinidae (Gastropoda) in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere: history, biogeography, evolution and chorology. *Ocean Science Journal*, 40(1), 45-54.
- Hansen, B. & Ockelmann, K.W., 1991. Feeding behaviour in larvae of the opisthobranch *Philine aperta* I. Growth and functional response at different developmental stages. *Marine Biology*, 111, 225-261.
- Hanson, D., Cooke, S., Hirano, Y., Malaquias, M.A.E., Crocetta F. & Valdés, Á., 2013. Slipping through the cracks: the taxonomic Impediment conceals the origin and dispersal of *Haminoea japonica*, an invasive species with impacts to human health. *PLoS ONE*, 8(10), e77457. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0077457.
- Haszprunar, G. & Hess, M., 2005. A new *Rhodope* from the Roscoff area (Bretagne), with a review of *Rhodope* species (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia?). *Spixiana*, 28(3), 193-197.
- Hoffman, L., van Heugten, B. & Laveleye, M.S.S., 2008. A new genus with four new species in the family Skeneidae (Gastropoda) from the Rockall Bank, northeastern Atlantic Ocean. *Miscellanea Malacologica*, 3(3), 39-48.
- Hoffman, L., van Heugten, B. & Laveleye, M.S.S., 2009. A new genus and a new species in the family Pyramidellidae (Gastropoda) from the Rockall Bank, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Miscellanea Malacologica*, 3(4), 83-86.
- Høisæter, T., 2009. Distribution of marine, benthic, shell bearing gastropods along the Norwegian coast. *Fauna norvegica*, 28, 5-106.
- Høisæter, T., 2010. The shell-bearing, benthic gastropods on the southern part of the continental slope off Norway. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 76(3), 234-244.
- Høisæter, T., 2010. Reappraisal of *Cerithiella danielsseni* (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Cerithiopsidae): a taxon confined to negative temperatures in the Norwegian Sea. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(4), 819-826.
- Høisæter, T., 2010. Revision of the Cancellariidae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda) in the deep water of the Norwegian Sea, with the description of a new species of *Admete*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 91(2), 493-504.
- Høisæter, T., 2011. The genus *Eumetula* (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: Cerithiopsidae) in north European waters, with the description of a new species from the upper continental slope off Norway. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 91(2), 539-547.
- Høisæter, T., 2014. The Pyramidellidae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia) of Norway and adjacent waters. A taxonomic review. *Fauna norvegica*, 34, 7-78.
- Høisæter, T., 2015. *Eumetula brattegardii*, new name for *Eumetula vitrea* Høisæter, 2011 not (Dall, 1927) (Gastropoda, Caenogastropoda, Triphoroidea, Newtoniellidae). *Fauna norvegica*, 35, 1-2.
- Høisæter, T., 2016. A taxonomic review of the Norwegian species of *Raphitoma* (Gastropoda: Conoidea: Raphitomidae). *Fauna norvegica*, 36, 9-32.
- Høisæter, T. & Johannessen, P.J., 2001. *Xylodiscula planata* sp. nov., a "lower" heterobranch gastropod from Norwegian waters. *Sarsia*, 86, 325-332.

- Holovachov, O., Boström, S., Reid, N., Warén, A. & Schander, C., 2010. *Endeolophos skeneae* sp. nov. (Chromadoridae) - a free-living marine nematode epibiotically associated with deep-sea gastropod *Skenea profunda* (Skeneidae). *Journal of the Marine biological association of the United Kingdom*, new series ZZ;XX-vv. doi:10.1017/S0025315410001669
- Horikoshi, M., 1967. Reproduction, larval features and life history of *Philine denticulata* (J. Adams) (Mollusca – Tectibranchia). *Ophelia*, 4, 43-84.
- Hubendick, B. & Warén, A., 1976. *Framgälade småsnäckor från svenska västkusten*. Göteborgs Naturhistoriska Museums årstryck 1969 – 1976, 43 pp.
- Huelsken, T., Marek, C., Schreiber, S., Schmidt, I. & Hollmann, M., 2008. The Naticidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of Giglio Island (Tuscany, Italy): Shell characters, live animals, and a molecular analysis of egg masses. *Zootaxa*, 1770, 1-40.
- Hunnam, P. & Brown, G., 1975. Sublittoral nudibranch mollusca (sea slugs) in Pembrokeshire waters. *Field Studies*, 4, 131-159.
- Kosyan, A.R. & Kantor, Y.I., 2012. Revision of the genus *Plicifusus* Dall, 1902 (Gastropoda: Buccinidae). *Ruthenica*, 2012, 22(2), 55-92.
- Kerckhof, F., Vink, R.J., Nieweg, D.C. & Post, J.N.J., 2006. The veined whelk *Rapana venosa* has reached the North Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1 (1), 35-37.
- Kienberger, K., Carmona, L., Pola, M., Padula, V., Gosliner, T.M. & Cervera, J.L., 2016. *Aeolidia papillosa* (Linnaeus, 1761) (Mollusca: Heterobranchia: Nudibranchia), single species or a cryptic species complex? A morphological and molecular study. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 177, 481-506.
- Korshunova, T., Martynov, A., Bakken, T. & Picton, B., 2017. External diversity is restrained by internal conservatism: new nudibranch mollusc contributes to the cryptic species problem. *Zoologica Scripta*, DOI: 10.1111/zsc.12253.
- Korshunova, T., Martynov, A., Bakken, T., Evertsen, J., Fletcher, K., Mudianta, W., Saito, H., Lundin, K., Schrödl, M. & Picton, B., 2017. Polyphyly of the traditional family Flabellinidae affects a major group of Nudibranchia: aeolidacean taxonomic reassessment with descriptions of several new families, genera, and species (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *ZooKeys*, 717, 1-139.
- Jensen, K.R., 2007. Distribution and zoogeographic affinities of the nudibranch fauna (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia, Nudibranchia) of the Faroe Islands. *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 109-124.
- Jensen, K.R., 2007. Biogeography of the Sacoglossa (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia). *Bonner zoologische Beiträge*, 55, 255–281.
- Johnson, L.J., Mill, P.J., Hull, S.L., Ducrotoy, J-P. & Caley, K.J., 2000. Seasonal patterns in the reproductive activity of barnacle-dwelling littorinids. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(5), 821-826.
- Jörger, K.M., Neusser, T.P., Haszprunar, G. & Schrödl, M., 2008. Undersized and underestimated: 3D visualization of the Mediterranean interstitial acochlidian gastropod *Pontohedyle milaschewitchii* (Kowalevsky, 1901). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 1-21, published online.
- Karling, T.G., 1966. *Rhodope veranyi* (Gastropoda, Euthyneura) von der Norwegischen kuste. *Sarsia*, 24, 33-35.
- Kerney, M.P & Cameron, R.A.D., 1979. *A field guide to the land snails of Britain and north-west Europe*. Collins, London, 288pp.



Kokshoorn, B., 2004. Wentletraps (Gastropoda: Epitoniidae) in the Netherlands. *Vita Malacologica*, 2, 63-65.

Krug, P.J., Asif, J.H., Baeza, I., Morley, M.S., Blom, W.M. & Gosliner, T.M., 2012. Molecular identification of two species of the carnivorous sea slug *Philine*, invaders of the US west coast. *Biol Invasions*, 14, 2447-2459.

Le Duff, M., Grall, J. & Quiniou, L., 2008. First record of the gastropod *Fusinus rostratus* (Mollusca: Fasciolaridae) on the northern coast of Brittany (western Channel, France). *JMBA2 Biodiversity Records*, 1-3, Published on-line.

Lemche, H., 1938. Gastropoda Opisthobranchiata. *Zoology Iceland*, 4(61), 1-54.

Lemche, H., 1948. Northern and arctic tectibranch gastropods. Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab (*Biologiske Skrifter*, 5(3), 1-136.

Lemche, H. & Thompson, T.E., 1974. Three Opisthobranch Gastropods new to the British fauna. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 41, 185-193.

Lorenz, F. & Melaun, C., 2011. A new species of *Simnia* from England (Caenogastropoda: Ovulidae). *Molluscan Research*, 31(3), 167-175.

Lützen, J., Faasse, M., Gittenberger, A., Glenner, H. & Hoffmann, E., 2012. The Japanese oyster drill *Ocenebrellus inornatus* (Récluz, 1851) (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Muricidae), introduced to the Limfjord, Denmark. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(2), 181-191.

Macan, T.T., 1994. *A key to British fresh- and brackish-water gastropods*. Freshwater Biological Association Scientific Publication No. 13, 46pp.

Mariottini, P., Di Giulio, A., Smriglio, C. & Oliverio, M., 2015. Additional notes on the systematics and new records of East Atlantic species of the genus *Sorgenfreispira* Moroni, 1979 (Gastropoda Mangeliidae). *Biodiversity Journal*, 6(1), 431-440.

Martynov, A. & Schrod, M., 2011. Phylogeny and evolution of corambid nudibranchs (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 163, 585-604, with 4 figures.

McLean, J.H. & Harasewych, M.G., 1995. Review of western Atlantic species of cocculinid and pseudococculinid limpets, with descriptions of new species (Gastropoda: Cocculiniformia). *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County Contributions in Science*, 453, 1-33, figs. 1-95.

Morton, J.E., 1957. Opisthobranchia Order: Gymnosomata: Family Clionidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 79. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Morton, J.E., 1957. Opisthobranchia Order: Gymnosomata Families: Pneumodermatidae Cliopsidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 80. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Muus, B.J., 1962. Some Danish hydrobiidae with the description of a new species, *Hydrobia neglecta*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 35, 131-138.

Nekhaev, I.O., Deart, Yu.V. & Lubin, P.A. 2014. Molluscs of the genus *Onoba* H. Adams et A. Adams, 1852 from the Barents Sea and adjacent waters (Gastropoda: Rissoidae). *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute RAS*, 318(3), 268-279.

Nordsieck, F., 1968. *Die Europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken (Prosobranchia) von Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer*. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart., 278pp.

- Nordsieck, F., 1977. *The Turridae of the European seas*. La Piramide per La Conchiglia, Rome, 131pp.
- Ohnheiser, L.T. & Malaquias, M.A.E., 2013. Systematic revision of the family Philinidae (Mollusca, Cephalaspidea) in the north-east Atlantic Ocean with emphasis on the Scandinavian Peninsula. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 167, 273-326, with 33 figures.
- Ohnheiser, L.T. & Malaquias, M.A.E., 2014. The family Diaphanidae (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia: Cephalaspidea) in Europe, with a redescription of the enigmatic species *Colobocephalus costellatus* M. Sars, 1870. *Zootaxa*, 3774(6), 501-522.
- Oskars, T.R., Bouchet, P. & Malaquias, M.A., 2015. A new phylogeny of the Cephalaspidea (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia) based on expanded taxon sampling and gene markers. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 89, 130-150.
- Pain, C., Wilkinson, S. & Light, J., 2009. Two further UK sites for *Caecum armoricum*, de Folin, 1869, formerly known only in the Fleet, Dorset, as a member of the interstitial 'springs' community. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(6), 779-780.
- Phillips Dales, R., 1957. Heteropoda Families: Atlantidae, Carinariidae, and Pterotracheidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 66. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Picton, B.E. & Morrow, C.C., 1994. *A Field Guide to the Nudibranchs of the British Isles*. Immel Publishing Ltd., London, 143pp.
- Poizat, C., 1981. Gasteropodes mesopsammiques de la Mer du Nord (Robin Hood's Bay, U.K.) ecologie et distribution. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 47, 1-10.
- Poizat, C., 1985. Interstitial opisthobranch gastropods as indicator organisms in sublittoral sandy habitats. *Stygologia*, 1(1), 26-42.
- Poizat, C., 1991. New data on an interstitial opisthobranch assemblage and other meiofauna from the Skagerrak, Sweden. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 57, 167-177.
- Pruvot-Fol, A., 1954. Mollusques Opisthobranches. *Faune de France*, 58. Federation Francaise des Societes de Sciences Naturelles, Paris, 1-448.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1973. Zur Kenntnis der Philinoglossacea und der Acochliidae mit Platyhedylidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda, Cephalaspidea). *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11, 110-133.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1984. Notes on molluscan meiofauna from Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 64, 497-502.
- Salvini-Plawen, L. von, 1991. The status of the Rhodopidae (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Malacologia*, 32(2), 301-311.
- Sanjuan, A., Pérez-Losada, M. & Rolán, E., 1997. Allozyme evidence for cryptic speciation in sympatric populations of *Nassarius* spp. (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77, 773-784.
- Scuderi, D. & Criscione, F., 2011. New ecological and taxonomical data on some Ptenoglossa (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda) from the Gulf of Catania (Ionian Sea). *Biodiversity Journal*, 2(1), 35-48.
- Simone, L.R.L., 2002. Comparative morphological study and phylogeny of representatives of the superfamily Calyptraeioidea (including Hipponicoidea) (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda). *Biota Neotropica*, 2(2), 1-137.

- Sjøtun, K., 1997. A new observation of *Crepidula fornicata* (Prosobranchia, Calyptraeidae) in western Norway. *Sarsia*, 82, 275-276.
- Smith, S.M., 1974. *Key to the British Marine Gastropoda*. Royal Scottish Museum Information Series, Natural History 2, 44pp., 4figs.
- Spoel, S. van der, 1972. *Pteropoda Thecosomata*. Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheets 140-142, 12pp.
- Thompson, T.E., 1976. *Biology of opisthobranch Molluscs volume I*. The Ray Society, 213 pp.
- Thompson, T.E., 1988. *Molluscs: Benthic Opisthobranchs. (Mollusca: Gastropoda). Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 8. (Second Edition), Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J.Brill/Dr W.Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 356pp., plates I-VIII.
- Thompson, T.E. & Brown, G.H., 1976. *British Opisthobranch Molluscs. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series) No. 8. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London & New York, 203 pp.
- Thompson, T.E. & Brown, G.H., 1986. *Biology of opisthobranch Molluscs Volume II*. The Ray Society, 229pp.
- Tucker, J.K., 2004. Catalog of recent and fossil turrids (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zootaxa*, 682, 1-1295.
- Tulp, A.S., 1988. *Tenellia adpersa* en *Victorella pavidata* binnendijks bij Harlingen. *Het Zeepaard*, 48(3), 70-73.
- Urgorri, V., Cobo, F. & Besteiro, C., 1991. *Pseudovermis artabrensis* (Nudibranchia: Aeolidioidea), a new species from Galicia, Spain. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 57, 189-197.
- Van Aartsen, J., 1987. European Pyramidellidae: III. *Odostomia* and *Ondina*. *Bolletino Malacologico*, 23(1-4), 1-34.
- Van Aartsen, J., 2000. *Vitreolina*-soorten: enkele aanvullingen. *Correspondentieblad van de Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging*, 316, 118-120.
- Van der Linden, 2000. Enige kanttekeningen bij de meest voorkomende *Vitreolina*-soorten van Europa en het raadsel rond *Vitreolina incurva*. *Correspondentieblad van de Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging*, 311, 69-73.
- Van der Linden, J. & Eikenboom, J.C.A., 1992. On the taxonomy of the recent species of the genus *Chrysallida* Carpenter from Europe, the Canary Islands and the Azores (Gastropoda, Pyramidellidae). *Basteria*, 56, 3-63.
- Van Bragt, P.H., 2004. The sea slugs, sacoglossa and Nudibranchia (gastropoda, Opisthobranchia), of the Netherlands. *Vita Malacologica*, 2, 3-32, pls 1-10.
- Walther, A.C., Lee, T., Burch, J.B. & Ó Foighil, D., 2006. Confirmation that the North American ancyliid *Ferrissia fragilis* (Tryon, 1863) is a cryptic invader of European and East Asian freshwater ecosystems. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 72, 318-321.
- Warén, A., 1972. *Cingula globuloides* sp.n. (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) from Northern Atlantic. *Zoologica Scripta*, 1, 191-192.
- Warén, A., 1973. Revision of the Rissoidae from the Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition 1876-1878. *Sarsia*, 53, 1-13.

Warén, A., 1991. New and little known "Skeneimorph" gastropods from the Mediterranean Sea and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27, 149-248.

Warén, A., 1996. Ecology and systematics of the north European species of *Rissoa* and *Pusillina* (Prosobranchia: Rissoidae). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(4), 1013-1060.

Wigham, G.D. & Graham, A., 2017. *Marine Gastropods 1: Patellogastropoda and Vetigastropoda*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 60. Published for The Linnean Society of London by the Field studies Council, Shrewsbury, 172 pp.

Wigham, G.D. & Graham, A., 2017. *Marine Gastropods 2: Littorinimorpha and other unassigned Caenogastropoda*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 61. Published for The Linnean Society of London by the Field studies Council, Shrewsbury, 343 pp.

Williams, G.A., 1990. The comparative ecology of the flat periwinkles, *Littorina obtusata* (L.) and *L. mariae* Sacchi et Rastelli. *Field Studies*, 7, 469-482.

Ziegelmeier, E., 1966. *Die Schnecken (Gastropoda Prosobranchia) der deutschen Meeresgebiete und brackigen Küstengewässer*. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg 50, Veranderter Nachdruck 1973, 66pp.

#### Bivalvia

Adarraga, I. & Martínez, J., 2011. First record of invasive *Theora lubrica* (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Semelidae) in the Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 4, e100, 1-7.

Adarraga, I. & Martínez, J., 2012. First record of invasive brackish water mytilid *Limnoperna securis* (Lamarck, 1819) in the Bay of Biscay. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(2), 171-180.

Aldridge, D.C. & Muller, S.J., 2001. The asiatic clam, *Corbicula fluminea*, in Britain: current status and potential impacts. *Journal of Conchology*, 37(2), 177-183.

Allen, J. A., 1954. A comparative study of the British species of *Nucula* and *Nuculana*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 33, 457-472.

Allen, J.A., 1961. The British species of *Thracia* (Eulamellibranchia). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 41, 723-735.

Allen, J.A., 1998. The deep-water species of *Dacrydium* Torell, 1859 (Dacrydiinae: Mytilidae: Bivalvia), of the Atlantic. *Malacologia*, 40 (1-2), 1-36.

Allen, J.A., 2000. An unusual suctorial montacutid bivalve from the deep Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(5), 827-834.

Allen, J.A., 2004. The Recent species of the genera *Limatula* and *Limea* (Bivalvia, Limacea) present in the Atlantic, with particular reference to those in deep water. *Journal of Natural History*, 38(20), 2591-2653.

Allen, J.A., 2011. Descriptions of new deep-water species of the family Cuspidariidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) and including a bibliography of the known species from the Atlantic. *Journal of Conchology*, 40(4), 428-445.

Allen, J.A. & Hannah, F.J., 1989. Studies on the deep sea Protobranchia: the subfamily Ledellinae (Nuculanidae). *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History (Zoology)*, 55(2), 123-171.

- Allen, J.A. & Morgan, R.E., 1981. The functional morphology of Atlantic deep water species of the families Cuspidariidae and Poromyidae (Bivalvia): an analysis of the evolution of the septibranch condition. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B, Biological Sciences*, 294, 413-546.
- Allen, J.A. & Sanders, H.L., 1973. Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); the families Siliculidae and Lametilidae. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(6), 263-310.
- Allen, J.A. & Sanders, H.L., 1982. Studies on the deep sea Protobranchia; the subfamily Spinulidae (Family Nuculanidae). *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 150(1), 1-30.
- Allen, J.A. & Sanders, H.L., 1996. Studies on the deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia): the family Neilonellidae and the family Nuculanidae. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, London (Zoology)*, 62(2), 101-132.
- Allen, J.A. & Turner, J.F., 1974. On the functional morphology of the family Verticordiidae (Bivalvia) with descriptions of new species from the abyssal Atlantic. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B, Biological Sciences*, 268, 401-532.
- Anon., 2003. Identification of *Ruditapes philippinarum*. *Mollusc World*, 2, 121.
- Ansell, A.D., 1961. The functional morphology of the Veneracea (Eulamellibranchia). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 41, 489-515.
- Bachelet, G., Blanchet, H., Cottet, M., Dang, C., de Montaudouin, X., de Moura Queirós, A., Gouillieux, B & Lavesque, N., 2008. A round-the-world tour almost completed: first records of the invasive mussel *Musculista senhousia* in the North-east Atlantic (southern Bay of Biscay). *JMBA2 - Biodiversity Records*, 1-5, *Published on-line*.
- Backeljau, T., Bouchet, P., Gofas, S. & Bruyn, L. de, 1994. Genetic variation, systematics and distribution of the venerid clam *Chamelea gallina*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 74, 211-223.
- Barry, P.J. & McCormack, G., 2007. Two new species of *Adontorhina* Berry, 1947 (Bivalvia: Thyasiridae) from the Porcupine Bank, off the west coast of Ireland. *Zootaxa*, 1526, 37-49.
- Batista, F., Leitão, A., Huvet, A., Lapègue, S., Heurtebise, S. & Boudry, P., 2005. The taxonomic status and origin of the Portuguese oyster *Crassostea angulata* (Lamarck, 1819). The 1st International Oyster Symposium Proceedings, Tokyo, Japan, July 13-14. *Oyster Research Institute News*, 18, 5-13.
- Beaumont, A.R., Hawkins, M.P., Doig, F.L., Davies, I.M. & Snow, M., 2008. Three species of *Mytilus* and their hybrids identified in a Scottish Loch: natives, relicts and invaders? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 367, 100-110.
- Bidegain, G., Juanes, J.S., 2013. Does expansion of the introduced Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* cause competitive displacement of the European native clam *Ruditapes decussatus*? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 445, 44-52.
- Bonnin, J., Rodriguez Babio, C. & Rubio, F., 1987. Contribution a la connaissance de *Kelliella miliaris* (Philippi, 1844) mollusque, bivalve, eulamellibranche des cotes d'Europe. *Vie Milieu*, 37(3/4), 181-186.
- Bristow, G.A., Johannessen, P., Berland, B. & Schander, C., 2010. *Devonia perrieri* (Malard, 1903) (Bivalvia) found *in situ* on the holothurian *Leptosynapta inhaerens* (Müller, 1776) in Norway. *Fauna norvegica*, 30, 25-27.
- Brock, V., 1980. Evidence for niche differences in sympatric populations of *Cerastoderma edule* and *C. lamarcki*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 2, 75-80.

- Carter, J., et al., 2011. A synoptical classification of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). *University of Kansas, Paleontological Institute, Paleontological Contributions*, 4, 1-47.
- Casoli, E., Ventura, D., Modica, M.V., Belluscio, A., Capello, M., Oliverio, M. & Ardizzone, G.D., 2016. A massive ingression of the alien species *Mytilus edulis* L. (Bivalvia: Mollusca) into the Mediterranean Sea following the Costa Concordia cruise-ship disaster. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 17(2), 404-416.
- Chiesa, S., Lucentini, L., Freitas, R., Nonnis Marzano, F., Breda, S., Figueira, E., Caill-Milly, N, Herbert, R.J.H., Soares, A.M.V.M. & Argese, E., 2017. A history of invasion: COI phylogeny of Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* in Europe. *Fisheries Research*, 186, 25-35.
- Cordero, D., Delgado, M., Liu, B., Ruesink, J. & Saavedra, S., 2017. Population genetics of the Manila clam (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) introduced in North America and Europe. *Scientific Reports*, 7, 39745.
- Cosel, R. von & Salas, C., 2001. Vesicomidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) of the genera *Vesicomya*, *Waisiuconcha*, *Isorropodon* and *Callogonia* in the eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean. *Sarsia*, 86, 333-366.
- Dahlgren, T.G., Weinberg, J.R. & Halanych, K.M., 2000. Phylogeography of the ocean quahog (*Arctica islandica*): influences of paleoclimate on genetic diversity and species range. *Marine Biology*, 137, 487-495.
- Dias, P.J., Dordor, A., Tulett, D., Piertney, S., Davies, I.M. & Snow, M., 2009. Survey of mussel (*Mytilus*) species at Scottish shellfish farms. *Aquaculture Research*, 40, 1715-1722.
- Diederich, S., 2005. Differential recruitment of introduced Pacific oysters and native mussels at the North Sea coast: coexistence possible? *Journal of Sea Research*, 53, 269-281.
- Dijkstra, H.H., Warén, A. & Gudmundson, G., 2009. Pectinoidea (Mollusca: Bivalvia) from Iceland. *Marine Biology Research*, 5, 207-243.
- Dinesen, G.E. & Ockelmann, K.W, 2005. Spatial distribution and species distinction of *Modiolus modiolus* and syntopic Mytilidae (Bivalvia) in Faroese waters (NE Atlantic). *BIOFAR Proceedings*, 2005, 125-136.
- Elliott, P. & Ermgassen, P.S.E. zu, 2008. The Asian clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) in the River Thames, London, England. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(1), 54-60.
- Florin, A.-B., Mo, K., Svensson, F., Schagerström, E., Kautsky, L. & Bergström, L., 2013. First records of Conrad's false mussel, *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Conrad, 1831) in the southern Bothnian Sea, Sweden, near a nuclear power plant. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(4), 303-309.
- Fuller, S.C. & Lutz, R.A., 1989. Shell morphology of larval and post-larval mytilids from the north-western Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69(1), 181-218.
- Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 2001. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 7 (Bivalvia: Protobranchia - Pteriomorpha)*. Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 246pp.
- Giribet, G. & Peñas, A., 1999. Revision of the genus *Goodallia* (Bivalvia: Astartidae) with the description of two new species. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 65, 251-265.
- Gofas, S. & Salas, C., 2008. A review of European 'Mysella' species (Bivalvia, Montacutidae), with description of *Kurtiella* new genus. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 74, 119-135.

- Gollasch, S., Kerckhof, F., Craeymeersch, J., Gouilletquer, P., Jensen, K., Jelmert, A. & Minchin, D., 2015. Alien Species Alert: *Ensis directus*. Current status of invasions by the marine bivalve *Ensis directus*. *ICES Cooperative Research Report* 323, 32 pp.
- Harris, M.R., 2016. A study of the naturalisation and dispersal of a non-native bivalve, the Manila clam, *Ruditapes philippinarum* (Adams and Reeve 1850) in estuaries along the South coast of England. PhD Thesis, University of Portsmouth, 260pp.
- Holmes, A.M., Gallichan, J. & Wood, H., 2006. *Coracuta obliquata* n. gen. (Chaster, 1897) (Bivalvia: Montacutidae) - first British record for 100 years. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(2), 151-158.
- Høpner Petersen, G.H., 1999. Five recent *Mya* species, including three new species and their fossil connections. *Polar Biology*, 22, 322-328.
- Høpner Petersen, G.H. & Lützen, J., 2008. Morphology of *Mysella moelleri* (Mörch, 1877) and *Mysella sovaliki* MacGinitie, 1959 (Bivalvia: Galeommatoidea: Montacutidae), with notes on their biology. *Steenstrupia*, 30(1), 67-79.
- Hu, Y.-P., Fuller, S.C., Castagna, M., Vrijenhoek, R.C. & Lutz, R.A., 1993. Shell morphology and identification of early life history stages of congeneric species of *Crassostrea* and *Ostrea*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73(3), 471-496.
- Huber, M., 2010. *Compendium of bivalves. A full-color guide to 3,300 of the world's marine bivalves. A status on Bivalvia after 250 years of research*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim, 901 pp.
- Huber M., 2015. *Compendium of bivalves 2*. ConchBooks, Harxheim, 907 pp.
- Humphreys, J., Caldow, McGrorty, S., West, A.D. & Jensen, A.C., 2007. Population dynamics of naturalised Manila clams *Ruditapes philippinarum* in British coastal waters. *Marine Biology*, 151, 2255-2270.
- Humphreys, J., Harris, M., Herbert, R.J.H., Farrell, P., Jensen, A. & Cragg, S.M., 2015. Introduction, dispersal and naturalisation of the Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* in British estuaries, 1980-2010. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(6), 1163-1172.
- Jensen, A.C., Humphreys, J., Caldow, R.W.G, Grisley, C. & Dyrinda, P.E.J., 2004. Naturalization of the Manila clam (*Tapes philippinarum*), an alien species, and establishment of a clam fishery within Poole Harbour, Dorset. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 1069-1074.
- Jensen, A.S., 1905. On the Mollusca of East Greenland. 1. Lamellibranchiata with an introduction on Greenland's fossil Mollusc Fauna from the Quaternary time. *Meddelelser om Grønland*, 29, 289-362.
- Jensen, A.S. & Spärck, R., 1934. *Bløddyr II. Saltvandsmuslinger*. Danmarks Fauna, 40. G.E.C. Gads Forlag, Copenhagen, 208 pp.
- Kafanov, A.I., 2001. Recent and fossil Clinocardiinae (Bivalvia, Cardiidae) of the world. V. Genus *Ciliatocardium* Kafanov, 1974 (Part 1). *Bulletin of the Mizunami Fossil Museum*, 28, 139-171, 7 pls., 2 figs., 7 tables.
- Kafanov, A.I., 2002. Recent and fossil Clinocardiinae (Bivalvia, Cardiidae) of the world. VI. Genus *Ciliatocardium* Kafanov, 1974 (Part II). *Bulletin of the Mizunami Fossil Museum*, 29, 1-18, 3 pls., 1 fig., 4 tables.
- Kafanov, A.I., 2004. Recent and fossil Clinocardiinae (Bivalvia, Cardiidae) of the world. VIII. Addenda et corrigenda. Nomina dubia. *Bulletin of the Mizunami Fossil Museum*, 31, 25-32, 1 fig., 1 table.

Keuning, R. & Schander, C., 2010. *Thyasira ockelmanni* (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Veneroidea), A new species of Thyasiridae from the Norwegian Sea. *Fauna norvegica*, 30, 21-24.

Killeen, I & Light, J., 2001. Keys to Taxodonts, Nuculacea, Mytilidae, Cardiidae, Mactracea, Tellinacea, Veneracea, Myacea, Hiatellacea, Pandoracea, and Solenacea 24pp, Figure of *Lucinoma borealis* & *Dosinia lupinus*, and Mollusc/Substrate Associations.5pp. IRTU/ECSA Taxonomic Workshop, Portaferry Oct. 2001, (unpublished).

Killeen, I.J., Aldridge, D. & Oliver, G., 2004. *Freshwater bivalves of Britain and Ireland*. AIDGAP, 82. Field Studies Council and National Museum of Wales, 114pp.

Killeen, I.J. & Oliver, P.G., 2002. *Thyasira polygona* (Jeffreys) (Bivalvia: Lucinoidea), an abandoned taxon with a possible amphi-Atlantic distribution. *Journal of Conchology*, 37(4), 383-389.

Killeen, I. & Oliver P.G., 2002. The taxonomic and conservation status of *Thyasira gouldi* (Philippi, 1844), the Northern Hatchet Shell, in British waters. *Journal of Conchology*, 37(4), 391-402.

Killeen, I.J. & Turner, J.A., 2009. *Yoldiella* and *Portlandia* (Bivalvia) from the Faroe-Shetland Channel and Rockall Trough, Northeast Atlantic. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(6), 733-778.

Krylova, E.M. & Sahling, H., 2010. Vesicomysidae (Bivalvia): current taxonomy and distribution. *PLoS ONE*, 5(4), e9957.

Krzymińska, J. & Wołowicz, M., 1996. *Parvicardium hauniense* (Petersen et Russell, 1971) in Holocene deposits of the Puck Bay (Baltic Sea). *Geological Quarterly*, 40(4), 613-620.

Laine, A.O., Mattila, J. & Lehtikoinen, A., 2006. First record of the brackish water dreissenid bivalve *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* in the northern Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 38-41.

La Perna, R., 2008. Observations on *Cardium duregnei* Monterosato, 1891 ex de Boury ms and *C. gibbum* Locard, 1892 (Bivalvia, Cardiidae). *Bolletino Malacologico*, 44 (9-12), 135-140.

La Perna, R. & D'Abbramo, M., 2009. Morphometric and systematic study on three *Acanthocardia* species from the Mediterranean Pleistocene (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Cardiidae). *Geodiversitas*, 31(3), 669-682.

Lewis, J.R. & Seed, R., 1969. Morphological variations in *Mytilus* from south-west England in relation to the occurrence of *M. galloprovincialis* Lamarck. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 10, 231-253.

Light, J., 2009. Old fish boxes and hidden jewels – a first record of *Pseudochama gryphina* from northwest Europe. *Mollusc World*, 20, 16-17.

Lucas, M., The Pectinoidea from the European coasts. *La Conchiglia/the Shell*, 11(122-123), 8-10.

Lucy, F.E., Karatayev, A.Y. & Burlakova, L.E., 2012. Predictions for the spread, population density, and impacts of *Corbicula fluminea* in Ireland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 465-474.

Mackay, D.W., 1994. *Aulocmya ater* (Molina, 1782) (Mollusca: Pelecypoda) collected from the Moray Firth. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 5(9), 235.

Marescaux, J., bij de Vaate, A. & Van Doninck, K., 2012. First records of *Dreissena rostriformis bugensis* (Andrusov, 1897) in the Meuse River. *BiolInvasions Records*, 1(2), 109-114.

Mariani, S., Piccari, F. & De Matthaeis, E., 2002. Shell morphology in *Cerastoderma* spp. (Bivalvia: Cardiidae) and its significance for adaptation to tidal and non-tidal coastal habitats. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 82(3), 483-490.



- Moller Christensen, J. & Dance, S.P., 1978. *Seashells. Bivalves of the British and Northern European Seas*. Penguin Nature Guides, 124 pp.
- Mortensen, S.H. & Strand, Ø., 2000. Releases and recaptures of Manila clams (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) introduced to Norway. *Sarsia*, 85, 87-91.
- Moura, P., Gaspar, M.B. & Monteiro, C.C., 2009. Age determination and growth rate of a *Callista chione* population from the southwestern coast of Portugal. *Aquatic Biology*, 5, 97-106.
- Nerlović, V., Korlević, M. & Mravinac, B., 2016. Morphological and molecular differences between the invasive bivalve *Ruditapes philippinarum* (Adams & Reeve, 1850) and the native species *Ruditapes decussatus* (Linnaeus, 1758) from the northeastern Adriatic Sea. *Journal of Shellfish Research*, 35(1), 1-9.
- Nikula, R. & Väinölä, R., 2003. Phylogeography of *Cerastoderma glaucum* (Bivalvia: Cardiidae) across Europe: a major break in the Eastern Mediterranean. *Marine Biology*, 143, 339-350.
- Nordsieck, F., 1969. *Die Europäischen Meeresmuscheln (Bivalvia) vom Eismeer bis Kapverdan, Mittelmeer und Schwarzes Meer*. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart., 256pp.
- Ockelmann, W.K., 1958. The zoology of east Greenland. Marine Lamellibranchiata. *Meddelelser om Grønland*, 122, 1-256.
- Ockelmann, K.W., 1965. Redescription, distribution, biology, and dimorphous sperm of *Montacuta tenella* Lovén (Mollusca, Leptonacea). *Ophelia*, 2(1), 211-221.
- Ockelmann, K. & Warèn, A., 1998. Taxonomy of and biological notes on the bivalve genus *Microgloma*, with comments on protobranch nomenclature. *Ophelia*, 48(1), 1-24.
- Oliver, P.G., 2012. Taxonomy of some Galeommatoidea (Mollusca, Bivalvia) associated with deep-sea echinoids: a reassessment of the bivalve genera *Axinodon* Verrill & Bush, 1898 and *Kelliola* Dall, 1899 with descriptions of new genera *Syssitomya* gen. nov. and *Ptilomyax* gen. nov. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 12, 1-24.
- Oliver, P.G. & Holmes, A.M., 2009. *Idas lamellosus* Verrill, 1882 (Bivalvia: Mytiloidea) a woodfall mussel new to the fauna of the northeast Atlantic. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(6), 705-708.
- Oliver, P.G., Holmes, A.M. & Mettam, C., 1998. *Mytilopsis leucophaeta*, (Conrad, 1831) [Bivalvia: Dreissenoidea]. A species new to the British fauna. *Journal of Conchology*, 36(2), 13-18.
- Oliver P.G. & Killeen, I.J., 2002. The Thyasiridae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) of the British Continental shelf and North Sea Oil fields. An identification manual. *Studies in Marine Biodiversity and Systematics from the National Museum of Wales. BIOMÔR reports*, 3, 73pp.
- Oliver, P.G. & Lützen, J., 2011. An anatomically bizarre, fluid-feeding, galeommatpoidean bivalve: *Draculomya porobranchiata* gen. et sp. nov. (Mollusca:Bivalvia). *Journal of Conchology*, 40(4), 365-392.
- Oliver, P.G., Nolf, F. & Verstraeten, J., 2010. On the identity of *Solecortus scopula* (Turton, 1822) and the establishment of *S. candidus* (Brocchi, 1814). *Journal of Conchology*, 40(2), 129-141.
- Oliver, P.G., Wood, H. & Holmes, A.M., 2009. First British record of the shipworm *Uperotus* (Bivalvia: Teredinidae) from driftwood on the Llyn, Wales. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(6), 681-682.
- Owen, G., 1953. On the biology of *Glossus humanus* (L.) (*Isocardia cor* Lam.). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 32(1), 85-106.

- Payne, C.M. & Allen, J.A., 1991. The Morphology of Deep-sea Thyasiridae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) from the Atlantic Ocean. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B, Biological Sciences*, 334, 481-562.
- Pérez-Larruscain, J., Delgado, M. & Ignasi Gairín, J., 2011. Larval growth and development of the smooth clam *Callista chione* (Mollusca: Bivalvia) under laboratory conditions. *Ciencias Marinas*, 37(3), 271-277.
- Poppe, G.T. & Goto, Y., 1993. *European seashells II*. Verlag Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden, 1-221.
- Rajagopal, S., van der Gaag, M., van der Velde, G. & Jenner, H.A., 2002. Control of Brackish Water Fouling Mussel, *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Conrad), with Sodium Hypochlorite. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, 43, 296-300.
- Reise, K., 2003. Metapopulation structure in the lagoon cockle *Cerastoderma lamarcki* in the northern Wadden Sea. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 56, 252-258.
- Rhind, P.M. & Allen, J.A., 1992. Studies on the deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia): the family Nuculidae. *Bulletin of the Museum of Natural History (Zoology)*, 58(1), 61-93.
- Roberts, D. & Breen, J.P., 1985. The biology and functional anatomy of *Modiolarca tumida* (*Musculus marmoratus*) Bivalvia: Mytilidae. *Journal of the Zoological Society of London*, 205, 435-443.
- Salas, C., 1996. Marine Bivalves from off the Southern Iberian Peninsula collected by the Balgim and Fauna 1 expeditions. *Haliotis*, 25, 33-100.
- Salvi, D. & Mariottini, P., 2017 (Code-compliant e-publication published 4 July 2016). Molecular taxonomy in 2D: a novel ITS2 rRNA sequence-structure approach guides the description of the oysters' subfamily Saccostreinae and the genus *Magallana* (Bivalvia: Ostreidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 179(2), 263-276.
- Sanders, H.L. & Allen, J.A., 1973. Studies on deep-sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); prologue and the Pristiglomidae. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 145(5), 237-262.
- Sanders, H.L. & Allen, J.A., 1977. Studies on the deep sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); the family Tindariidae and the genus *Pseudotindaria*. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 148(2), 23-59.
- Sanders, H.L. & Allen, J.A., 1985. Studies on deep sea Protobranchia (Bivalvia); the family Mallettiidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Zoology*, 49(2), 195-238.
- Schein, E., 1989. Pectinidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia) bathyaux et abyssaux des campagnes BIOGAS (golfe de Gascogne). Systématique et biogéographie. *Annales de l'Institut Oceanographique, Paris*, 65(2), 59-125.
- Seed, R., 1969. Some problems in the taxonomy of the mussels *Mytilus edulis* (L.) and *M. galloprovincialis* (Lmk). from south-west England. *Proceedings of the Challenger Society*, 4(1), 52.
- Soot-Ryen, T., 1941. Northern pelecypods in the collection of Tromsø Museum. I. Order Anomalodesmacea, families Pholadomyidae, Thraciidae and Periplomatidae. *Tromsø Museums Arshefter, Naturhistorisk Avd.*, 17(1), 1-4, 10 plates.
- Soot-Ryen, T., 1966. Revision of the pelecypods from the Michael Sars North Atlantic Deep-sea Expedition 1910. *Sarsia*, 24, 1-31.
- Tebble, N., 1966. *British bivalve seashells. A handbook for identification*. Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History), 212pp.

- Thórarinsdóttir, G.G. & Einarsson, S.T., 1996. Distribution, abundance, population structure and meat yield of the ocean quahog, *Arctica islandica*, in Icelandic waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(4), 1107-1114.
- Turk, S.M., 1964. *An annotated key to the British species of Cardidae*. Papers for Students, 16. The Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 9pp.
- Turner, R.D., 1966. *A survey and illustrated catalogue of the Teredinidae*. The Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 265pp.
- Urk, R.M., van, 1964. The genus *Ensis* in Europe. *Basteria*, 28, 13-44.
- Urk, R.M., van, 1987. *Ensis americanus* (Binney) (Syn. *E. directus* auct. Non Conrad) a recent introduction from Atlantic North-America. *Journal of Conchology*, 32, 329-333.
- Varela, M., Martínez-Lage, A. & González-Tizón, A.M., 2012. Genetic heterogeneity in natural beds of the razor clam *Ensis siliqua* revealed by microsatellites. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 92(1), 171-177.
- Verrill, A.E. & Bush, K.J., 1898. Revision of the deep-water Mollusca of the Atlantic coast of North America, with descriptions of new genera and species. Part 1 – Bivalvia. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 20(1139), 775-901.
- Verween, A., Kerckhof, F., Vincx, M. & Degraer, S., 2006. First European record of the invasive brackish water clam *Rangia cuneata* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1831) (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(4), 198-203.
- Vierna, J., Cuperus, J., Martínez-Lage, A., Jansen, J.M., Perina, A., Van Pelt, H. & González-Tizón, A.M., 2014. Species delimitation and DNA barcoding of Atlantic *Ensis* (Bivalvia, Pharidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 43, 161-171.
- Wanamaker, A.D., Heinemeier, J., Scourse, J.D., Richardson, C.A., Butler, P.G., Eiríksson, J. & Knudsen, K.L., 2008. Very long-lived mollusks confirm 17<sup>th</sup> century ad tephra-based radiocarbon reservoir ages for north Icelandic shelf waters. *Radiocarbon*, 50(3), 399-412.
- Warèn, A., 1989. Taxonomic comments on some protobranch bivalves from the northeastern Atlantic. *Sarsia*, 74, 223-259.
- Webb, C.M., 1986. Post-larval development of the tellinacean bivalves *Abra alba*, *Tellina fabula* and *Donax vittatus* (Mollusca: Bivalvia), with reference to the late larva. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(3), 749-762.
- Yonge, C.M., 1982. Ligamental structure in Maत्रacea and Myacea (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 62, 171-186.
- Zenetos, A., Ovalis, P., Vardala-Theodorou, E., 2009. The American piddock *Petricola pholadiformis* Lamarck, 1818 spreading in the Mediterranean Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 385-387.
- Zettler, M.L., 2002. Ecological and morphological features of the bivalve *Astarte borealis* (Schumacher, 1817) in the Baltic Sea near its geographical range. *Journal of Shellfish Research*, 21(1), 33-40.
- Ziegelmeier, E., 1957. *Die Muscheln (Bivalvia) der deutschen Meeresgebiete*. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg 50, Veranderter Nachdruck 1974, 64pp.

## Cephalopoda

- Bello, G., 2011. Invalidity of the nominal species *Sepietta petersii* (Steenstrup 1887) and nomenclatural revision of the genus *Sepietta* Naef 1912 (Cephalopoda: Sepiolidae). *Journal of Conchology*, 40(5), 549-558.
- Bello, G., 2013. Description of a new sepioline species, *Sepiolo bursadhaesa* n. sp. (Cephalopoda: Sepiolidae), from the Catalan Sea, with remarks and identification key for the *Sepiolo atlantica* group. *Scientia Marina* 77(3), 489-499.
- Collins, M.A. & Henriques, C., 2000. A revision of the family Stauroteuthidae (Octopoda: Cirrata) with redescriptions of *Staroteuthis syrtensis* and *S. gilchristi*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(4), 685-697.
- Collins, M.A., Lordan, C., Flannery, K., Quigley, D.T.G. & Howard, F.G., 1997. New records of cephalopods caught in Irish and Scottish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77(2), 561-564.
- Collins, M.A., Yau, C., Allcock, L. & Thurston, M.H., 2001. Distribution of deep-water benthic and benthic-pelagic cephalopods from the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81(1), 105-117.
- Frandsen, R.P. & Zumholz, K., 2004. *Cephalopods in Greenland waters – a field guide*. Pinngortitaleriffik, Greenland Institute of Natural Resources, Technical report no. 58.
- Guerra, A., Gonzalez, A.F., Dawe, E.G. & Rocha, F., 2004. Records of giant squid in the north-eastern Atlantic, and two records of male *Architeuthis* sp. off the Iberian Peninsula. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(2), 427-431.
- Laptikhovskiy, V. & Ourens, R., 2017. *Identification guide for shelf cephalopods in the UK waters (North Sea, the English Channel, Celtic and Irish Seas)*. Centre for the Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science (CEFAS), UK, Ver.2, 15.09.2017, 32pp.
- Santos, M.B., Pierce, G.J., González, A.F., Santos, F., Vázquez, M.A., Santos, M.A. & Collins, M.A., 2001. First records of *Taningia danae* (Cephalopoda: Octopoteuthidae) in Galician waters (north-west Spain) and in Scottish waters (UK). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81(2), 355-356.
- Rodrigues, M., Garcí, M.E., Troncoso, J.S., & Guerra, A., 2010. Burying behaviour in the bobtail squid *Sepiolo atlantica* (Cephalopoda: Sepiolidae). *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 77(2), 247-251.
- Rottermund, N. & Guerrero-Kommritz, J., 2010. Taxonomy and biogeography of the genus *Heteroteuthis* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda) in the Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(2), 367-390.
- Sweeney, M.J., Roper, C.F.E., Mangold, K.M., Clarke, M.R. & Boletzky, S.V., (eds.), 1992. "Larval" and juvenile cephalopods: A manual for their identification. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 513, i-viii + 282.
- Vecchione, M., Roper, C.F.E. & Sweeney, M.J., 1989. *Marine flora and fauna of the eastern United States. Mollusca: Cephalopoda*. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 73.

## 2.21 Brachiopoda

Howard, C., Brunton, C. & Curry, G.B., 1979. *British Brachiopods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 17. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Academic Press, London, New York, Toronto, Sydney, San Francisco, 64pp.

Logan, A., Bianchi, C.N., Morri, C. & Zibrowius, H., 2004. The present-day Mediterranean brachiopod fauna: diversity, life habits, biogeography and paleobiogeography. *Scientia Marina*, 68 (Suppl.1), 163-170.

Martínez, F.A., Emig, C.C., Cornejo, C.R. & Viéitez, J.M., 2005. *Lophophorata, Phoronida, Brachiopoda*. In: Fauna Iberica, 27. Ramos, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 276 pp.

Thomsen, E., 2005. Brachiopod-substrate relationships on the continental shelf of the Faroe Islands (NE Atlantic). *Biofar Proceedings*, 2005, 195-201.

## 2.22 Cycliophora

Funch, P., & Kristensen, R.M. 1995. Cycliophora is a new phylum with affinities to Entoprocta and Ectoprocta. *Nature*, 378, 711-714.

Kristensen, R.M., 2002. An introduction to Loricifera, Cycliophora, and Micrognathozoa. *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 42, 641-651.

Obst, M., Funch, P., & Kristensen, R.M., 2006. A new species of Cycliophora from the mouthparts of the American lobster, *Homarus americanus* (Nephropidae, Decapoda). *Organisms, Diversity & Evolution*, 6, 83-97.

## 2.23 Phoronida

Emig, C.C., 1979. *British and other phoronids. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 13. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, 57pp.

Emig, C.C., 1982. The biology of Phoronida. *Advances in Marine Biology*, 19, 1-89.

Harmer, S.F., 1917. On *Phoronis ovalis*, Streathill Wright. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, 62, 115-148.

Martínez, F.A., Emig, C.C., Cornejo, C.R. & Viéitez, J.M., 2005. *Lophophorata, Phoronida, Brachiopoda*. In: Fauna Iberica, 27. Ramos, M.A. et al. (Eds). Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales. CSIC. Madrid, 276 pp.

## 2.24 Bryozoa

Alvarez, J.A., 1990. *Membranipora arborescens* (Bryozoa: Cheilostomida): a new record in the Bay of Biscay. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 70(4), 717-919.

Alvarez, J.A., 1992. *Fenestrulina asturiasensis* sp. nov. (Bryozoa: Cheilostomida) from the northern coast of the Iberian Peninsula. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 72(3), 727-730.

- Berning, B., 2013. New and little-known Cheilostomata (Bryozoa, Gymnolaemata) from the NE Atlantic. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 44, 1-25.
- César-Aldariz, J., Fernández-Pulpeiro, E. & Reverter-Gil, O., 1999. A new species of the genus *Celleporella* (Bryozoa: Cheilostomatida) from the European Atlantic coast. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 79(1), 51-56.
- Cook, E.J., Stehlíková, J., Beveridge, C.M., Burrows, M.T., De Blauwe, H. & Faasse, M., 2013. Distribution of the invasive bryozoan *Tricellaria inopinata* in Scotland and a review of its European expansion. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(3), 281-288.
- De Blauwe, H., 2005. A new species of *Caulibugula* (Bryozoa: Cheilostomatida) from France. *Bulletin van het Koninklijk Belgisch Instituut voor Natuurwetenschappen, Biologie*, 75, 81-87.
- De Blauwe, H. & Faasse, M.A., 2001. Extension of the range of two bryozoans *Tricellaria inopinata* and *Bugula simplex* in the north-east Atlantic ocean. *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 14, 103-112.
- d'Hondt, J.-L. & Faasse, M.A., 2006. A new *Arachnidium* species, *Arachnidium lacourti* spec. nov. (Bryozoa: Ctenostomona), from the coast of The Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen, Leiden*, 80, 87-90.
- Dyrynda, P.E.J., Fairall, V.R., Occhipinti Ambrogi, A. & d'Hondt, J.-L., 2000. The distribution, origins and taxonomy of *Tricellaria inopinata* d'Hondt and Occhipinti Ambrogi, 1985, an invasive bryozoan new to the Atlantic. *Journal of Natural History*, 34, 1993-2006.
- Faasse, M., Coolen, J., Gittenberger, A. & Schrieken, N., 2016. Nieuwe mosdiertjes van noordzeewrakken (Bryozoa). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 43-48.
- Gray, J.S., 1971. Occurrence of the aberrant Bryozoan *Monobryozoon ambulans* Remane, off the Yorkshire Coast. *Journal of Natural History*, 5, 113-117.
- Hayward, P.J., 1985. *Ctenostome bryozoans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 33. Published for the Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 169pp.
- Hayward, P.J., 1994. New species and new records of cheilostomatous Bryozoa from the Faroe Islands, collected by BIOFAR, *Sarsia*, 79(3), 181-206.
- Hayward, P.J. & Erséus, C., 1980. Morphology and distribution of *Aethozoon pellucida* (Bryozoa, Ctenostomata). *Sarsia*, 65, 243-248.
- Hayward P.J., & Hansen, K.B., 1999. Three newly recognized cheilostomate bryozoans from the British sea area. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 79, 917-921.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1979. *British Ascophoran Bryozoans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 14. Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, 312 pp.
- Hayward P.J., & Ryland, J.S., 1985. *Cyclostome bryozoans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 34. Published for the Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water-Sciences Association by E.J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 147pp.

- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1998. *Cheilostomatous Bryozoa Part 1: Aeteoidea – Cribilinoidea*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 10. (Second Edition) Published for the Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 366pp.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S., 1999. *Cheilostomatous Bryozoa Part 2, Hippothooidea - Celleporoidea*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 14. (Second Edition) Published for the Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 416pp.
- Kelso, A. & Jackson, P.N.W., 2012. Invasive bryozoans in Ireland: first record of *Watersipora subtorquata* (d'Orbigny, 1852) and an extension of the range of *Tricellaria inopinata* d'Hondt and Occhipinti Ambrogi, 1985. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(3), 209-214.
- Kind, B., De Blauwe, H., Faase, M. & Kuhlenkamp, R., 2015. *Schizobrachiella verrilli* (Bryozoa, Cheilostomata) new to Europe. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 8, e43, 1-6.
- Nikulina, E.A., 2007. *Einhornia*, a new genus for electrids formerly classified as the *Electra crustulenta* species group (Bryozoa, Cheilostomata). *Schriften des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Schleswig-Holstein*, 69, 29-40.
- Porter, J.S., 2004. Morphological and genetic characteristics of erect subtidal species of *Alcyonidium* (Ctenostomata: Bryozoa). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(1), 243-252.
- Porter, J., 2012. *Seasearch guide to bryozoans and hydroids of Britain and Ireland*. Marine Conservation Society, Ross-on-Wye, 143pp.
- Porter, J.S., Nunn, J.D., Ryland, J.S., Minchin, D. & Spencer Jones, M.E., 2017. The status of non-native bryozoans on the north coast of Ireland. *BioInvasions Records*, 6(4), 321-330.
- Reverter-Gil, O., Souto, J. & Fernández-Pulpeiro, E., 2009. Three new species of Iberian cheilostomate Bryozoa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 89(7), 1499-1509.
- Reverter-Gil, O. & Souto, J., 2015. Redescription of some species of Bryozoa described by J. Jullien and L. Calvet in the NE Atlantic. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 157, 1-17.
- Reverter-Gil, O., Souto, J. & Fernández-Pulpeiro, E., 2012. New and little known species of Bryozoa from Iberian Atlantic waters. *Zoosystema* 34(1), 157-170.
- Ryland, J.S., 1962. Biology and identification of intertidal Polyzoa. *Field Studies*, 1(4), 33-51.
- Ryland, J.S., 1974. A revised key for the identification of intertidal Bryozoa (Polyzoa). *Field Studies*, 4, 77-86.
- Ryland, J.S., 1986. *A key for the identification of British intertidal Bryozoa*. AIDGAP, Field Studies Council.
- Ryland, J.S., Bishop, J.D.D., Blauwe, H. de, Nagar, A.E., Minchin, D., Wood, C.A. & Yunnice, A.L.E., 2011. Alien species of *Bugula* (Bryozoa) along the Atlantic coasts of Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 17-31.
- Ryland, J.S. & Hayward, P.J., 1977. *British Anascan Bryozoans. Cheilostomata: Anasca. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 10, Published for the Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London, New York, San Francisco, 188 pp.

Ryland, J.S., Holt, R., Loxton, J., Spencer Jones, M.E. & Porter, S., 2014. First occurrence of the non-native bryozoan *Schizoporella japonica* Ortmann (1890) in Western Europe. *Zootaxa*, 3780(3), 481-502.

Ryland, J.S., Blauwe, H. de, Lord, R. & Mackie, J.A., 2009. Recent discoveries of alien *Watersipora* (Bryozoa) in Western Europe, with redescription of species. *Zootaxa*, 2093, 43-59.

Ryland, J.S. & Porter, J.S., 2000. *Alcyonidium reticulum* sp. nov., a common intertidal bryozoan from south-west Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80, 563-564.

Tompsett, S., Porter, J. & Taylor, P.D., 2009. Taxonomy of the fouling cheilostome bryozoans, *Schizoporella unicornis*, (Johnston) and *Schizoporella errata* (Waters). *Journal of Natural History*, 43(35-36), 2227-2243.

Vieira, L.M. & Spencer Jones, M.E., 2012. The identity of *Sertularia reptans* Linnaeus, 1758 (Bryozoa, Candidae). *Zootaxa*, 3563, 26-42.

Vieira, L.M., Spencer Jones, M.E. & Taylor, P.D., 2014. The identity of the invasive fouling bryozoan *Watersipora subtorquata* (d'Orbigny) and some other congeneric species. *Zootaxa*, 3857(2), 151-182.

Vieira, L.M., Spencer Jones, M.E. & Winston, J.E., 2013. *Cradoscrupocellaria*, a new bryozoan genus for *Scrupocellaria bertholletii* (Audouin) and related species (Cheilostomata, Candidae): taxonomy, biodiversity and distribution. *Zootaxa*, 3707(1), 1-63.

Vieira, L.M., Spencer Jones, M.E., Winston, J.E., Migotto, A.E. & Marques, A.C., 2014. Evidence for polyphyly of the genus *Scrupocellaria* (Bryozoa: Candidae) based on a phylogenetic analysis of morphological characters. *PLoS ONE*, 9(4), e95296.

Waeschenbach, A., Vieira, L.M., Reverter-Gil, O., Souto-Derungs, J., Nascimento, K.B. & Fehlauer-Ale, K.H., 2015. A phylogeny of Vesiculariidae (Bryozoa, Ctenostomata) supports synonymization of three genera and reveals possible cryptic diversity. *Zoologica Scripta*, 44(6), 667-683.

Wasson, B. & De Blauwe, H., 2014. Two new records of cheilostome Bryozoa from British waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e123, 1-4.

## 2.25 Chaetognatha

Chambers, S.J. & Mulford, A.L., 2012. What is the distribution of the benthic chaetognath *Spadella cephaloptera* (Busch, 1851) in British waters? *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 31, 16-20.

Pierrot-Bults, A.C. & Chidgey, K.C., 1988. *Chaetognatha. Keys and notes for the identification of species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 39. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 66 pp.

## 2.26 Echinodermata

Broszeit, S., Davenport, J. & McAllen, R., 2010. First documented record of *Rhabdomolgus ruber* (Echinodermata: Holothuridea) in Irish waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 3, 1-3.

Clark, A.M., 1970. *Echinodermata Crinoidea*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, 3. Scandinavian University Press, 55 pp.

D'yakonov, A.M., 1967. *Ophiuroids of the USSR Seas*. Translated from Russian, Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 123pp.



Gage, J.D., 1985. New synaptidae (Holothuroidea: Apoda) from the Rockall Trough. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 65(1), 255-262.

Koehler, R., 1921. *Échinodermes*. Faune de France, 1. Le Chevalier, Paris, 210 pp.

Laakmann, S., Boos, K., Knebelsberger, T., Raupach, M.J. & Neumann, H., 2016. Species identification of echinoderms from the North Sea by combining morphology and molecular data. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 70, 1-18.

Madsen, F.J., & Hansen, B., 1994. *Echinodermata Holothuroidea*. Marine Invertebrates of Scandinavia, 9. Scandinavian University Press, 143 pp.

Massin C., 2013. Redescription of *Psolus tessellatus* Koehler, 1896 (Echinodermata, Holothuroidea) with neotype designation. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 38, 1-5.

Massin, C., Appeltans, W., Van Hoey, G., Vincx, M. & Degraer, S., 2005. *Leptosynapta minuta* (Becher, 1906) (Echinodermata, Holothuroidea), a new record for Belgian marine waters. *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 135(1), 83-86.

Mortensen, T., 1927. *Handbook of the echinoderms of the British Isles*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 471 pp.

Muths, D., Davoult, D., Gentil, F. & Jollivet, D., 2006. Incomplete cryptic speciation between intertidal and subtidal morphs of *Acrocnida brachiata* (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea) in the Northeast Atlantic. *Molecular Ecology*, 15, 3303-3318.

Picton, B.E., 1993. *A Field Guide to the Shallow-water Echinoderms of the British Isles*. Marine Conservation Society, Immel Publishing, 96pp.

Ringvold, H., 1999. Starfishes (Echinodermata, Asteroidea) new for the Faroe Islands, collected by "BIOFAR". *Sarsia*, 84, 469-472.

Rowe, F.W.E., 1970. A note on the British species of cucumarians, involving the erection of two new nominal genera. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 50, 683-687.

Southward, E.C., 1972. *Keys for the Identification of Echinodermata of the British Isles*. Marine Biological Association - Echinoderm Survey, 24 pp., (unpublished).

Southward, E.C. & Campbell, A.C., 2006. *Echinoderms. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 56. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 272 pp.

Southward, E.C., & Picton, B.E., 2003. *Keys for the Identification of Echinodermata of the British Isles*, Marine Biological Association - Echinoderm Survey. NMBAQC Benthic Invertebrate Workshop, Dove Marine Laboratory, Cullercoats, Tynemouth, Nov.2003. 20 pp., (unpublished).

Southward, E.C. & Tyler P.A., 1982. *Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association - (EBSA) Echinoderm Workshop, Keys and notes*. University of Stirling, 7 - 10 Sep. 1982, 39pp., (unpublished).

Stöhr, S. & Muths, D., 2010. Morphological diagnosis of the two genetic lineages of *Acrocnida brachiata* (Echinodermata: Ophiuroidea), with description of a new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(4), 831-843.

Wilkie, I.C., 1989. *Echinodermata*. The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area. Occasional Publication No. 6, University Marine Biological Station, Millport, 62 pp.

Wolff, W.J., 1968. The Echinodermata of the estuarine region of the rivers Rhine, Meuse, and Scheldt, with a list of species occurring in the coastal waters of the Netherlands. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research*, 4(1), 59-85.

## 2.27 Hemichordata

Cameron, C.B., Deland, C. & Bullock, T.H., 2010. A revision of the genus *Saccoglossus* (Hemichordata: Enteropneusta: Harrimaniidae) with taxonomic descriptions of five new species from the Eastern Pacific. *Zootaxa*, 2483, 1-22.

Deland, C., Cameron, C.B., Rao, K.P., Ritter, W.E. & Bullock, T.H., 2010. A taxonomic revision of the family Harrimaniidae (Hemichordata: Enteropneusta) with descriptions of seven species from the Eastern Pacific. *Zootaxa*, 2408, 1-30.

Meek, A., 1922. *Glossobalanus marginatus*, a new species of Enteropneusta from the North Sea. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, 66, 579-594.

Reinhard, E.G., 1942. *Stereobalanus canadensis* (Spengel), a little-known enteropneustan from the coast of Maine. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 32 (10), 309-311.

## 2.28 Chordata

### Ascidiacea

Acuña, J.L., Bedo, A.W., Harris, R.P. & Anadon, R., 1995. The seasonal succession of appendicularians (Tunicata: Appendicularia) off Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 75(3), 755-758.

Alder, J. & Hancock, A., 1905. *The British Tunicata an unfinished monograph*. Volume I, edited by J. Hopkinson. Ray Society, London. 146 pp.

Alder, J. & Hancock, A., 1907. *The British Tunicata an unfinished monograph*. Volume II, edited by J. Hopkinson. Ray Society, London, 164 pp.

Alder, J. & Hancock, A., 1912. *The British Tunicata an unfinished monograph*. Volume III, edited by J. Hopkinson. Ray Society, London, 113 pp.

Berrill, N.J., 1928. The identification and validity of certain species of ascidians. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 15(1), 159-175.

Berrill, N.J., 1950. *The Tunicata with an account of the British species*. Volume 133. The Ray Society, London, 354 pp.

Beveridge, C., Cook, E.J., Brunner, L., MacLeod, A., Black, K. Brown, C. & Manson, F.J., 2011. Initial response to the invasive carpet sea squirt, *Didemnum vexillum*, in Scotland. *Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report*, No. 413.

Brunetti, R. & Mastrototaro, F., 2012. *Botrylloides pizoni*, a new species of Botryllinae (Ascidiacea) from the Mediterranean Sea. *Zootaxa*, 3258, 28-36.

Brunetti, R., Gissi, C., Pennati, R., Caicci, F. & Manni, L., 2015. Morphological evidence that the molecularly determined *Ciona intestinalis* type A and type B are different species: *Ciona robusta* and *Ciona intestinalis*. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 53(3), 186-193

- Bückmann, A., 1945. Appendicularia. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 7. Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, 9pp., revised 1969.
- Collin, S.B., Oakley, J.A., Sewell, J. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2010. Widespread occurrence of the non-indigenous ascidian *Corella eumyota* Traustedt, 1882 on the shores of Plymouth Sound and Estuaries Special Area of Conservation, UK. *Aquatic Invasions*, 5(2), 175-179.
- Gittenberger, A., 2009. Invasive tunicates on Zeeland and Prince Edward Island mussels, and management practices in The Netherlands. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 279-281.
- Gittenberger, A., 2007. Recent population expansions of non-native ascidians in The Netherlands. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 342, 122-126.
- Graham, J., Collins, C., Lacaze, J.-P., Brown, L. & McCollin, T., 2015. Molecular identification of *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 1982 from sites around the UK coastline. *BioInvasions Records*, 4(3):,171-177.
- Granot, I., Shenkar, N. & Belmaker, J., 2017. Habitat niche breadth predicts invasiveness in ascidians. *Ecology and Evolution*, (online, 2017).
- Griffith, K. Mowat, S., Holt, R.H.F., Ramsay, K., Bishop, J.D.D., Lambert, G. & Jenkins, S.R., 2009. First records in Great Britain of the invasive colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(4), 581-590.
- HABITAS, 2008. Corrected Key from Chapter 13 of Hayward and Ryland (1995) Handbook of the Marine Fauna of the North West Europe. OUP, Oxford.
- Harant, L. de H. & Vernieres, P., 1933. Tunicier: Fascicule 1: Ascidies. *Faune de France*, 27, 1-103.
- Harant, L. de H. & Vernieres, P., 1938. Tunicier: Fascicule 2: Appendiculaires et Thaliaces. *Faune de France*, 33, 1-62.
- Lambert, G., 2004. The south temperate and Antarctic ascidian *Corella eumyota* reported in two harbours in north-western France. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(1), 239-242.
- Lambert, G., 2009. Adventures of a sea squirt sleuth: unraveling the identity of *Didemnum vexillum*, a global ascidian invader. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 5-28.
- Miller, R.H., 1960. *Ascidacea*. The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 16 pp.
- Millar, R.H., 1970. *British ascidians. Tunicata: Ascidacea. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No.1. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Academic Press, London and New York, 88 pp.
- Monniot, C., 1969. Les Molgulidae des mers Européennes. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Nouvelle Série, Série A, Zoologie*. 55, 171-272.
- Nishikawa, T., Bishop, J.D.D. & Sommerfeldt, A.D., 2000. Occurrence of the alien ascidian *Perophora japonica* at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(5), 955-956.
- Nydam, M.L. & Harrison, R.G., 2010. Polymorphism and divergence within the ascidian genus *Ciona*. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 56, 718-726.

Paetzold, S.C., Hill, J. & Davidson, J., 2012. Efficacy of high-pressure seawater spray against colonial tunicate fouling in mussel aquaculture: inter-annual variation. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 555-566.

Pennati, R., Ficetola, G.F., Brunetti, R., Caicci, F., Gasparini, F., Griggio, F., Sato, A., Stach, T., Kaul-Strehlow, S., Gissi, C. & Manni, L., 2015. Morphological differences between larvae of the *Ciona intestinalis* species complex: hints for a valid taxonomic definition of distinct species. *PLoS One*, 10(5), 1-22, e0122879.

Pérez-Portela, R., Goodwin, C.E., Picton, B.E. & Turon, X., 2010. *Pycnoclavella stolonialis* n. sp. (Tunicata: Ascidiacea), with phylogenetic and distributional remarks on the genus in Europe. *Zootaxa*, 2407, 51-66.

Picton, B.E., 1985. *Ascidians of the British Isles: a colour guide*. Marine Conservation Society, Ross-on-Wye. 43pp.

Rocha, R.M., Zanata, T.B. & Moreno, T.R., 2012. Keys for the identification of families and genera of Atlantic shallow water ascidians. *Biota Neotropica*, 12(1), 269-303.

Sato, A., Satoh, N. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2012. Field identification of 'types' A and B of the ascidian *Ciona intestinalis* in a region of sympatry. *Marine Biology*, 159, 1611-1619.

Sims, D.W., 1996. A rare record of the salp, *Thetys vagina* (Tunicata: Thaliacea) from western Scottish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(3), 833-834.

Smith, K.F., Stefaniak, L., Saito, Y., Gemmill, C.E.C., Cary, S.C. & Fidler, A.E., 2012. Increased inter-colony fusion rates are associated with reduced COI haplotype diversity in an invasive colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum*. *PLoS ONE*, 7(1), 1-8, e30473.

Stefaniak, L., Lambert, G., Gittenberger, A., Zhang, H., Lin, S. & Whitlatch, R.B., 2009. Genetic conspecificity of the worldwide populations of *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 29-44.

Tagliapietra, D., Keppel, E., Sigovini, M. & Lambert, G., 2012. First record of the colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002 in the Mediterranean: Lagoon of Venice (Italy). *BioInvasions Records*, 1(4), 247-254.

### Cephalochordata

Wickstead, J.H., 1967. Chordata Subphylum Acrania = (Cephalochordata) Family: Branchiostomatidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 111. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

## 3. Identification literature for fish

### Actinopterygii

A.A.V.V. Società Italiana di Biologia Marina – Comitato Necton e Pesca Gruppo Nazionale Risorse Demersali, 2006. *Standardizzazione delle metodiche di determinazione specifica e valutazione degli stocks delle razze*. <http://www.sibm.it/file%20doc/ray.pdf>

Anderson, M., 1982. The Identification of the British grey mullets. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 20, 33-38.

Antsulevich, A., 2007. First records of the tubenose goby *Proterorhinus marmoratus* (Pallas, 1814) in the Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 468-470.

Bagenal, T.B., 1965. *Fishes*. The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 38 pp.

- Baldock, L. & Kay, P., 2012. The *Pomatoschistus* Problem. *Porcupine Newsletter*, No. 31, Spring 2012, 65-70.
- Bañon, R., Arronte, J.C., Rodriguez-Cabello, C., Piñeiro, C.-G., Punzon, A. & Serrano, A., 2016. Commented checklist of marine fishes from the Galicia Bank seamount (NW Spain). *Zootaxa*, 4067(3), 293-333.
- Burt, G.J. & Ellis, J.R., 2014. The reappearance of the long-finned gurnard *Chelidonichthys obscurus* (Scorpaeniformes: Triglidae) in the western English Channel. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e47, 1-5.
- Costa, F., 1991. *Atlante dei pesci dei mari italiani*. Mursia, Milano, 429 pp.
- Dorman, J.A., 1987. *Belone svetovidovi* Collette and Parin: A species of Garfish new to Northern Europe. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 67, 679-685.
- Freyhof, J., Kottelat M., & Nolte, A., 2005. Taxonomic diversity of European *Cottus* with description of eight new species (Teleostei: Cottidae). *Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters*, 16(2), 107-172.
- Grabowska, J., Pietraszewski, D. & Ondračková, M., 2008. Tubenose goby *Proterorhinus marmoratus* (Pallas, 1814) has joined three other Ponto-Caspian gobies in the Vistula River (Poland). *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(2), 261-265.
- Gardiner, R., 2003. Identifying Lamprey. A Field Key for Sea, River and Brook Lamprey. Conserving Natura 2000 Rivers, Conservation Techniques Series, No.4, English Nature, Peterborough, 31pp.
- Giffiths, A.M., Sims, D.W., Cotterell, S.P., El Nagar, A., Ellis, J.R., Lynghammar, A., McHugh, M., Neat, F.C., Pade, N.G., Queiroz, N., Serra-Pereira, B., Rapp, T., Wearmouth, V.J., & Genner, M.J.. 2010. Molecular markers reveal spatially segregated cryptic species in a critically endangered fish, the common skate (*Dipturus batis*). *Proceedings of the Royal Society, B: Biological Sciences*, 277, 1497-1503.
- Halliday, R.G., 1969. Rare fishes from the Clyde Sea Area. *Journal of Natural History*, 9, 309-320.
- Hayward, P.J. & Ryland, J.S. (Ed.), 1996. *Handbook of the marine fauna of North-West Europe*. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK. ISBN 0-19-854054-X. XI, 800 pp.
- Henderson, P.A., 2014. *Identification Guide to the Inshore Fish of the British Isles*. 321pp. Pub. Pisces Conservation Ltd.
- Howard, F.G., 1982. The Red-band Fish, a newcomer to the Clyde. *Scottish Fisheries Bulletin*, No. 47, p.52.
- ICES/CIEM. Conseil International pour L'exploration de la Mer. Identification Sheets on Fish Eggs and Larvae. Sheets 1 (Clupeidae), 2 (Ammodytidae), 4-6 (Pleuronectidae), 149 (Labridae), 172 (Blennidae), 173-75 (Macrouridae), 177 (Sparidae).
- ICES/CIEM. Conseil International pour L'exploration de la Mer. Identification Sheets on Zooplankton. Sheets 148 (Callionymidae) and 150-151 (Soleidae).
- Kay, P. & Dipper, F., 2009. *A field guide to the Marine Fishes of Wales and adjacent waters*. Marine Wildlife, 256pp.
- Kneibelsberger, T. & Thiel, R., 2014. Identification of gobies (Teleostei: Perciformes: Gobiidae) from the North and Baltic Seas combining morphological analysis and DNA barcoding. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 172, 831-845, 6 figures.
- Lythgoe, J. & Lythgoe, G., 1971. *Fishes of the Sea. The coastal waters of the British Isles, Northern Europe and the Mediterranean*. Blandford Press, 320pp.

- MacDonald, T.H., 1959. Identification of Ammocoetes of British Lampreys. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 18(2), 91-95.
- Maitland, P.S. & Herdson, D., 2009. *Key to the marine and freshwater fishes of Britain and Ireland*. Environment Agency, Bristol, 476 pp.
- Miller, P.J., 2010. Key to the Gobies of the British Isles (Teleostei: Gobiidae). NMBAQC Fish Workshop, Cullercoats, Nov. 2010, 23pp., (unpublished).
- Miller, P.J., 2012. *Gobies of the British Isles 2. Identification*. (unpublished)
- Munk, P. & Nielsen, J.P., 2005. *Eggs and larvae of North Sea fishes*. Biofolia, Frederiksberg, Denmark, 2005, 215 pp. ISBN 87-9131-924-2.
- Muus, B.J. & Dahlstrom, P., 1974. *Collins Guide to Sea Fishes of Britain and North Western Europe*. Collins, 244 pp.
- Reay, R.J. & Cornell, V., 1988. Identification of grey mullet (Teleostei: Mugilidae) juveniles from British waters. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 32, 95-99.
- Neat, F.C., Burns, F., Jones, E., & Blasdale, T., 2015. The diversity, distribution and status of deep-water elasmobranchs in the Rockall Trough, north-east Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 87(6), 1469-1488. doi:10.1111/jfb.12822
- Russell, F.S., 1976. *Eggs and Planktonic Stages of British Marine Fishes*. Academic Press, London, 524pp.
- Thiel, R., Scholle, J. & Schulze, S., 2012. First record of the naked goby *Gobiosoma bosc* (Lacepède, 1800) in European waters. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(4) 295-298.
- Vas, P., 1989. *A field guide to the Sharks of the British Coastal waters*. Aidgap (Test Version), Field Studies Council, 36 pp.
- Watson, T., 1982. *A guide to the identification of pelagic O-group gadoids*. Fisheries Research Technical Report. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Directorate of Fisheries Research. ISSN03085589. 10pp. Lowestoft. UK.
- Watt, R.A., 1989. *A glossary of Scottish dialect fish and trade names*. Scottish Fisheries Information Pamphlet, No. 17, 22 pp.
- Webb, C.J., 1980. Systematics of the *Pomatoschistus minutus* complex (Teleostei: Gobioidae). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London B*, 292, 201-241.
- Wheeler, A., 1969. *The fishes of the British Isles and North West Europe*. MacMillan. London UK, 630pp., plates 1-16.
- Wheeler, A., 1978. *Key to the fishes of northern Europe*. London, Frederick Warne Ltd., 380pp.
- Wheeler, A., 1993. *Field Guide to the Shore Fishes of the British Isles. AIDGAP Test Version*, Field Studies Council, 38 pp.
- Wheeler, A., 1994. Field Key to the Shore Fishes of the British Isles. *Field Studies*, 8, 481-521
- William, J.R., 2005. *Early Stages of Atlantic fishes: An identification guide for Western Central North Atlantic*. 2 Volume set. NOAA CRC Press. ISBN 9780849319167.

Whitehead, P.J.P., Bauchot, M.-L., Hureau, J.-C, Nielsen, J. & Tortonese, E., 1986. *Fishes of the North-eastern Atlantic and the Mediterranean*, Volume I., 1-510pp., Volume II, 511-1007, Volume III, 1008 - 1473., UNESCO, Paris,

#### 4. Identification literature for marine zooplankton

##### 4.1 General

Boltovsky, D. (Ed.), 1999. *South Atlantic Zooplankton*, Vols. 1 & 2, Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, 1718pp.

Castellani, C. & Edwards, M., (Eds.), 2017. *Marine Plankton. A practical Guide to Ecology, Methodology, and Taxonomy*. Oxford University Press, 697pp.

Conway, D.V.P., 2012. *Marine zooplankton of southern Britain. Part 1: Radiolaria, Heliozoa, Foraminifera, Ciliophora, Cnidaria, Ctenophora, Platyhelminthes, Nemertea, Rotifera and Mollusca*. (ed. A.W.G. John). Occasional Publications. Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, No. 25, Plymouth, United Kingdom, 138 pp.

Conway, D.V.P., 2012. *Marine zooplankton of southern Britain. Part 2: Arachnida, Pycnogonida, Cladocera, Facetotecta, Cirripedia and Copepoda*. (ed. A.W.G. John). Occasional Publications. Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, No 26 Plymouth, United Kingdom 163 pp.

Conway, D.V.P., 2015. *Marine zooplankton of southern Britain. Part 3: Ostracoda, Stomatopoda, Nebaliacea, Mysida, Amphipoda, Isopoda, Cumacea, Euphausiacea, Decapoda, Annelida, Tardigrada, Nematoda, Phoronida, Bryozoa, Entoprocta, Brachiopoda, Echinodermata, Chaetognatha, Hemichordata and Chordata*. (ed. A.W.G. John). Occasional Publications. Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, No. 27, Plymouth, United Kingdom, 271 pp.

ECSCA, 1991. *Miscellaneous Zooplankton Keys*. Estuarine & Coastal Sciences Association Taxonomic Workshop. Marine and Estuarine Plankton. Dove Marine Laboratory, Cullercoats, 15-19 April 1991, 48pp. (unpublished).

Elliott, D.T. & Tang, K.W., 2009. Simple staining method for differentiating live and dead marine zooplankton in field samples. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods*, 7, 585–594.

Fox, C.J. & Beveridge, C. 2015. *Jellyfish sampling and identification manual*. Prepared for Scottish Aquaculture Industry as part of Crown Estate project C011 – Jellyfish monitoring in western Scottish waters in relation to aquaculture activities – establishment and testing of protocols for a monitoring network. Scottish Association for Marine Science/The Crown Estate, 85pp.

Johnson, W.S. & Allen, D.M., 2012. *Zooplankton of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts: A guide to their identification and ecology - second edition*. The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, U.S.A., 452pp.

Kirby, R.R., 2010. *Ocean Drifters. A secret world beneath the waves*. Studio Cactus Books, 192pp.

Larink, O., & Westheide, W., 2006. *Coastal Plankton Photo Guide for European Seas*. Verlag Dr Friedrich Pfeil. Munchen, Germany, 140pp.

Martens, P., 1978. Faecal pellets. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 162. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Muxagata, E. & Williams, J.A., 2004. *The Mesozooplankton of the Solent-Southampton Water system: A photographic guide*. Southampton Oceanography Centre, Internal Document No.97, 107pp., (unpublished).

Newell, G.E. & Newell, R.C., 1977. *Marine Plankton: A practical guide*. (5th Edition) Hutchison Educational Co., 244pp.

Ryan, T.H., Rodhouse, P.G., Roden, C.M. & Hensey, M.P., 1986. Zooplankton fauna of Killary Harbour: the seasonal cycle of abundance. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 66(3), 731-748.

Smith, D.L., 1977. *A guide to Marine Coastal Plankton and Marine Invertebrate larvae*. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company, 179pp.

Taylor, C.J.L., 1987. The Zooplankton of the Forth, Scotland. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh*, 93B, 377-388.

Telesh, I., Postel, L., Heerkloss, R., Mironova, E. & Skarlato, S., 2009. Zooplankton of the Open Baltic Sea: Extended Atlas. BMB Publication No. 21. *Meereswissenschaftliche Berichte, Warnemünde*, 76, 1-290.

Todd, C.D. & Laverack, M.S., 1991. Coastal Marine Zooplankton. A practical manual for students. Cambridge University Press, 113pp.

Wickstead, J.H., 1976. *Marine Zooplankton*. Studies in Biology, No.62, Edward Arnold (Publishers), 59pp.

Yamaguchi, E. & Bell, C., 2007. *Zooplankton Identification Guide*. The University of Georgia Marine Education Center and Aquarium. Georgia, U.S.A.

## 4.2 Protozoa

Bé, A.W.H., 1967. Foraminifera; Families: Globigerinidae and Globorotaliidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 108*, 26pp.

Bock, K.J., 1967. Protozoa; Families: Halteriidae, Strobiliidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 110*, 4pp.

Boschma, H., 1956. Ellobiopsidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 65*, 4pp.

Bottazzi Massera, E. & Nencini, G., 1969. Acantharia; Order: Holocantha; Family: Acanthochiasmidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 114*, 4pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Tintinnidiidae, Genus: Tintinnidium, Family: Codonellidae (1), Genus: Tintinnopsis. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 117*, 12pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Codonellidae (2), Genera: Codonella, Codonaria. Family: Cyttarocylidae, Genus: Cytarocylis. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 118*, 5pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Codonellopsidae, Genera: Stenosemella, Codonellopsis. Family: Dictyocystidae, Genera: Dictyocysta, Luminella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 119*, 5pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Coxliellidae, Genera: Coxliella, Climacocylis, Metacylis, Helicostomella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 120*, 6pp.



Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Favellidae, Genera: Poroecus, Cymatocylys, Favella. Family: Ptychocyliidae, Genus: Ptychocylys *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 121*, 6pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Petalotrichidae, Genera: Ascampbelliella, Acanthostomella, Petalotricha. Family: Rhabdonellidae, Genera: Protorhabdonella, Rhabdonella, Rhabdonellopsis, Family: Epiplocyliidae, Genera: Epiplocylys, Epiplocyloides, Epicancellula. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 122*, 8pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Xystonellidae (1), Genus: Parafavella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 123*, 4pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Xystonellidae (2), Genera: Xystonellopsis, Xystonella, Parundella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 124*, 6pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Undellidae, Genera: Undella, Amplectella, Undellopsis, Proplectella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 125*, 5pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Tintinnidae (1), Genera: Tintinnus, Steenstrupiella, Dadayiella, Ormosella, Brandtiella, Stelidiella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 126*, 5pp.

Marshall, S.M., 1969. Order Tintinnida; Family: Tintinnidae (2), Genera: Eutintinnus, Daturella, Salpingella, Salpingelloides, Salpingacantha. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 127*, 6pp.

Massera, E.B. & Nencini, G., 1969. Acantharia. Order: Holocantha. Family: Acanthichiasmidae. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*, 114. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4 pp.

#### 4.3 Cnidaria

Altuna, A., 2007. Bathymetric distribution patterns and biodiversity of benthic Medusozoa (Cnidaria) in the Bay of Biscay (north-eastern Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(3), 681-694.

Bouillon, J. & Boero, F., 2000. Synopsis of the families and genera of the hydromedusae of the world, with a list of worldwide species. *Thalassia Salentina*, 24, 47-296.

Cornelius, P.F.S., 1995. *North-west European thecate hydroids and their medusae. Part 1, Introduction, Laodiceidae to Haleciidae. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 50. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 347 pp.

Cornelius, P.F.S., 1995. *North-west European thecate hydroids and their medusae. Part 2, Sertulariidae to Campanulariidae. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No.50. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 386 pp.

Daly, M., Brugler, M.R., Cartwright, P., Collins, A.G., Dawson, M.N., Fautin, D.G., France, S.C., Mcfadden, C.S., Opreško, D.M., Rodriguez, E., Romano, S.L. & Stake, J.L., 2007. The Phylum Cnidaria: A review of phylogenetic patterns and diversity 300 years after Linnaeus. *Zootaxa*, 1668, 127-182.

Gravili, C., De Vito, D., Gioia di Camilo, C., Martell, L., Piraino, S. & Boero, F., 2006. The non-Siphonophoran Hydrozoa (Cnidaria) of Salento, Italy with notes on their life-cycles: an illustrated guide. *Zootaxa*, 3908(1), 001-187.

- Kirkpatrick, P.A. & Pugh, P.R., 1984. *Siphonophores and veleidids. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 29. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 154 pp.
- Kramp, P.L., 1961. Synopsis of the Medusae of the World. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 40, 1-469.
- Leloup, E., 1962. Anthozoa, Ceriantharia: larvae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 93. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 7pp.
- Nicholas, K.R. & Frid, C.L.J., 1999. Occurrence of hydromedusae in the plankton off Northumberland (western central North Sea) and the role of planktonic predators. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 79(6), 979-992.
- Russell, F.S., 1939. Hydromedusae, Family: Tubulariidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 2*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1950. Hydromedusae, Family: Tubulariidae (contd.), Family Margelopsidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 28*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1950. Hydromedusae, Family: Corynidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 29*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1953. *The medusae of the British Isles. I. Anthomedusae, Leptomedusae, Limnomedusae, Trachymedusae and Narcomedusae*. Cambridge University Press, 541pp. plates I-XXXV.
- Russell, F.S., 1955. Hydromedusae, Families: Rathkedae and Tiarannidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 51*, 6pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1955. Hydromedusae, Families: Pandeidae and Bougainvilliidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 51*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1963. Hydromedusae, Families: Dipleurosomatidae, Melicertidae, Laodiceidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 99*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1963. Hydromedusae, Family: Mitrocomidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 100*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1963. Hydromedusae, Families: Campanulariidae, Lovenellidae, Phialellidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 101*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1963. Hydromedusae, Families: Phialuciidae, Eirenidae, Eutimidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 102*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1970. *The medusae of the British Isles. II. Pelagic Scyphozoa*. Cambridge University Press.
- Russell, F.S., 1970. Hydromedusae, Family: Aequoreidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 128*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1976. Scyphomedusae of the North Atlantic, Order: Coronatae Families: Atollidae Nausithoidae Paraphyllinidae Periphyllidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 152*, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1977. Hydromedusae: Families Zancleidae, Cladonemidae and Eleutheriidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 153*, 4pp.

- Russell, F.S., 1977. Hydromedusae: Families Clavidae and Hydractiniidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 154, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1978. Addenda to Hydromedusae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 161, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1978. Scyphomedusae of the North Atlantic (2) Families: Pelagiidae Cyaneidae Ulmaridae Rhizostomatidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 158, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1980. Trachymedusae Families: Geryonidae Ptychogastridae Halicreatidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 164, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1981. Trachymedusae Family: Rhopalonematidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 165, 4pp.
- Russell, F.S., 1981. Narcomedusae Families: Aeginidae Solmaridae Cuninidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 166, 5pp.
- Schuchert, P., 2004. Revision of the European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Families Oceanidae and Pachycordylidae. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 111(2), 315-369.
- Schuchert, P., 2006. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Capitata Part 1. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 113(2), 325-410.
- Schuchert, P., 2007. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 2. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 114(2), 195-396.
- Schuchert, P., 2008. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 3. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 115(2), 221-302.
- Schuchert, P., 2008. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 4. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 115(4), 677-757.
- Schuchert, P., 2009. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Filifera Part 5. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 116(3-4), 441-507.
- Schuchert, P., 2010. The European athecate hydroids and their medusae (Hydrozoa, Cnidaria): Capitata Part 2. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 117(3), 337-555.
- Schuchert, P., 2012. *Athebate hydroids and their medusae*. Synopses of the British Fauna (NS), 59. Published for The Linnean Society of London by Field Studies Council, Telford, 364 pp.
- Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Diphyidae, Genera: Dimophyes, Muggiaea, Sulculeolaria, Chelophyes, Eudoxoides. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 55, 4pp.
- Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Diphyidae, Genus: Lensia. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 56, 4pp.
- Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Chuniphyidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 57, 4pp.
- Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Prayidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 58, 4pp.
- Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Hippopodiidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 59, 4pp.

Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Calycophorae, Family: Abylidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 60*, 4pp.

Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Physonectae, Family: Agalmidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 61*, 4pp.

Totton, A.K. & Fraser, J.H., 1955. Siphonophora, Sub-Order: Physonectae, Families: various. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 62*, 4pp.

von Numers, M., 2013. The first record of *Maeotias marginata* (Modeer, 1791) (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) from Finland, northern Baltic Sea. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 39-42.

#### 4.4 Ctenophora

Granhag, L., Majaneva, S. & Moller, L.F., 2012. First recordings of the ctenophore *Euplokamis* sp (Ctenophora, Cydippida) in Swedish coastal waters and molecular identification of this genus. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 455-463 .

Greve, W. 1975. Ctenophora. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*, 146. *Conseil International pour L'Exploration de La Mer*, 6pp.

Liley, R. 1958. Ctenophora. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*, 82. *Conseil International pour L'Exploration de La Mer*, 5pp.

#### 4.5 Nemertea

Coe, W.R., 1956. Pelagic Nemertea – keys to families and genera. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 64. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.

#### 4.6 Rotifera

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria I Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Synchaetidae Genus: *Synchaeta*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 84*, 7pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria II Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Trichocercidae Genus: *Trichocerca*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 85*, 3pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria III Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Brachionidae Genus: *Keratella*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 86*, 4pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria IV Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Brachionidae Genera: *Brachionus*, *Kellicottia*, *Argonotholca*, *Notholca*, *Pseudonotholca*, *Euchlanis*, *Tripleuchlanis*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 87*, 5pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria V Order Monogononta Suborder: Ploima Family: Asplanchnidae Genus: *Asplanchna* Family: Synchaetidae Genera: *Ploesoma*, *Polyarthra*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 88*, 4pp.

Berzins, B., 1960. Rotatoria VI Order Monogononta Suborder: Flosculariaceae Family: Testudinellidae Genera: *Testudinella*, *Filinia*, *Hexarthra* Family: Conochildidae Genus: *Conochilus* Suborder: Collothecaceae Family: Collothecidae Genus: *Collotheca*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 89*, 4pp.

Fontaneto, D., De Smet, W.H. & Ricci, C., 2006. Rotifers in saltwater environments, re-evaluation of an inconspicuous taxon. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86(4), 623-656.

Fontaneto, D., De Smet, W.H. & Melone, G., 2008. Identification key to the genera of marine rotifers worldwide. *Meiofauna Marina*, 16, 75-99.

Holloday, E.D., 1949. A preliminary report on the Plymouth marine and brackish-water Rotifera. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 28, 239-253.

Pontin, R.M., 1978. *A key to British Freshwater Planktonic Rotifera*. Freshwater Biological Association, Scientific Publication, No. 38, 178pp.

#### 4.7 Annelida

Hamond, R., 1967. Polychaeta: Family: Syllidae, Sub-family: Autolytinae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 113. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Hannerz, L., 1961. Polychaeta: larvae – Families: Spionidae, Disomidae, Poecilochaetidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 91. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 12pp.

Husemann, E., 1999. Polychaeta: larvae, Family Phyllodocidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 183. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 7pp.

Muus, B.J., 1953. Polychaeta – Families: Aphroditidae, Phyllodocidae and Alciopidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 52. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Muus, B.J., 1953. Polychaeta – Families: Tomopteridae and Typhloscolecidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 53. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.

Plate, S. & Husemann, E., 1994. Identification guide to the planktonic polychaete larvae around the island of Helgoland (German Bight). *Helgolander Meeresuntersuchungen*, 48, 1-58.

Pleijel, F. & Dales, R.P., 1991. *Polychaetes - British Phyllodoceans, Typhloscolecoideans and Tomopteroideans*. Synopses of the British Fauna (NS), 45. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association By Universal Book Services/Dr. W. Backhuys, Oegstgeest, 202pp.

Wilson, D.P. 1929. The larvae of British Sabellarians. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 16(1), 221-269.

#### 4.8 Arthropoda

Allen, J.A., 1967. *The Fauna of the Clyde Sea Area Crustacea: Euphausiacea and Decapoda*. Scottish Marine Biological Association, Millport, 116 pp.

Angel, M.V., 1993. *Marine Planktonic Ostracods. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 48. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Coastal Sciences Association by Field Studies Council, Shrewsbury, 240pp.

Baptie, M.C. & Foster, R.J., 2016. First record of the marine copepod *Tortanus (Boreotortanus) discaudatus* (Thompson & Scott, 1897) in North Sea waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26(2), 90-92.

Baptie, M.C., Foster, R.J. & Cook, K.B., 2016. First record of the copepod *Eurytemora herdmani* in the Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(4), 819-825.

- Barnard, M., 1960. Copepoda. Sub-order: Calanoida. Family: Calocalanidae. (= Paracalanidae part.). Genera: *Calocalanus*, *Leptocalanus*, *Dolichocera*. (Revised by W.Vervoort). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplankton*, Sheet 36 (First Revision). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.
- Bartilotti, C., Calado, R. & Dos santos, A., 2005. Correct diagnosis of early zoeal stages of *Athanas nitescens* (Leach, 1814) (Decapoda, Caridea, Alpheidae) using laboratory-raised larvae. *Journal of Plankton Research*, 27(11), 1189-1194.
- Bigot, J.L., 1979. Identificaton des zoés de tourteau (*Cancer pagurus* L.) et d'étrille (*Macropipus puber* L.). Comparaison avec d'autres zoés de morphologie très voisine. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*. C.M 1979/L :17, 16pp., 7 plates.
- Bowman, T.E., 1973. Pelagic amphipods of the genus *Hyperia* and closely related genera (Hyperioidea: Hyperioidea). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 136, 1-76.
- Bowman, T.E., 1978. Revision of the pelagic amphipod genus *Primno* (Hyperioidea: Phrosinidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 275, 1-23.
- Bowman, T.E. & Gruner, H.E., 1973. The families and genera of Hyperioidea (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 146, 1-64.
- Boxshall, G.A. & Halsey, S.H.. 2004. *An introduction to copepod diversity*. The Ray Society, London, Vol. 166, i-xv + 966pp.
- Bradford-Grieve, J.M., 1999. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Acartiidae, Genera: *Acartia*, *Paracartia*, *Pteriacartia*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 181, 4pp.
- Brandorff, G.-O., 2011. The copepod invader *Skistodiaptomus pallidus* (Herrick, 1879) (Crustacea, Copepoda, Diaptomidae) from North America in water bodies of Bremen, northern Germany. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6, Supplement 1, S1–S5.
- Broch, H., 1959. Cirripedia: Thoracica, Family: Lepadidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 85, 4pp.
- Brylinski, J.-M., Antajan, E., Raud, T., Vincent, D., 2012. First record of the Asian copepod *Pseudodiaptomus marinus* Sato, 1913 (Copepoda: Calanoida: Pseudodiaptomidae) in the southern bight of the North Sea along the coast of France. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 577-584.
- Brylinski, J.-M., Courcot, L., David, V. & Sautour, B., 2016. Expansion of the North Pacific copepod *Eurytemora pacifica* Sato, 1913 (Copepoda: Calanoida: Temoridae) along the Atlantic coast of France. *BiolInvasions Records*, 5(4), 245-250.
- Calado, R., Bartilotti, C., Narciso, L. & Dos Santos, A., 2004. Redescription of the larval stages of *Lysmata seticaudata* (Risso, 1816) (Crustacea, Decapoda, Hippolytidae) reared under laboratory conditions. *Journal of Plankton Research*, 26(7), 737-752.
- Cepeda, G.D., Sabatini, M.E., Scioscia, C.L., Ramírez, F.C. & Viñas, M.D., 2016. On the uncertainty beneath the name *Oithona similis* Claus, 1866 (Copepoda, Cyclopoida). *ZooKeys*, 552, 1-15.
- Cheng, L., 1975. Insecta – Hemiptera: Heteroptera, Gerridae, Genus *Halobates*. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplankton*, 147. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Chevreaux, É. & Fage, L., 1925. *Amphipodes*. Faune de France, 9. P. Lechevalier, Paris, 487 pp.

- Conway, D.V.P., 2006. Identification of the copepodite developmental stages of twenty-six North Atlantic copepods. Occasional Publications. Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. (No. 21) 28pp.
- Cornils, A. & Wend-Heckmann, B., 2015. First report of the planktonic copepod *Oithona davisae* in the northern Wadden Sea (North Sea): Evidence for recent invasion? *Helgoland Marine Research*, 69(2), 243-248.
- Corral, J. (revised by), 1972. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Caloalanidae (Paracalanidae part.), genera: Calocalanus, Ischnocalanus, Mecynocera. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 138, 7pp.
- Croce, N.D., 1974. Cladocera. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 143, 4pp.
- Dos Santos, A., Calado, R., Bartilotti, C. & Narciso, L., 2004. The larval development of the partner shrimp *Periclimenes sagittifer* (Norman, 1861) (Decapoda: Caridea: Palaemonidae: Pontoniinae) described from laboratory-reared material, with a note on chemical settlement cues. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 58(2), 129-139.
- Dos Santos, A. & González-Gordillo, J.I., 2004. Illustrated keys for the identification of the Pleocyemata (Crustacea: Decapoda) zoeal stages, from the coastal region of south-western Europe. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(1), 205-227.
- Dunbar, M.J., 1963. Amphipoda, SubOrder: Hyperiidea; Family: Hyperiididae *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 103, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Centropagidae, Genus: Centropages. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 11, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda. Sub-order: Calanoida. Family: Acartiidae. Genus: *Acartia*. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 12, *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Candaciidae, Genus: Candacia. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 13, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Metridiidae, Genus: Metridia. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 14, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Heterorhabdidae, Genera: Heterostylites, Hemirhabdus, Mesorhabdus, Disseta. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 15, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda. Sub-order: Calanoida. Family: Heterorhabdidae., Genus: *Heterorhabdus*. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 16, *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1948. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Metriidae, Genus: Pleuromamma. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 17, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Calanidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 32, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Megacalanidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 33, 4pp.

- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Eucalanidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 34*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Paracalanidae, Genus: Paracalanus. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 35*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1951. Copepoda. Sub-order: Calanoida. Family: Paracalanidae. Genus: *Calocalanus*. (Revised by W.Vervoort). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 36. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*. 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Pseudocalanidae, Genera: Pseudocalanus, Microcalanus. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 37*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P., 1951. Copepoda. Sub-order: Calanoida. Family: Pseudocalanidae. Genera: *Clausocalanus*, *Drepanopus*, *Drepanopsis*, *Ctenocalanus* (Revised by W.Vervoort). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 38. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Spinocalanidae, Genus: Spinocalanus. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 39*, 4pp.
- Farran, G.P. (revised by W. Vervoort), 1951. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Spinocalanidae, Genera: Mimocalanus, Monacilla. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 40*, 3pp.
- Fincham, A.A. & Williamson, D.I., 1978. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae VI. Caridea. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 159/160*, 8pp.
- Flores, A.A. & Paula, J., 2000. Larval and early juvenile stages of *Pirimela denticulata* (Monagu, 1808) (Crustacea, Brachyura, Pirimelidae) reared in the laboratory. *Journal of Natural History*, 34, 2123-2143.
- Gonor, S.L., 1970. *The larval histories of four Porcellanid Anomurans (Crustacea, Decapoda) from Oregon*. A Thesis submitted to Oregon State University, 106pp.
- Guglielmo, L., Granata, A. & Guglielmo, R., 2015. Class: Malacostraca, Order Euphausiacea. Brief definition of the group and the main diagnostic characters. *Revista IDE@ - SEA*, 86B, 1-20.
- Gurney, R., 1930. The larval stages of the copepod *Longipedia*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 16, 461-474.
- Ingle, R., 1992. *Larval stages of Northeastern Atlantic crabs. An Illustrated Key*. Chapman & Hall, Identification guide 1, 362pp.
- Ingle, R., 1950. The larval and post-larval development of the Edible Crab, *Cancer pagurus* Linnaeus (Decapoda: Brachyura). *Bulletin of the British Museum, Natural History (zoology)*, 40, 211-236.
- Ingle, R.W. & Rice, A.L., 1971. The larval development of the Masked Crab *Corystes cassivelaunus* (Pennant) (Brachyura, Corystidae) reared in the laboratory. *Crustaceana*, 20(3), 271-284.
- Isaac, M.J., 1975. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Monostrilloida. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 144/145*, 10pp.
- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Key to families and references. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 71. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.



- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Figures. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 72. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.
- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Family: Bodotriidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 73. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.
- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Family: Leuconidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 74. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.
- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Family: Diastylidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 75. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Jones, N.S., 1957. Cumacea, Families: Nannasticidae, Lampropidae, Pseudocumidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 76. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.
- Josileen, J. & Menon, N.G., 2004. Larval stages of the Blue Swimmer Crab, *Portunus pelagicus* (Linnaeus, 1758) (Decapoda, Brachyura). *Crustaceana*, 77(7), 785-803.
- Klie, W., 1943. Copepoda - I Sub-Order Harpacticoida. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 4. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Klie, W., 1944. Ostracoda I. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*. Sheet 5. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Klie, W., 1944. Ostracoda II. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*. Sheet 6. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Lagardere, J.P., 1978. Crustacea (adultes pelagiques), Ordre: Decapoda, families: Penaeidae et Sergestidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 155/156/157*, 15pp.
- Lang, W.H., 1980. Cirripedia: balanomorph nauplii of the NW Atlantic shores. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 163*, 6pp.
- Lebour, M.V., 1928. Studies of the Plymouth Brachyura. II: The larval stages of *Ebalia* and *Pinnotheres*. *Journal of the Marine Biology Society of the United Kingdom*, 15, 109-123, Plates I-II.
- Lebour, M.V., 1932. The larval stages of the Plymouth Caridea. III: The larval stages of *Spirontocaris cranchii* (Leach). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1932, 131-137.
- Lebour, M.V., 1943. The larvae of the genus *Porcellana* (Crustacea, Decapoda) and related forms. *Journal of the Marine Biology Society of the United Kingdom*, 25(4), 721-737.
- Lebour, M.V., 1944. The larval stages of *Portumnus* (Crustacea, Brachyura) with notes on some other genera. *Journal of the Marine Biology Society of the United Kingdom*, 26(1), 7-15.
- Lovegrove, T., 1956. Copepod nauplii (II). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 63*, 4pp.
- Makings, P., 1977. *A Guide to the British Coastal Mysidacea*. *Field Studies*, 4, 575-595.
- Malt, S.J., 1983. Crustacea, Order: Copepoda, Sub-Order: Cyclopoida, Family: Oncaeidae, Genus: *Oncaea*. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 169/170/171*, 11pp.
- Martin, J.W., Felder, D.L. & Truesdale, M. 1984. A comparative study of the morphology and ontogeny in juvenile stages of four western Atlantic Xanthoid crabs (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyurura). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, B*, 303, 537-604.

- Mauchline, J., 1971. Euphausiacea adults. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 134. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 8pp.
- Mauchline, J., 1971. Euphausiacea larvae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 135/137. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 16pp.
- Mauchline, J., 1984. *Euphausiid, Stomatopod and Leptostracan Crustaceans. Keys and notes for the identification of the species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series) No. 30, Published for the Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E.J.Brill / Dr. W. Backhuys, London, Leiden, Köln, København, 99 pp.
- Mauchline, J., 1998. *Advances in Marine Biology: The Biology of Calanoid Copepods*. Academic Press, 714pp.
- Mauchline, J., 1999. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Euchaetidae, genus: Euchaeta. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet 182*, 10pp.
- Montú, M., Anger, K. & Bakker, C. de, 1996. Larval development of the Chinese mitten crab *Eriocheir sinensis* H. Milne-Edwards (Decapoda: Grapsidae) reared in the laboratory. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 50, 223-252.
- Naylor, E., 1957. Isopoda, Sub-order: Valvifera, Family: Idoteidae, Sub-order: Asellota, Family: Munnopsidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 77*, 4pp.
- Naylor, E., 1957. Isopoda, Sub-order: Flabellifera, Family: Gnathidae, Family: Cirolanidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 78*, 4pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Generalites et bibliographie generale. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 18*, 6pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam.: Lophogastridae, Eucopiidae, Petalophthalmidae, Mysidae (part.) : Boreomysinae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 19*, 4pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 1): Siriellinae, Gastrosaccinae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 20*, 4pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 2): Mysinae (part.): Erythropini (part.). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 21*, 3pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 3): Mysinae (suite 1): Erythropini (suite 1). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 22*, 4pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 4): Mysinae (suite 2): Erythropini (suite 2), Calyptommini. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 23*, 3pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 5): Mysinae (suite 3): Leptomysini. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 24*, 3pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 6): Mysinae (suite 4): Mysiini (part.). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 25*, 4pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 7): Mysinae (suite 5): Mysiini (suite 1). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 26*, 3pp.
- Nouvel, H., 1950. Mysidacea, Fam. Mysidae (suite 8): Mysinae (suite 6): Mysini (suite 2), Heteromysini ; Mysidellinae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet 27*, 4pp.

Ogilvie, H.S., 1953. Copepod nauplii (I). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 50, 7pp.

Owre, H.B. & Foyo, M., 1967. Copepods of the Florida Current : with illustrated keys to genera and species. *Fauna Caribaea*, No.1, Crustacea, Part 1: Copepoda, 1-137.

Pan, M. & Hay, S., 2010. Decapod crustacean larvae of Scottish coasts. A photographic identification guide (excluding infraorder Brachyura). *Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science. Marine Scotland Science report*. Aberdeen, UK., 1-104.

Pessani, D., Tirelli, T. & Flagella, S., 2004. Key for the identification of Mediterranean brachyuran megalopae. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 5, 53-64.

Pike, R.B. & Williamson, D.I., 1958. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae X. Galatheidea. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 139, 5pp.

Pike, R.B. & Williamson, D.I., 1958. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae XI. Paguridea, Coenobitidea, Dromiidea, and Homolidea. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 81, 9pp.

Poulsen, E.M., 1969. Ostracoda I – Myodocopa, sub-order: Cypridiniformes, Families: Cypridinidae, Rutidermatidar, Sarsiellidae, Asteropidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet* 115, 5pp.

Poulsen, E.M., 1969. Ostracoda II – Myodocopa, sub-order: Halocypriformes, Families: Thaumatoocypridae, Halocypridae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer. Zooplankton Sheet* 116, 7pp.

Quintana, R. & Saelzer, H. 1986. The complete larval development of the Edible Crab, *Cancer setosus* Molina and observations on the prezoal and first zoeal stages of *C. coronatus* Molina (Decapoda: Brachyura, Cancridae). *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Hokkaido University, Series VI, Zoology*, 24(4). 267-303.

Rammner, W. , 1939. Cladocera. *Fiches d'identification du Zooplancton*. Sheet 3. *Conseil International pour L'Exploration de La Mer*, 4pp.

Rice, A.L., 1967. Crustacea (pelagic adults), Order Decapoda V. Caridea, Families: Pasiphaeidae, Oplophoridae, Hippolytidae and Pandalidae and. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 112, 7pp.

Rice, A.L. & Ingle, R.W., 1975. The larval development of *Carcinus maenas* (L.) and *C. mediterraneus* Czerniavsky (Crustacea, Brachyura, Portunidae) reared in the laboratory. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, 28(3), 101-119, Plate 1.

Rice, A.L. & Ingle, R.W., 1975. A comparative study of the larval morphology of the British Portunid crabs *Macropipus puber* (L.) and *M. holsatus* (Fabricius), with a discussion of generic and sub-familial larval characters within the Portuniidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, 28(4), 121-151.

Rodionova, N.V. & Panov, V.E., 2006. Establishment of the Ponto-Caspian predatory cladoceran *Evadne anonyx* in the eastern Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 7-12.

Røen, U., 1987. *Chydorus arcticus* n. sp., a new cladoceran crustacean (Chydoridae: Chydorinae) from the North Atlantic Arctic and Subarctic areas. *Hydrobiologia*, 145, 125-130.

Rose, M., 1933. *Copépodes Pélagiques*. Faune de France 26, Lechevalier, Paris. 374pp.

- Ross, P.M., Burrows, M.T., Hawkins S.J., Southward, A.J. & Ryan K.P., 2003. A key for the identification of the nauplii of common barnacles of the British Isles, with emphasis on *Chthamalus*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 23(2), 328-340.
- Salman, S.D., 1982. Larval development of the crab *Pilumnus hirtellus* (L.) reared in the laboratory (Decapoda Brachyura, Xanthidae). *Crustaceana*, 42(2), 113-126.
- Santos, A. dos & Gonzalez-Gordillo, J.I., 2004. Illustrated keys for the identification of the Pleocyemata (Crustacea: Decapoda) zoeal stages, from the coastal region of south-western Europe. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84, 205-227.
- Santos, A. dos & Lindley, A., 1963. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae II. Dendrobranchiata (Aristeidae, Benthescymidae, Penaeidae, Solenoceridae, Sicyonidae, Sergestidae, and Luciferidae). *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 186, 9pp.
- Sars, G.O., 1901. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part I and II. Calanidae, Eucalanidae, Paracalanidae, Pseudocalanidae, Aetideidae (part)*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 1-28, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part III and IV. Aetideidae (concluded), Euchaetidae, Phaennidae*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 29-48, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part V and VI. Scolecithricidae, Diaixidae, Stephidae, Tharybidae, Pseudocyclopiidae*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 49-72, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part VII and VIII. Centropagidae, Diaptomidae*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 73-96, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part IX and X. Temoridae, Metridiidae, Heterorhabdidae*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 97-120, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1902. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Part XI and XII. Heterorhabdidae (continued), Arietellidae, Pseudocyclopiidae, Candaciidae, Pontellidae*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 121-144, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1903. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all the species. Vol. IV. Copepoda Calanoida. Parts XIII and XIV. Parapontellidae, Acartiidae, supplement*. Bergen Museum, Bergen, 145-171, 12 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1913. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts I & II. Oithonidae, Cyclopinidae, Cyclopidae (part)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 1-32, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1913. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts III & IV. Cyclopidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 33-56, 16 Plates.
- Sars, G.O., 1914. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts V & VI. Cyclopidae (continued)*. Bergen Museum. Bergen, 57-80, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1915. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts VII & VIII. Cyclopidae (concluded), Ascomyzontidae.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 81-104, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1915. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts IX & X. Ascomyzontidae (concluded), Acontiophoridae, Myzopontiidae, Dyspontiidae, Artotrogidae, Cancerillidae.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 105-140, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1917. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts XI & XII. Clausiidae, Lichomolgidae (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 141-172, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1917. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VI. Copepoda Cyclopoida. Parts XIII & XIV. Lichomolgidae (concluded), Oncaeidae, Corycaeidae, Ergasilidae, Clausiidae, Eunicolidae, supplement.* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 173-225, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1919. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts I and II. Calanoida, Harpacticoida (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen, 1-24, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts III and IV. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 25-52, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts V and VI. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 53-72, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1920. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts VII and VIII. Harpacticoida (continued).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 73-92, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VII. Copepoda Supplement. Parts IX and X. Harpacticoida (concluded), Cyclopoida.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 93-121, 12 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts I & II. Thaumatopsyllidae, Monostrillidae, Notodelphyidae (part).* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 1-32, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts III & IV. Notodelphyidae (concluded), Doropygidae, Buproridae, Ascidicolidae.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 33-68, 16 Plates.

Sars, G.O., 1921. *An account of the Crustacea of Norway with short descriptions and figures of all species. Vol. VIII. Copepoda Monostrilloida & Notodelphyoida. Parts V & VI. Botryllophilidae, Enterocolidae, supplement.* Bergen Museum. Bergen. 69-91, 16 Plates.

Sheder, M., 1975. Factors influencing change in the phenotype of the planktonic amphipod *Parathemisto gaudichaudi* (Guerin). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 55, 887-891.

Sheder, M., 1983. *Amphipoda*. The Marine Fauna of the Cullercoats District, No 13. Report of the Dove Marine Laboratory, Third Series, No.26. 187 pp.

- Shheader, M. & Evans, F., 1974. The taxonomic relationship of *Parathemisto gaudichaudi* (Guerin) & *P. gracilipes* (Norman), with a key to the genus *Parathemisto*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 54,915-924.
- Shih, C.-T. & Dunbar, M.J., 1963. Amphipoda, SubOrder: Hyperiidea; Family: Phronimidae *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 104, 4pp.
- Suárez-Morales, E., 2011. Diversity of the Monstrilloida (Crustacea: Copepoda). *PLoS ONE*, 6(8): e22915. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0022915>
- Tattersall, W.M. & Tattersall, O.S., 1951. *The British Mysidacea*. Ray Society, London, 460pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, key to the genera and references. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 41, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genera: Aetideus, Euaetideus, Aetideopsis. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 42, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genera: Bradydus, Bradyetes, Bryaxis. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 43, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genera: Chiridius, Pseudaetideus, Chiridiella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 44, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genus: Gaidius. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 45, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genus: Gaetanus. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 46, 5pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genus: Euchirella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 47, 6pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genus: Pseudochirella. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 48, 4pp.
- Vervoort, W., 1952. Copepoda, Sub-Order: Calanoida, Family: Aetideidae, Genera: Chirundina, Undeuchaeta, Pseudeuchaeta. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 49, 4pp.
- Vinogradov, M.E., Volkov A.F, Semenova T.N., 1996 (date of English translated edition). Hyperiid amphipods (Amphipoda, Hyperiidea) of the world Ocean. i-xv + 1-632.
- Wells, J.B.J., 1970. Copepoda - I, Sub-Order: Harpacticoida. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 133, 7pp.
- Williamson, D.I., 1957. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae I. General. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 67, 7pp.
- Williamson, D.I., 1957. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae V. Caridea, Family Hippolytidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 68, 5pp.
- Williamson, D.I., 1960. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae VII. Caridea, Family Crangonidae, Stenopodidea. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 90, 5pp.

Williamson, D.I., 1962. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae III. Caridea, Families Oplophoridae, Nematocarcinidae and Pasiphaeidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 92, 5pp.

Williamson, D.I., 1967. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae IV. Caridea, Families: Pandalidae and Alpheidae. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 109, 5pp.

Williamson, D.I., 1983. Crustacea, Decapoda: larvae VIII. Nephropidea, Palinuridea, Eryonidea. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheet* 167/168, 8pp.

Wilson, D.P., 1929. The larvae of the British Sabellariens. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 16(1), 221-268.

Zeidler, W., 2003. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod family Cystisomatidae Willemöes-Suhm, 1875 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 141, 1-43.

Zeidler, W., 2003. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Vibilioidea Bowman & Gruner, 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 280, 1-104.

Zeidler, W., 2004. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod Superfamily Lycaeopsoidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 520, 1-18.

Zeidler, W., 2004. A review of the families and genera of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Phronimoidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Zootaxa*, 567, 1-66.

Zeidler, W., 2006. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Archaeoscinoidea Vinogradov & Semenova, 1982 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Hyperiidea). *Zootaxa*, 1125, 1-37.

Zeidler, W., 2009. A review of the hyperiidean amphipod superfamily Lanceoloidea Bowman & Gruner 1973 (Crustacea: Amphipoda). *Zootaxa*, 2000, 1-117.

#### 4.9 Mollusca

Collins, M.A. & Henriques, C., 2000. A revision of the family Stauroteuthidae (Octopoda: Cirrata) with redescriptions of *Staroteuthis syrtensis* and *S. gilchristi*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(4), 685-697.

Collins, M.A., Lordan, C., Flannery, K., Quigley, D.T.G. & Howard, F.G., 1997. New records of cephalopods caught in Irish and Scottish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 77(2), 561-564.

Collins, M.A., Yau, C., Allcock, L. & Thurston, M.H., 2001. Distribution of deep-water benthic and benthic-pelagic cephalopods from the north-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 81(1), 105-117.

Corse, E., Rampal, J., Cuoc, C., Pech, N., Perez, Y. & Gilles, A., 2013. Phylogenetic Analysis of Thecosomata Blainville, 1824 (Holoplanktonic Opisthobranchia) Using Morphological and Molecular Data. *PlosONE*, 8(4), e59439.

Dales, R.P., 1957. Heteropoda Families: Atlantidae, Carinariidae, and Pterotracheidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 66. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

De Vera, A. & Seapy, R.R., 2006. *Atlanta selvagensis*, a new species of heteropod mollusc from the northeastern Atlantic Ocean (Gastropoda: Carinarioidea). *VIERAEA*, 34, 45-54.

- Fretter, V., & Pilkington, M.C., 1970. Prosobranchia; veliger larvae of Taenioglossa and Stenoglossa. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 129-132. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 26pp.
- Gasca, R. & Janssen, A.W., 2013. Taxonomic review, molecular data and key to the species of Creseidae from the Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 80(1), 35-42.
- Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C., 1997. *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo. Vol. 2: Caenogastropoda Parte 1: Discopoda-Heteropoda*. Edizioni Evolver, Rome, 258pp.
- Hadfield, M.G., 1964. Opisthobranchia; the veliger larvae of the Nudibranchia. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 106. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.
- Laptikhovsky, V. & Ourens, R., 2017. *Identification guide for shelf cephalopods in the UK waters (North Sea, the English Channel, Celtic and Irish Seas)*. CEFAS Report.
- Maas, A.E., Blanco-Bercial, L. & Lawson, G.L., 2013. Reexamination of the Species Assignment of *Diacavolinia* Pteropods Using DNA Barcoding. *PLoS ONE*, 8(1), e53889.
- Morton, J.E., 1957. Opisthobranchia Order: Gymnosomata Families: Pneumodermatidae Cliopsidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 79. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Morton, J.E., 1957. Opisthobranchia Order: Gymnosomata: Family Clionidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 80. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1959. *Skallus, søtænder og blæksprutter*. Danmarks Fauna, 65. G.E.C. Gads Forlag, Copenhagen, 239 pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1963. Cephalopoda, Sub-Order: Sepioidea. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 94. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1963. Cephalopoda, Sub-Order: Teuthoidea, Family: Loliginidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 95. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 3pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1963. Cephalopoda, Sub-Order: Teuthoidea, families: Ommastrephidae, Chiroteuthidae, Cranchiidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 96. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1963. Cephalopoda, Sub-Order: Teuthoidea, families: Octopoteuthidae, Gonatidae, Onychoteuthidae, Histioteuthidae, Brachioteuthidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 97. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.
- Muus, B.J., 1963. Cephalopoda, Order: Octopoda, Cranchiidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 98. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.
- Phillips Dales, R., 1957. Heteropoda Families: Atlantidae, Carinariidae, and Pterotracheidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 66. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.
- Rampal, J., 2002. Biodiversité et biogéographie chez les Cavoliniidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia, Euthecosomata). Régions faunistiques marines. *Zoosystema*, 24(2), 209-258.
- Rees, C.B., 1950. The identification and classification of Lamellibranch larvae. *Hull Bulletin of Marine Ecology*, 3 (19), 73-104.



Rottermund, N. & Guerrero-Kommritz, J., 2010. Taxonomy and biogeography of the genus *Heteroteuthis* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda) in the Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 90(2), 367-390.

Spoel, S. van der, 1972. *Pteropoda Thecosomata*. Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Zooplankton Sheets 140-142, 12pp.

Sweeney, M.J., Roper, C.F.E., Mangold, K.M., Clarke, M.R. & Boletzky, S.V., (eds.), 1992. "Larval" and juvenile cephalopods: A manual for their identification. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 513, i-viii + 282pp.

Tesch, J.J., 1947. *Pteropoda Thecosomata. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, Sheet 8. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Van der Spoel, S., 1972. *Pteropoda Thecosomata. Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 140-142. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 12pp.

#### 4.10 Phoronida

Forneris, L., 1957. Phoronidea – Family Phoronidae Actinotrocha larvae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 69. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Temereva, N., 2009. New data on distribution, morphology and taxonomy of phorinid larvae (Phoronida, Lophophorata). *Invertebrate Zoology*, 6(1), 47-64.

#### 4.11 Bryozoa

Ryland, J.S., 1965. Polyzoa (Bryozoa), Order Cheilostomata: cyphonautes larvae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 107. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

#### 4.12 Chaetognatha

Fraser, J.H., 1957. Chaetognatha. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 1. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Pierrot-Bults, A.C. & Chidgey, K.C., 1988. *Chaetognatha. Keys and notes for the identification of species*. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 39. Published for The Linnean Society of London and The Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by E. J. Brill/ Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, New York, København, Köln, 66 pp.

#### 4.13 Echinodermata

Geiger, S.R., 1964. Echinodermata: larvae – Classes: Ophiuroidea and Echinoidea (Plutei). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 105. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.

#### 4.14 Hemichordata

Burdon-Jones, C., 1957. Hemichordata, Enteropneusta – Family: Ptychoderidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 70. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

#### 4.15 Chordata

### Tunicata

Bückmann, A., 1945. Appendicularia. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 7. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 9pp., revised 1969.

Fraser, J.H., 1947. Thaliacea – I: Family Salpidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 9. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Fraser, J.H., 1947. Thaliacea – II: Family Doliolidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 10. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Fraser, J.H., 1981. *British Pelagic Tunicates. Keys and notes for the identification of the species.* Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series), No. 20. Published for The Linnean Society of London and the Estuarine and Brackish-Water Sciences Association by Cambridge University Press, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne, 57pp.

Sims, D.W., 1996. A rare record of the salp, *Thetys vagina* (Tunicata: Thaliacea) from western Scottish waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 76(3), 833-834.

Turk, S., 2008. Large incursion of *Apolemia* 'String Jelly'. *Porcupine Marine Natural History Society Newsletter*, 24, 25.

Wickstead, J.H., 1967. Chordata Subphylum Acrania = (Cephalochordata) Family: Branchiostomatidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 111. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

#### Fish

Camus, P. & Besseau, L., 1986. Sparidae, *Spondyliosoma cantharus* (Linnaeus, 1758. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 177. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Demir, N., 1976. Callionymidae of the northeastern North Atlantic. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 148. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 5pp.

Demir, N., 1986. Gadidae, *Ciliata* Couch, 1832. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 176. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Fives, J.M., 1976. Labridae of the eastern North Atlantic. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 149. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Fives, J.M., 1986. Fish eggs and larvae, Blenniidae of the North Atlantic. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 172. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 6pp.

Merrett, N.R., 1986. Macrouridae of the eastern North Atlantic. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 173, 174, 175. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 14pp.

Munk, P. & Nielsen, J.P., 2005. *Eggs and larvae of North Sea fishes.* Biofolia, Frederiksberg, Denmark, 2005, 215 pp. ISBN 87-9131-924-2.

Nichols, J.H., 1976. Soleidae. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 150, 151. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 10pp.

Russell, F.S., 1976. *Eggs and Planktonic Stages of British Marine Fishes.* Academic Press, London, 524pp.

Watson, T., 1982. *A guide to the identification of pelagic O-group gadoids.* Fisheries Research Technical Report. Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food Directorate of Fisheries Research. ISSN03085589. 10pp. Lowestoft. UK.

## 5. Identification literature for marine phytoplankton

Be'ard-Therriault, L, Poulin, M. & Bossé, M., 1999. Guide d'identification du phytoplankton marin de l'estuaire et du golfe du Saint-Laurent: incluant également certains protozoaires. *Publication Spéciale Canadienne des Sciences Halieutiques et Aquatiques*, 128, 1-387.

Boney, A.D., 1989. *Phytoplankton*. New Studies in Biology, 2nd Edition, Edward Arnold (publishers), 118pp.

Castellani, C. & Edwards, M., (Eds.), 2017. *Marine Plankton. A practical Guide to Ecology, Methodology, and Taxonomy*. Oxford University Press, 697pp.

Dodge, J.D., 1982. *Marine Dinoflagellates of the British Isles*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 303pp.

Faust, M.A., Larsen, J. & Moestrup, Ø., 1999. Potentially toxic phytoplankton; 3. Genus *Prorocentrum* (Dinophyceae). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 184. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 24pp.

Faust, M.A., & Gullledge, R.A., 2002. *Harmful Marine Dinoflagellates*. World Biodiversity Database CD-ROM Series, ETI- Biodiversity Center, University of Amsterdam.

Gómez, F., 2008. Phytoplankton invasions: Comments on the validity of categorizing the non-indigenous dinoflagellates and diatoms in European Seas. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 56, 620-628.

Guiry, M.D. & Guiry, G.M., 2017. *AlgaeBase*. World-wide electronic publication, National University of Ireland, Galway. <http://www.algaebase.org>.

Hendey, N. I., 1964. *An Introductory Account of the Smaller Algae of British Coastal Waters, Part V, Bacillariophyceae, (Diatoms)*. MAFF Fishery Investigations Series IV, 30pp, 45pls.

Hinton, G.C.F., & Boney, A.D., 1979. Chrysophycean Loricae in the Firth of Clyde Phytoplankton. *Glasgow Naturalist*, 19(6), 469-474.

Hoppenrath, M., Elbrächter, M. & Drebes, G., 2009. *Marine phytoplankton: selected microphytoplankton species from the North Sea around Helgoland and Sylt*. E. Schweizerbart Science Publishers, Stuttgart, 264pp.

Hoppenrath, M., Murray, S.A., Chomérat, N. & Horiguchi, T. 2014. *Marine Benthic Dinoflagellates. Unveiling their worldwide biodiversity*. Klein Senckenberg-Reihe, 276pp.

Horner, R.A., 2002. *Taxonomic guide to some common marine phytoplankton*. Bio press, Bristol, 195pp.

Jahnke, J., 1992. Dominant species in phytoplankton blooms; 1. *Emiliana huxleyi* (Lohmann) Hay and Mohler. *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 178. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 4pp.

Kirby, R.R., 2010. *Ocean Drifters. A secret world beneath the waves*. Studio Cactus Books, 192pp.

Jørgensen, E., 1911. *Die Ceratien: Eine kurze Monographie der Gattung Ceratium Schrank*. *Revue der gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie*, 4(Biol. Suppl. 2), 1-124, pls 1-10.

Kraberg, A., Baumann, M. & Durselen, C.-D., 2010. *Coastal phytoplankton: photo guide for northern European seas*. Verlag Dr. Friedrich Pfeil, 204pp.

- Larink, O., & Westheide, W., 2006. *Coastal Plankton Photo Guide for European Seas*. Verlag Dr Friedrich Pfeil. Munchen, Germany, 140pp.
- Larsen, J. & Moestrup, O., 1989. *Guide to Toxic and Potentially Toxic Marine Algae*. Fish Inspection Service, Ministry of Fisheries, Copenhagen, 61pp.
- Lebour, M.V., 1930. *The Plankton Diatoms of Northern Seas*. Ray Society, London, 248 pp., plates I-IV., (Reprinted 1978 Otto Koeltz Science Publishers).
- Lewis, J. & Hallett R., 1997. *Lingulodinium polyedrum (Gonyaulax polyedra)* a blooming dinoflagellate. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review*, 35, 97-161.
- McDermott, G. & Raine, R., 2006. The Dinoflagellate Genus *Ceratium* in Irish Shelf Seas. Martin Ryan Institute, Galway, Ireland, 86pp.
- Moestrup, Ø. & Larsen, J., 1992. Potentially toxic phytoplankton; 1. Haptophyceae (Ptymnesiophyceae). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 179. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 11pp.
- Moestrup, Ø. & Larsen, J., 1992. Potentially toxic phytoplankton; 2. Genus *Dinophysis* (Dinophyceae). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 180. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 12pp.
- Newell, G.E. & Newell, R.C., 1977. *Marine Plankton: A practical guide*. (5th Edition) Hutchison Educational Co., 244pp.
- Parke, M., Boalch, G., Jowett, R. & Harbour, D., 1978. The genus *Pterosperma* (Prasinophyceae): species with a single equatorial ala. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 58(1), 239-276.
- Round, F.E., Crawford, R.M., & Mann, D.G. 1990. *The Diatoms. Biology and morphology of the genera*. Cambridge University Press, 753 pp.
- Skov, J., Lundholm, Moestrup, Ø. & Larsen, J., 1999. Potentially toxic phytoplankton; 4. The diatom genus *Pseudo-nitzschia* (Diatomophyceae/Bacillariophyceae). *Fiches d'Identification du Zooplancton*, 185. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer*, 23pp.
- Smith, D.L., 1977. *A guide to Marine Coastal Plankton and Marine Invertebrate larvae*. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company, 179pp.
- Sykes, J.B., 1986. An illustrated guide to the diatoms of British coastal plankton. *Field Studies*, 5, 425-468.
- Tomas, C.R. (Ed.), 1993. *Marine Phytoplankton. A Guide to Naked Flagellates and Coccolithophorids*. Academic Press, San Diego, 263pp.
- Tomas, C.R. (Ed.), 1996. *Identifying Marine Diatoms and Dinoflagellates*. Academic Press, San Diego, 598pp.
- Tomas, C.R. (Ed.), 1997. *Identifying Marine Phytoplankton*. Academic Press, San Diego, 858pp.
- Thronsdén, J., Hasle, G.R. & Tangen, K., 2007. *Phytoplankton of Norwegian coastal waters*. Almatér Forlag AS, 341pp.
- Viličić, D., 2002. *Fitoplankton Jadranskoga Mora. Biologija I taksonomija*. Školska knjiga, Zagreb, 255pp.

## 6. Identification literature for benthic algae

- Baldock, L. & Mallinson, J., 2010. *A photographic guide to common seaweeds*, Version 3.
- Batten, L., 1923. The genus *Polysiphonia*, Grev., a critical revision of the British species based upon anatomy. *Journal of the Linnean Society. Botany*, 46, 271-310, Pls.22-25.
- Bliding, C., 1963. A critical survey of European taxa in Ulvales, Part 1 *Capsosiphon*, *Percursaria*, *Blidingia*, *Enteromorpha*. *Opera Botanica*, 8(3).1-160.
- Bliding, C., 1968. A critical survey of European taxa in Ulvales, Part 2 *Ulva*, *Ulvaria*, *Monostroma*, *Kornmannia*. *Botaniska notiser*, 121, 535-629.
- Blum, J.L., 1972. *Vaucheriaceae*. North American Flora. Series II, Part 8. New York Botanical Garden, New York, 63 pp.
- Braune, W. & Guiry, M., 2011. *Seaweeds: A colour guide to common benthic green, brown and red algae of the world's oceans*. Gantner Verlag, 601pp.
- Brodie, J.A. & Irvine, L.M., 2003. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1, Rhodophyta. Part 3B: Bangiophycidae*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 167 pp.
- Brodie J., 2005. Key to species of *Porphyra* (Blade Phase). ECSA Workshop?, (unpublished).
- Brodie, J., Maggs, C.A. & John, D.M., 2007. *Green Seaweeds of Britain and Ireland*. British Phycological Society, Dunmurry, 242 pp.
- Brodie J., 2013. Key to genera of foliose Bangiales in the UK, Key to the species of *Pyropia*, Key to species of *Porphyra*. ECSA Workshop?, 2pp, (unpublished).
- Brodie, J., Wilbraham, J., Pottas, J. & Guiry, M.D., 2015. A revised check-list of the seaweeds of Britain. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 96(5), 1005-1029.
- Brown, H. & Wilkinson, M., 2012. Pictures to help with identification of *Fucus* species from the British Isles. <http://www.nmbaqcs.org/media/1422/mws-fucus-id-corrected-v2.pdf>
- Bryant, J.A., Stewart, N.F. & Stace, C.A., 2002. A checklist of Characeae of the British Isles. *Watsonia* 24, 203-208.
- Bunker, F., 2011. Species of *Specaria* for Britain and Ireland, version 1.0, 1pp.
- Bunker, F.StP.D., Brodie, J.A., Maggs, C.A. & Bunker, A.R., 2017. *Seasearch guide to seaweeds of Britain and Ireland*. Second Edition. Wild Nature Press, Plymouth, 312 pp.
- Burrows, E.M., 2001. *Seaweeds of the British Isles, Volume 2. Chlorophyta*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 238 pp.
- Butcher, R.W., 1961. *An introductory account of the smaller algae of the British coastal waters. Part VIII. Euglenophyceae – Euglenineae*. Fishery Investigations. Series IV, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 17 pp.
- Cabioc'h, J., Floc'h, J.-Y., Le Toquin, A., Boudouresque, C.-F., Meinesz, A. & Verlaque, M., 2006. *Guide des algues des mers d'Europe. Manche et Atlantique. Méditerranée*. Delachaux et Niestlé SA, Paris, 272 pp.
- Carter, N., 1932. Comparative study of algal flora of two saltmarshes. Part I. *Journal of Ecology*, 20(2), 341-370.

- Carter, N., 1933. Comparative study of algal flora of two saltmarshes. Part II. *Journal of Ecology*, 21, 128-208, Part III. *Journal of Ecology*, 21, 385-403.
- Carter, N., 1937. New or interesting algae from brackish-water. *Archiv für Protistenkunde*. 90, 1-68, Figs 1-8.
- Choi, H.-G., Kim, M.-S., Guiry, M. & Saunders, G.W., 2001. Phylogenetic relationships of *Polysiphonia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta) and its relatives based on anatomical and nuclear small-subunit rDNA sequence data. *Canadian Journal of Botany*, 79, 1465-1476.
- Christensen, T., 1987. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 4: Tribophyceae*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 36 pp.
- Clokie, J.J.P. & Boney, A.D., 1980. Check-list of the marine algae of the Firth of Clyde. Key to attached Chlorophyceae and some Xanthophyceae. *Scottish Field Studies*, 1980, 13-33.
- Clokie, J.J.P. & Boney, A.D., 1980. Green algae of the Firth of Clyde. Key to attached Chlorophyceae and some Xanthophyceae. *Scottish Field Studies*, 1980, 13-33.
- Coppejans, E & Kling, R., 1995. *Flore algologique des côtes du Nord de la France et de la Belgique*. Scripta Botanica Belgica, Vol. 9, 454 pp.
- Cox, E.J., 1977. The distribution of tube-dwelling diatom species in the Severn Estuary. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 57, 19-27.
- Critchley, A.T., Farnham, W.F. & Morrell, S.L., 1983. A chronology of new European sites of attachment for the invasive brown alga, *Sargassum muticum*, 1973-1981. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63, 799-811.
- Desikachary, T.V., 1959. *Cyanophyta*. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi, 686 pp.
- De Silva, M.W.R.N. & Burrows, E. M., 1973. An experimental assessment of the status of the species *Enteromorpha intestinalis* (L.) Link and *Enteromorpha compressa* (L) Grev. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*. 53, 895-904.
- Dickinson, C.I., 1963. *British Seaweeds*. The Kew Series (No.3), Eyre & Spottiswoode, 232 pp.
- Dixon, P.S. & Irvine, L.M., 1978. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1, Rhodophyta. Part 1: Introduction, Nemaliales, Gigartinales*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 252 pp.
- Dixon, P.S. & Price, J.H., 1981. The genus *Callithamnion* (Rhodophyta: Ceramiaceae) in the British Isles. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Botany Series*, 9(2), 99-141.
- Engelen, A.H., Serebryakova, A., Ang, P., Britton-Simmons, K., Mineur, F., Pedersen, M.F., Arenas, F., Fernandez, C., Steen, H., Svenson, R., Pavia, H., Toth, G.B., Viard, F. & Santos, R., 2015. Circumglobal invasion by the brown seaweed *Sargassum muticum*. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review*, 53, 81-126.
- Fletcher, R.L., 1987. *Seaweeds of the British Isles, Volume 3. Fucophyceae (Phaeophyceae), Part 1*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 359 pp.
- Fletcher, R.L. & Farrell, P., 1998. Introduced brown algae in the North East Atlantic, with particular respect to *Undaria pinnatifida* (Harvey) Suringar. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 52, 259-275.

Frémy, P., 1929-33. Cyanophycées des Côtes d'Europe. *Mémoires de la Société Nationale des Sciences Naturelles et Mathématiques de Cherbourg*. 41, 1-233. (Repinted by A.Asher and Co. BV., Amsterdam, 1972).

Fuller, I., 1982. Key to Genera of *Hormidium*, *Rosenvingiella*, *Ulothrix*, *Urospora* and to species of *Ulothrix*. From M.Sc. Thesis, Heriot-Watt University (unpublished).

Fuller, I., 1982. Key to *Ulothrix* and *Ulothrix*-like algae. An experimental approach to the taxonomy of *Ulothrix* species from the Forth Estuary. Heriot-Watt University. (Unpublished)

Gams, H., 1974. *Keine Kryptogamenflora Band 1b. Makroskopische Meeresalgen*. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 119 pp.

Gayral, P., 1966. *Les Algues des Côtes Françaises (Manche et Atlantique)*. Doin, Deren et Cie, Paris, 633 pp.

Geitler, L, 1932. *Cyanophyceae*. In: *Rabenshorst's Kryptogamen-Flore von Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz* 14. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Leipzig, 1-1356. (Reprinted 1971, Johnson Reprint Corporation, New York and London.)

Groves, J. & Bullock-Webster, G.R., 1920. *The British Charophyta. I. Nitelleae*. Ray Society, London. 141 pp., fig. 1-25, pl. I-XX.

Guiry, M.D. & Guiry, G.M., 2017. *AlgaeBase*. World-wide electronic publication, National University of Ireland, Galway. <http://www.algaebase.org>.

Hamann, M., Wang, G., Rickert, E., Boo, S.M. & Weinberger, F., 2013. Invasion success of the seaweed *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* correlates with low palatability. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 486, 93-103.

Hardy, G. and Guiry, M.D., 2003. *A checklist and atlas of the seaweeds of Britain and Ireland*. British Phycological Society, London, x + 435pp.

Hayden, H.S., Blomster, J., Maggs, C.A., Silva, P.C., Stanhope, M.J. & Waaland, J. R, 2003. Linnaeus was right all along: *Ulva* and *Enteromorpha* are not distinct genera. *European Journal of Phycology*, 38, 277-294.

Hendey, N.I., 1964. *An introductory account of smaller algae of British coastal waters. Part V. Bacillariophyceae (Diatoms)*. Fishery Investigations Series IV, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, xxii + 317 pp., Plates I-XLV.

Hendey, N.I., 1974. A revised check-list of British marine diatoms. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 55, 277-300.

Hiscock, S., 1979. *A Field Key to the British Brown Seaweeds (Phaeophyta)*. Field Studies, 5, 1-44.

Hiscock, S., 1986. *A Field Key to the British Red Seaweeds*. Occasional Publication No.13. Field Studies Council, 101 pp.

Hoek, C. van den, 1963. Revision of the European Species of *Cladophora*. E.J.Brill, Leiden, 248pp.

Humm, H.J. & Wicks, S.R., 1980. Introduction and guide to the marine blue-green algae. Wiley, New York, x + 194 pp.

Hustedt, F., 1930. *Bacillariophyta*. In: *Die Süsswassflora Mitteleuropas*. Vol. 10. Ed. A. Pascher. Fisher Verlag, Jena, 466 pp.

- Irvine, L.M., 1983. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1. Rhodophyta. Part 2A, Cryptomeniales (sensu stricto), Palmariales, Rhodymeniales*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 115 pp.
- Irvine, L.M. & Chamberlain, Y.M., 1994. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1. Rhodophyta. Part 2B, Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 276 pp.
- John, D.M., Whitton, B.A. & Brook, A.J. (eds.), 2002. *The Freshwater Algal Flora of the British Isles: An identification guide to freshwater and terrestrial algae*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. Reprinted 2005, 702pp.
- Jones, W.E., 1962. A key to the genera of the British seaweeds. *Field Studies*, 1(4), 1-32.
- Kain, J., 1979. A View of the Genus *Laminaria*. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review*, 17,101-161.
- Knoepffler-Péguy, M., 1970. Quelques *Feldmannia* Hamel, 1939 (Phaeophyceae – Ectocarpales) des côtes d'Europe.. *Vie Milieu*, 21(1A), 137-188.
- Knoepffler-Péguy, M., 1974. Le genre *Acinetospora* Bornet 1891 (Phaeophyceae – Ectocarpales). *Vie Milieu*, 24(1), Sér. A, 43-72.
- Knutzen, J., 1973. Marine species of *Vaucheria* (Xanthophyceae) in south Norway. *Norwegian Journal of Botany*, 20, 163-181.
- Koeman, R. & van den Hoek, C., 1980. The taxonomy of *Ulva* (Chlorophyceae) in the Netherlands. *British Phycological Journal*, 16, 9-53.
- Koeman, R. & van den Hoek, C., 1982. The taxonomy of *Enteromorpha* Link 1920 (Chlorophyceae) in the Netherlands. I. The section *Enteromorpha*. *Archiv fur Hydrobiologie, Supplement*, 63, 279-330
- Koeman, R. & van den Hoek, C., 1982. The taxonomy of *Enteromorpha* Link 1920 (Chlorophyceae) in the Netherlands. II. The section Proliferae. *Cryptogamie, Algologie*, 3, 37-70.
- Koeman, R. & van den Hoek, C., 1984. The taxonomy of *Enteromorpha*. Link 1920 (Chlorophyceae) in the Netherlands. III. The sections Flexuosae and Clathratae and an addition to the section Proliferae. *Cryptogamie, Algologie*, 5, 21-61.
- Kornmann, P. & Sahling, P.-H., 1974. Prasiolales (chlorophyta) von Helgoland. *Helgolander Wissenschaftliche Meereshunters*, 26, 99-133.
- Kornmann, P. & Sahling, P.-H., 1977. Meersalgen von Helgoland. Benthische Grün-, Braun- und Rotalgen. *Helgolander Wissenschaftliche Meereshunters*, 29, 1-289.
- Kornmann, P. & Sahling, P.-H., 1983. Meeresalgen von Helgoland: Ergänzung. *Helgolander Wissenschaftliche Meereshunters*, 36,1-65.
- Kornmann, P. & Sahling, P.-H., 1994. Meeresalgen von Helgoland: Zweite Ergänzung. *Helgolander Wissenschaftliche Meereshunters*, 48, 365-406.
- Lokhorst, G.M., 1978. Taxonomic studies on the marine and brackish water species of *Ulothrix* (Ulotricales, Chlorophyceae) in Western Europe. *Blumea*, 24(2), 191-299.
- Lokhorst, G.M. & Trask, B.J., 1981. Taxonomic Studies on *Urospora* (Acrosiphoniales, Chlorophyceae) in Western Europe. *Acta Botanica Neerlandica*, 30(5/6), 353-431.
- Maggs, C.M. & Hommersand, M.H., 1993. *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1. Rhodophyta Part 3A, Ceramiales*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xv + 444 pp.



- Maggs, C.A. & Stegenga, H., 1999. Red algal exotics on North Sea coasts. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 52, 243-258.
- Minchin, D. & Nunn, J., 2014. The invasive brown alga *Undaria pinnatifida* (Harvey) Suringar, 1873 (Laminariales: Alariaceae), spreads northwards in Europe. *BiolInvasions Records*, 3(2), 57-63.
- Morrell, S. & Roberts, C., 2000. *A key to common seaweeds*. Field Studies Council OP58. (8 panel fold out chart with 36 species), FSC Publications.
- Newton, L. 1931. *A Handbook of British Seaweeds*. British Museum (Natural History) London, 478pp.
- Norton, T., 2006. Key to Species within Genera of Browns. ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, March 2006, 56pp. (unpublished).
- Nyberg, C.D., Thomsen, M.S. & Wallentinus, I., 2009. Flora and fauna associated with the introduced red alga *Gracilaria vermiculophylla*. *European Journal of Phycology*, 44(3), 395-403.
- Oldham, J. & Roberts, C. 1999. *Guide to the saltmarsh plants of Britain*. Field Studies Council. OP56. (8 panel fold out chart with 40 species), FSC Publications.
- Pankow, H., 1971. *Algenflora der Ostsee. I. benthos (Blau-, Grün-, Braun- und Rotalgen)*. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, 419 pp.
- Park, M. & Dixon, P.S. 1976. Checklist of British Marine Algae (Third Revision). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 56, 527-594.
- Prud'homme van Reine, W.F., 1982. *A Taxonomic Revision of the European Sphacelariaceae (Sphacelariales, Phaeophyceae)*. Leiden Botanical Series, Vol.6, E.J.Brill, Leiden University Press, Leiden, 293pp.
- Russell, G. 2006. Key to Genera of British Phaeophyceae. ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, March 2006, 16pp. (unpublished).
- Savoie, A.M. & Saunders, G.W., 2013. First record of the invasive red alga *Heterosiphonia japonica* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in Canada. *BiolInvasions Records*, 2(1), 27-32.
- Sears, J.R., 2002. NEAS Keys to the benthic marine algae of the Northeastern coast of North America from Long Island Sound to the Strait of Bell Isle. Second Edition. Northeast Algal Society. NEAS Contribution No.2. xvii + 161pp.
- Sjøtun, K., Husa, V. & Peña, V., 2008. Present distribution and possible vectors of introductions of the alga *Heterosiphonia japonica* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(4), 377-394.
- Soderstrom, J., 1963. Studies in *Cladophora*. *Botanica gothoburgensia* 1, 1-147.
- South, G.R. & Cardinal, A., 1973. Contributions to the flora of marine algae of Eastern Canada. I. Introduction, historical review and key to the genera. *Naturaliste canadien*, 10, 605-630.
- South, G.R. & Tittley, I., 1986. *A checklist and distributional index of the benthic marine algae of the North Atlantic Ocean*. Huntsman Marine Laboratory, St. Andrews, & BM(NH), 76pp.
- Stegenga, H. & Mol, I. 1983. *Flora van de Nederlandse Zeewieren*. Koninklijke Nederlandse Natuurhistorische Vereniging, Amsterdam, 263 pp.
- Sutherland, J., Lindstrom, S., Nelson, W., Brodie, J., Lynch, M., Hwang, M.S., Choi, H.G., Miyata, M., Kikuchi, N., Oliveira, M., Farr, T., Neefus, C., Mols-Mortensen, A., Milstein, D., Müller, K., 2011. A new look at an ancient order: generic revision of the Bangiales. *Journal of Phycology*, 47, 1131-1151.

Taylor, W.R., 1957. *Marine Algae of the North Eastern coast of North America*. Second Edition. Ann Arbor, The University of Michigan Press, viii + 509 pp.

Thomsen, M.S., Staehr, P., Nyberg, C.D., Schwærter, S., Krause-Jensen, D. & Silliman, B.R., 2007. *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* (Ohmi) Papenfuss, 1967 (Rhodophyta, Gracilariaceae) in northern Europe, with emphasis on Danish conditions, and what to expect in the future. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(2), 83-94.

Thomsen, M.S., Staehr, P., Nejrup, L. & Schiel, D.R., 2013. Effects of the invasive macroalgae *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* on two co-occurring foundation species and associated invertebrates. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(2), 133-145.

Tittley, I., 2002. Seaweed diversity in the North Atlantic Ocean. *Arquipélago. Life and Marine Sciences*, 19A, 13-25.

Tittley, I., 2006. Key to Everything (Red, Green and Brown Seaweed). ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, March 2006 (Divisions of Algae - 1pp., Chlorophyta - 10pp., Phaeophyta - 24pp., Rhodophyta – 32pp.) (unpublished).

Tittley, I., 2006. Draft Key to Browns with descriptions and diagrams. ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University, March 2006, 115pp. (unpublished).

Tittley, I., 2009. The marine algal (seaweed) flora of Essex: a synopsis and review. *Essex Naturalist (New Series)*, 26, 166-208.

Van Heurck, H., 1896. *A treatise on Diatomaceae*. Wesley & Son, London, 558 pp., plates 1-35. (Reprinted 1962 by Wheldon & Wesley and J. Cramer)

Venkataraman, G.S., 1961. *Vaucheriaceae*. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi, 112 pp.

Weinberger, F., Buchholz, B., Karez, R. & Wahl, M., 2008. The invasive red alga *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* in the Baltic Sea: adaptation to brackish water may compensate for light limitation. *Aquatic Biology*, 3, 251-264.

Wells, E., 2007. *Water Framework Directive – Coastal Waters Rocky Shore Monitoring. A field Guide to the British Seaweeds*. As required for assistance in the classification of water bodies under the Water Framework Directive. Environment Agency, Bristol, 46 pp., 64 plates.

Wilkinson, M. & Scanlan, C., 1989. Keys from ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University: Key to Chlorophyceae – the green seaweeds, 18pp.; Provisional key to the common noncalcareous encrusting red algae (from L.Irvine), 1pp.; Draft Key to *Ulva* based on Koeman & Van Den Hoek (1981), 1pp; Key to the British species of *Enteromorpha* and *Blidingia* (compiled by W.Eifion Jones from Bliding, 1963), 2pp.; Key to *Genera Hormidium, Rosenvingiella, Ulothrix, Urospora* and to species of *Ulothrix*. (from Fuller, I., M.Sc. Thesis, Heriot-Watt University, 1982), 3pp.; Key to species of *Enteromorpha*, 3pp.; Key to *Cladophora* species (from J.Soderstrom, 1963), 1pp.; Key to the separation of species of *Chaetomorpha* and *Rhizoclonium* found on the British coast, 1pp.: A Key to the Cyanophyceae, 7pp. + 17 figs. (unpublished).

Wilkinson, M., 2006. ECSA Seaweed Workshop, Heriot-Watt University. Key to estuarine and marine species within the genus *Ulothrix* in Britain (based on Lokhorst, 1978, as simplified by Fuller, 1982), 2pp. (unpublished).

## 7. Identification and general literature for non-native marine species

Adarraga, I. & Martínez, J., 2011. First record of invasive *Theora lubrica* (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Semelidae) in the Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 4, e100, 1-7.

Adarraga, I. & Martínez, J., 2012. First record of invasive brackish water mytilid *Limnoperna securis* (Lamarck, 1819) in the Bay of Biscay. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(2), 171-180.

Afonso, C.M.L., 2011. Non-indigenous Japanese oyster drill *Pteropurpura (Ocinebrellus) inornata* (Récluz, 1851) (Gastropoda: Muricidae) on the South-west coast of Portugal. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6, Supplement 1, S85-S88.

Aldridge, D.C., Ho, S. & Froufe, E., 2014. The Ponto-Caspian quagga mussel, *Dreissena rostriformis bugensis* (Andrusov, 1897), invades Great Britain. *Aquatic Invasions*, 9(4), 529-535.

Aldridge, D.C. & Muller, S.J., 2001. The asiatic clam, *Corbicula fluminea*, in Britain: current status and potential impacts. *Journal of Conchology*, 37(2), 177-183.

Alonso, A. & Castro-Díez, P., 2008. What explains the invading success of the aquatic mud snail *Potamopyrgus antipodarum* (Hydrobiidae, Mollusca)? *Hydrobiologia*, 2008, 614, 107-116.

Antsulevich, A., 2007. First records of the tubenose goby *Proterorhinus marmoratus* (Pallas, 1814) in the Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 468-470.

Arenas, F., Bishop, J.D.D., Carlton, J.T., Dyrinda, P.J., Farnham, W.F., Gonzalez, D.J., Jacobs, M.W., Lambert, C., Lambert, G., Nielsen, S.E., Pederson, J.A., Porter, J.S., Ward, S. & Wood, C.A., 2006. Alien species and other notable records from a rapid assessment survey of marinas on the south coast of England. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86 (6), 1329-1338.

Arias, A. & Anadon, N., 2013. *Tonicia atrata* and *Chiton cumingsii* (Polyplacophora: Chitonidae): First records in European waters. *Zootaxa*, 3626(4), 593-596.

Asakura, A. & Watanabe, S., 2005. *Hemigrapsus takanoi*, new species, a sibling species of the common Japanese intertidal crab *H. penicillatus* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Grapsoidea). *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 25(2), 279-292.

Ashelby, C.W. 2006. Records of the introduced amphipod *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen 1938 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Gammaridea: Aoridae) from the Orwell Estuary, Suffolk. *Suffolk Natural History*, 42, 48-54.

Ashelby, C.W., Sewell, J., Rostron, J., Shrubsole, R., Child, T. & Clark, P.F., 2017. Evidence for the invasion and successful establishment of *Hemigrapsus takanoi* Asakura & Watanabe, 2005 (Decapoda, Varunidae) in Great Britain. *Crustaceana*, 90(6), 695-708.

Ashelby, C.W., Worsfold, T.M. & Fransen, C.H.J.M., 2004. First records of the oriental prawn *Palaemon macrodactylus* (Decapoda: Caridea), an alien species in European waters, with a revised key to British Palaemonidae. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 1041-1050.

Ashelby, C.W., 2005. The occurrence and distribution of non-native fauna in Harwich Harbour and the Stour and Orwell estuaries, including new records of *Caprella mutica* Schurin 1935 and *Bugula stolonifera* Ryland 1960. *Essex Naturalist (New Series)*, 22, 103-116.

Ashelby, C.W., 2006. Records of the introduced amphipod *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen 1938 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Gammaridea: Aoridae) from the Orwell Estuary, Suffolk. *Suffolk Natural History*, 42, 48-54.

- Ashelby, C.W., De Grave, S. & Johnson, M.L., 2013. The global invader *Palaemon macrodactylus* (Decapoda, Palaemonidae): an interrogation of records and a synthesis of data. *Crustaceana*, 86(5), 594-624.
- Ashton, G., Stevens, M.I., Hart, M.C., Green, D.H., Burrows, M., Cook, E.J. & Willis, K.J., 2008. Mitochondrial DNA reveals multiple Northern Hemisphere introductions of *Caprella mutica* (Crustacea, Amphipoda). *Molecular Ecology*, 17, 1293-1303.
- Bachelet, G., Blanchet, H., Cottet, M., Dang, C., de Montaudouin, X., de Moura Queirós, A., Gouillieux, B & Lavesque, N., 2008. A round-the-world tour almost completed: first records of the invasive mussel *Musculista senhousia* in the North-east Atlantic (southern Bay of Biscay). *JMBA2 - Biodiversity Records*, 1-5, *Published on-line*.
- Bachelet, G., Simon-Bouhet, B., Desclaux, C., Garcia-Meunier, P., Mairesse, G., de Montaudouin, X., Raigné, H., Randriambao, K, Sauriau, P.-G. & Viard, F., 2004. Invasion of the eastern Bay of Biscay by the nassariid gastropod *Cyclope neritea*: origin and effects on resident fauna. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 276, 147-159.
- Bamber, R.N., 1985. The itinerant sea spider *Ammothea hilgendorfi* (Böhm) in British waters. *Proceedings of Hampshire Field Club & Archaeological Society*, 41, 269-270.
- Bamber, R. 1987. Some aspects of the biology of the North American ostracod *Sarsiella zostericola* Cushman in the vicinity of a British power station. *Journal of Micropaleontology*, 6, 57-62.
- Bamber, R.N., 1988. Confirmation of a new record. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 4, 37.
- Bamber, R.N., 2012. A re-assessment of *Hexapleomera* Dudich, 1931 (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Tanaididae), with designation of three new species. *Zootaxa*, 3583, 51-70.
- Bamber, R.N., 2012. Anthropogenic spread of the immigrant seaspider *Ammothea hilgendorffii* (Arthropoda: Pycnogonida: Ammotheidae) in UK waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 5, August 2012, e78, 1-5.
- Bamber, R.N., 2014. Two new species of *Sinelobus* Sieg, 1980 (Crustacea: Tanaidacea: Tanaididae), and a correction to the higher taxonomic nomenclature, *Journal of Natural History*, DOI: 10.1080/00222933.2014.897767.
- Bañón, R., Rolán, E. & García-Tasende, M., 2008. First record of the purple dye murex *Bolinus brandaris* (Gastropoda: Muricidae) and a revised list of non native molluscs from Galician waters (Spain, NE Atlantic). *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(3), 331-334.
- Barfield, P., 2016. The UK non-native species *Nematostella vectensis* (starlet sea anemone). *Bulletin of the Porcupine Marine Natural History Society*, 5, 33-37.
- Baptie, M.C. & Foster, R.J., 2016. First record of the marine copepod *Tortanus (Boreotortanus) discaudatus* (Thompson & Scott, 1897) in North Sea waters. *The Glasgow Naturalist*, 26(2), 90-92.
- Baptie, M.C., Foster, R.J. & Cook, K.B., 2016. First record of the copepod *Eurytemora herdmani* in the Firth of Forth, Scotland. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(4), 819-825.
- Bastrop, R., & Blank, M., 2006. Multiple invasions – a polychaete genus enters the Baltic Sea. *Biological Invasions*, 8, 1195-1200.
- Bastrop, R., Röhner, M., Sturmbauer, C. & Jürss, K., 1998. Cryptic species in a marine polychaete and their independent introduction from North America to Europe. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 15(2), 97-103.

- Bastrop, R., Jürss, K. & Sturmbauer, C., 1997. Where did *Marenzelleria* spp. (Polychaeta: Spionidae) in Europe come from? *Aquatic Ecology*, 31, 119-136.
- Beaumont, A.R., Hawkins, M.P., Doig, F.L., Davies, I.M. & Snow, M., 2008. Three species of *Mytilus* and their hybrids identified in a Scottish Loch: natives, relicts and invaders? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 367, 100-110.
- Beddard, F.E., 1892. A new branchiate oligochaete (*Branchiura sowerbyi*). *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science* 33, 325-341.
- Beermann, J. & Franke, H.-D., 2011. A supplement to the amphipod (Crustacea) species inventory of Helgoland (German Bight, North Sea): indication of rapid recent change. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 4, e41, 1-15, Published online.
- Béguier, M., Girardin, M. & Boët, P., 2007. First record of the invasive oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in France (Gironde Estuary). *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(2), 132-136.
- Berggren, M., 2015. Nya kräftdjur påträffade i Sverige – *Grandidierella japonica* och *Rhithropanopeus harrisi*. *Fauna & Flora*, 110(1), 20-23.
- Benham, W.B., 1892. A new English genus of aquatic Oligochaeta (*Sparganophilus*) belonging to the family Rhinodridae. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science* 34, 155-179.
- Berno, A., Dancie, C., Pinsiv, L., Corthésy, D. & Breton, G., 2016. Première observation de l'éponge introduite et invasive *Celtodoryx ciocalyptoides* (Burton, 1935) (Porifera : Coelosphaeridae) dans le port du Havre (Manche). *Hydroécologie Appliquée*.
- Beveridge, C., Cook, E.J., Brunner, L., MacLeod, A., Black, K. Brown, C. & Manson, F.J., 2011. Initial response to the invasive carpet sea squirt, *Didemnum vexillum*, in Scotland. *Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report*, No. 413.
- Bick, A. & Zettler, M.L., 1997. On the identity and distribution of two species of *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta, Spionidae) in Europe and North America. *Aquatic Ecology*, 31, 137-148.
- Bidegain, G., Juanes, J.S., 2013. Does expansion of the introduced Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* cause competitive displacement of the European native clam *Ruditapes decussatus*? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 445, 44-52.
- Bij de Vaate, A., Jazdzewski, K., Ketelaars, H.A.M., Gollasch, S. & Van der Velde, G., 2002. Geographical patterns in range extension of Ponto-Caspian macroinvertebrate species in Europe. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 59, 1159-1174.
- Bishop, J.D.D., Wood, C.A., Lévêque, L., Yunnice, A.L.E. & Viard, F., 2015. Repeated rapid assessment surveys reveal contrasting trends in occupancy of marinas by non-indigenous species on opposite sides of the western English Channel. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 95(2), 699-706.
- Bishop, J.D.D., Wood, C.A., Yunnice, A.L.E. & Griffiths, Carly, A., 2015. Unheralded arrivals: non-native sessile invertebrates in marinas on the English coast. *Aquatic Invasions*, 10(3), 249-264.
- Blank, M. & Bastrop, R., 2009. Phylogeny of the mud worm genus *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) inferred from mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 38, 313-321.
- Boets, P., Lock, K., Tempelman, D., Van Haaren, T., Platvoet, D. & Goethals, P.L.M., 2012. First occurrence of the Ponto-Caspian amphipod *Echinogammarus trichiatus* (Martynov, 1932) (Crustacea: Gammaridae) in Belgium. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(2), 115-120.

- Brandorff, G.-O., 2011. The copepod invader *Skistodiaptomus pallidus* (Herrick, 1879) (Crustacea, Copepoda, Diaptomidae) from North America in water bodies of Bremen, northern Germany. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6, Supplement 1, S1–S5.
- Breton, G., 2002. A new alien crab in Europe: *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Grapsidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 22(1), 184-189.
- Breton, G., 2014. Espèces introduites ou invasives des ports du Havre, d'Antifer et de Rouen (Normandie, France). *Hydroécologie Appliquée*, 18, 23-65.
- Brunetti, R., Gissi, C., Pennati, R., Caicci, F. & Manni, L., 2015. Morphological evidence that the molecularly determined *Ciona intestinalis* type A and type B are different species: *Ciona robusta* and *Ciona intestinalis*. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research*, 53(3), 186-193.
- Buschbaum, C., Lackschewitz, D. & Reise, K., 2012. Nonnative macrobenthos in the Wadden Sea ecosystem. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 68, 89-101.
- Capa, M., van Moorsel, G. & Templeman, D., 2014. The Australian feather-duster worm *Laonome calida* Capa, 2007 (Annelida; Sabellidae) introduced into European inland waters? *Bioinvasion Records*, 3(1), 1-11.
- Cardeccia, A., Marchini, A., Occhipinti-Ambrogi, A., Galil, B., Gollasch, S., Minchin, D., Narščius A., Olenin, S., & Ojaveer, H., 2016. Assessing biological invasions in European Seas: Biological traits of the most widespread non-indigenous species. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, ##, 1-12.
- Carlton, J.T., 1979. Introduced invertebrates of San Francisco Bay. In: Conomos, T.J. (ed.) San Francisco Bay: the urbanized estuary. Pacific Division, American Association for the Advancement of Science, San Francisco, California, pp. 427-444.
- Carlton, J.T., 1996. Pattern, process and prediction in marine invasion ecology. *Biological Conservation*, 78, 97-106.
- Carlton, J.T., 1996. Biological invasions and cryptogenic species. *Ecology*, 77, 1653-1655.
- Carlton, J.T. & Cohen, A.N., 2003. Episodic global dispersal in shallow water marine organisms: the case history of the European shore crabs *Carcinus maenas* and *C. aestuarii*. *Journal of Biogeography*, 30, 1809-1820.
- Casoli, E., Ventura, D., Modica, M.V., Belluscio, A., Capello, M., Oliverio, M. & Ardiszone, G.D., 2016. A massive ingression of the alien species *Mytilus edulis* L. (Bivalvia: Mollusca) into the Mediterranean Sea following the Costa Concordia cruise-ship disaster. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 17(2), 404-416.
- Castro, M.C.T., de, Fileman, T.W. & Hall-Spencer, J.M., 2017. Invasive species in the northeastern and southwestern Atlantic Ocean: a review. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 116(1-2).
- Cavraro, F., Zucchetta, M. & Franzoi, P., 2014. First record of adult specimens of the Oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in the Venice Lagoon (north Adriatic Sea, Italy). *BioInvasions Records*, 3(4), 269-273.
- Chan, F.T. & Briski, E., 2017. An overview of recent research in marine biological invasions. *Marine Biology*, 164(121), 1-10.
- Chapman, J.W., 1988. Invasions of the northeast Pacific by Asian and Atlantic gammaridean amphipod crustaceans, including a new species of *Corophium*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology*, 8(3), 364-382.
- Chapman, J.W. & Dorman, J.A., 1975. Diagnosis, systematics and notes on *Grandidierella japonica* (Amphipoda: Gammaridea) and its introduction to the Pacific coast of the United States. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 74, 104-108.

- Chiesa, S., Lucentini, L., Freitas, R., Nonnis Marzano, F., Breda, S., Figueira, E., Caill-Milly, N, Herbert, R.J.H., Soares, A.M.V.M. & Argese, E., 2017. A history of invasion: COI phylogeny of Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* in Europe. *Fisheries Research*, 186, 25-35.
- Cinar, M.E., 2013. Alien polychaete species worldwide: current status and their impacts. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 93(5), 1257-1278.
- Cohen, A.N. & Carlton, J.T., 1995. Non-indigenous aquatic species in a United States Estuary: a case study of the biological invasions of the San Francisco Bay and delta. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington DC.
- Cohen, A.N. & Carlton, J.T., 1995. Non-indigenous aquatic species in a United States Estuary: a case study of the biological invasions of the San Francisco Bay and delta. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington DC and National Sea Grant College Program, Report PB96-166525, Springfield, Virginia, USA, 273pp.
- Cohen, A.N. & Carlton, J.T., 1998. Accelerating invasion rate in a highly invaded estuary. *Science (New Series)*, 279(5350), 555-558.
- Cohen, A.N., Harris, L.H., Bingham, B.L., Carlton, J.T., Chapman, J.W., Lambert, C.C., Lambert, G., Ljubenkov, J.C., Murray, S.N., Rao, L.C., Reardon, K. & Schwindt, E., 2005. Rapid assessment survey for exotic organisms in southern California bays and harbors, and abundance in port and non-port areas. *Biological Invasions*, 7, 995-1002.
- Cohen, A.N., Mills, C.E., Berry, H.D., Wonham, M.J., Bingham, B.L., Bookheim, B., Carlton, J.T., Chapman, J.W., Cordell, J., Harris, L.H., Klinger, T., Kohn, A.J., Lambert, C.C., Lambert, G., Li, K., Secord, D. & Toft, J., 1998. *A rapid assesment survey of non-indigenous species in the shallow waters of Puget Sound*. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia.
- Colautti, R.I. & Maclsaac, H.J., 2004. A neutral terminology to define 'invasive' species. *Diversity and Distributions*, 10, 135-141.
- Colautti, R.I., Parker, J.D., Cadotte, M.W., Pyšek, P., Brown, C.S., Sax, D.F. & Richardson, D.M., 2014. Quantifying the invasiveness of species. In: Capdevila-Argüelles, L. & Zilletti, B. (Eds) Proceedings of 7th NEOBIOTA conference, Pontevedra, Spain. *NeoBiota*, 21, 7-27.
- Colautti, R.I. & Richardson, D.M., 2009. Subjectivity and flexibility in invasion terminology: too much of a good thing? *Biological Invasions*, 11, 1225-1229.
- Collin, R., Farrel, P & Cragg, S., 2009. Confirmation of the identification and establishment of the South American slipper limpet *Crepidatella dilatata* (Lamarck 1822) (Caenogastropoda: Calyptraeidae) in northern Spain. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 377-380.
- Collin, S.B., Oakley, J.A., Sewell, J. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2010. Widespread occurrence of the non-indigenous ascidian *Corella eumyota* Traustedt, 1882 on the shores of Plymouth Sound and Estuaries Special Area of Conservation, UK. *Aquatic Invasions*, 5(2), 175-179.
- Collin, S.B., Tweddle, J.F. & Shucksmith, R.J., 2015. Rapid assessment of marine non-native species in the Shetland Islands, Scotland. *BioInvasions Records*, 4(3), 147-155.
- Cook, E.J., Jahnke, M., Kerckhof, F., Minchin, D., Faasse, M. & Boos, K., 2007. European expansion of the introduced amphipod *Caprella mutica* Schurin 1935. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 411-421.
- Cook, E.J., Stehlíková, J., Beveridge, C.M., Burrows, M.T., De Blauwe, H. & Faasse, M., 2013. Distribution of the invasive bryozoan *Tricellaria inopinata* in Scotland and a review of its European expansion. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(3), 281-288.

- Coolen, J.W.P., Lengkeek, W., Degraer, S., Kerckhof, F., Kirkwood, R.J. & Lindeboom, H.J., 2016. Distribution of the invasive *Caprella mutica* Schurin, 1935 and native *Caprella linearis* (Linnaeus, 1767) on artificial hard substrates in the North Sea: separation by habitat. *Aquatic Invasions*, 11(4), 437-449.
- Cordero, D., Delgado, M., Liu, B., Ruesink, J. & Saavedra, S., 2017. Population genetics of the Manila clam (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) introduced in North America and Europe. *Scientific Reports*, 7, 39745.
- Critchley, A.T., Farnham, W.F. & Morrell, S.L., 1983. A chronology of new European sites of attachment for the invasive brown alga, *Sargassum muticum*, 1973-1981. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 63, 799-811.
- Cuesta, J.A., Bettoso, N., Comisso, G., Frogli, C., Mazza, G., Rinaldi, A., Rodriguez, A. & Scovacricchi, T., 2014. Record of an established population of *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 (Decapoda, Palaemonidae) in the Mediterranean Sea: confirming a prediction. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 15(3), 569-573.
- Cuesta, J.A., González-Ortegón, E., Drake, P. & Rodríguez, A., 2004. First record of *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 (Decapoda, Caridea, Palaemonidae) from European waters. *Crustaceana*, 77, 377-380.
- Curry, A., Grayson, R.F. & Milligan, T.D., 1972. New British records of the semi-terrestrial amphipod *Orchestia cavimana*. *Freshwater Biology*, 2, 55-56.
- Dağlı, E. & Ergen, Z., 2008. First record of *Polydora cornuta* Bosc, 1802 (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the Sea of Marmara, Turkey basin. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(2), 231-233.
- Daneliya, M.E. & Laakkonen, H., 2012. The Japanese skeleton shrimp *Caprella mutica* (Amphipoda: Caprellidae) in Sweden (Eastern Skagerrak). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 5, e36, published online.
- Darling, J.A., Reitzel, A.M. & Finnerty, J.R., 2004. Regional population structure of a widely introduced estuarine invertebrate: *Nematostella vectensis* Stephenson in New England. *Molecular Ecology*, 13, 2969-2981.
- Darling, J.A., Kuenzi, A. & Reitzel, A.M., 2009. Human-mediated transport determines the non-native distribution of the anemone *Nematostella vectensis*, a dispersal-limited estuarine invertebrate. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 380, 137-146.
- Dauer, D.M., Mahon, H.K. & Sardá, R., 2003. Functional morphology and feeding behavior of *Streblospio benedicti* and *S. shrubsolii* (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Hydrobiologia*, 496, 207-213.
- Dauvin, J.-C., 2009. Establishment of the invasive Asian shore crab *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (De Haan, 1835) (Crustacea: Brachyura: Grapsoidea) from the Cotentin Peninsular, Normandy, France. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(3), 467-472.
- Dauvin, J.-C. & Delhay, J.-B., 2010. First record of *Hemigrapsus takanoi* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Grapsidae) on the western coast of northern Cotentin, Normandy, western English Channel. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 3, e101, 1-3, published online.
- Dauvin, J.-C., Rius, H.T. & Ruellet, T., 2009. Recent expansion of two invasive crabs species *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* (de Haan, 1835) and *H. takanoi* Asakura and Watanabe 2005 along the Opal Coast, France. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(3), 451-465.
- De Blauwe, H. & Dumoulin, E., 2009. De zeefauna en -flora uit de jachthaven van Zeebrugge, in het bijzonder de fouling-organismen van drijvende pontons. *De Strandvlo*, 29(2), 41-64.
- De Blauwe, H. & Faasse, M.A., 2001. Extension of the range of two bryozoans *Tricellaria inopinata* and *Bugula simplex* in the north-east Atlantic ocean. *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 14, 103-112.



- D'hondt, B., Owen, K., van Valkenburg, J., Derveaux, S. & Fontaine, C., 2015. *Towards a register of introduced species in estuaries from the 2 Seas Area*. Report from the SEFINS project. 26 pp + appendices.
- Diederich, S., 2005. Differential recruitment of introduced Pacific oysters and native mussels at the North Sea coast: coexistence possible? *Journal of Sea Research*, 53, 269-281.
- Dobson, M., 2013. *Identifying Invasive Freshwater Shrimps and Isopods. Revised edition*. Freshwater Biological Association, Defra, May 2013, 29pp.
- Dumont, S., 2006. A new invasive species in the north-east of France, *Hemimysis anomala* G.O. Sars, 1907 (Mysidacea). *Crustaceana* 79(10), 1269-1274.
- Dyrynda, P.E.J., Fairall, V.R., Occhipinti Ambrogi, A. & d'Hondt, J.-L., 2000. The distribution, origins and taxonomy of *Tricellaria inopinata* d'Hondt and Occhipinti Ambrogi, 1985, an invasive bryozoan new to the Atlantic. *Journal of Natural History*, 34, 1993-2006.
- Einfeldt, A.L. & Addison, J.A., 2015. Anthropocene invasion of an ecosystem engineer: resolving the history of *Corophium volutator* (Amphipoda: Corophiidae) in the North Atlantic. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 115(2), 288-304.
- Elliott, P. & Ermgassen, P.S.E. zu, 2008. The Asian clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) in the River Thames, London, England. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(1), 54-60.
- Engelen, A.H., Serebryakova, A., Ang, P., Britton-Simmons, K., Mineur, F., Pedersen, M.F., Arenas, F., Fernandez, C., Steen, H., Svenson, R., Pavia, H., Toth, G.B., Viard, F. & Santos, R., 2015. Circumglobal invasion by the brown seaweed *Sargassum muticum*. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review*, 53, 81-126.
- Eno, N.C., Clark, R.A. & Sanderson, W.G., 1997. *Non-native marine species in British waters: a review and directory*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, 152 pp.
- Faasse, M., 2013. The North American ostracod *Eusarsiella zostericola* (Cushman, 1906) arrives in mainland Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 47-50.
- Faasse, M., 2014. The Pacific amphipod *Monocorophium uenoi* (Stephensen, 1932) introduced to The Netherlands (NE Atlantic). *BioInvasions Records*, 3(1), 29-33.
- Faasse, M., 2014. Introduction of *Ptilohyale littoralis* to The Netherlands. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7(e28), 1-5, published online.
- Faasse, M.A., 2015. New records of the non-native amphipod *Ampithoe valida* in Europe. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 8, e87, 1-4.
- Faasse, M., 2016. Dispersal of the invasive tubeworms *Desdemona ornata* and *Pseudopolydora paucibranchiata* to the Netherlands (Polychaeta: Sedentaria). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 46, 49-56.
- Faasse, M. & Ligthart, M., 2009. American (*Urosalpinx cinerea*) and Japanese oyster drill (*Ocenebrellus inornatus*) (Gastropoda: Muricidae) flourish near shellfish culture plots in The Netherlands. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 321-326.
- Faasse M. & van Moorsel, G., 2003. The North-American amphipods, *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 and *Incisocalliope aestuarius* (Watling and Maurer, 1973) (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Gammaridea), introduced to the Western Scheldt estuary (The Netherlands). *Aquatic Ecology*, 37, 13-22,

- Faasse, M.A., Verboom, L. & van der Loos, L., 2018. De Pacifische vlokreeft *Aoroides semicurvatus* in Nederland. *Macrofaunanieuwsmail*, 140, 21-23.
- Fletcher, R.L. & Farrell, P., 1998. Introduced brown algae in the North East Atlantic, with particular respect to *Undaria pinnatifida* (Harvey) Suringar. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 52, 259-275.
- Florin, A.-B., Mo, K., Svensson, F., Schagerström, E., Kautsky, L. & Bergström, L., 2013. First records of Conrad's false mussel, *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* (Conrad, 1831) in the southern Bothnian Sea, Sweden, near a nuclear power plant. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(4), 303-309.
- Foster, V., Giesler, R.J., Wilson, Nall, C.R. & Cook, E.J., 2016. Identifying the physical features of marina infrastructure associated with the presence of non- native species in the UK. *Marine Biology*, 163(173), 1-14, published online.
- Freyhof, J. & Steinmann, I., 1998. *Rhithropanopeus harrisi* (Gould 1841) und *Palaemon longirostris* EDWARDS 1837 im Rhein bei Köln (Crustacea, Decapoda). *Lauterbornia*, 32, 25-26.
- Gallardo, B. & Aldridge, D.C., 2013. *Review of the ecological impact and invasion potential of Ponto Caspian invaders in Great Britain*. Cambridge Environmental Consulting, October 2013.
- Gallardo, B. & Aldridge, D.C., 2015. Is Great Britain heading for a Ponto-Caspian invasional meltdown? *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 52, 41-49.
- García-Arberas, L. & Rallo, A., 2004. Population dynamics and production of *Streblospio benedicti* (Polychaeta) in a non-polluted estuary on the Basque coast (Gulf of Biscay). *Scientia Marina*, 68(2), 193-203.
- Ghabooli, S., Shiganova, T.A., Briski, E., Piraino, S., Fuentes, V., Thibault-Botha, D., Angel, D.L., Cristescu, M.E. & Maclsaac, H.J., 2013. Invasion Pathway of the Ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* in the Mediterranean Sea. *PLoS ONE*, 8(11), e81067. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0081067.
- Gibbs, P.E., Spencer, B.E. & Pascoe, P.L., 1991. The American oyster drill, *Urosalpinx cinerea* (Gastropoda): evidence of decline in an imposex-affected population (R. Blackwater, Essex). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 71(4), 827-838.
- Gittenberger, A., 2007. Recent population expansions of non-native ascidians in The Netherlands. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 342, 122-126.
- Gittenberger, A., 2009. Invasive tunicates on Zeeland and Prince Edward Island mussels, and management practices in The Netherlands. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 279-281.
- Gittenberger, A., Rensing, M., Dekker, R., Niemantsverdriet, P., Schrieken, N. & Stegenga, H., 2015. *Native and non-native species of the Dutch Wadden Sea in 2014*. GiMaRIS report 2015\_08, issued by the Office for Risk Assessment and Research, The Netherlands Food and Customer Product Safety Authority of the Ministry of Economical Affairs, May 2015, 94pp.
- Gittenberger, A., Rensing, M., Stegenga, H. & Hoeksema, B., 2010. Native and non-native species of hard substrata in the Dutch Wadden Sea. *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 33, 21-75.
- Gollasch, S., 2006. Overview on introduced aquatic species in European navigational and adjacent waters. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 60, 84-89.
- Gollasch, S. & Nehring, S., 2006. National checklist for aquatic alien species in Germany. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(4), 245-269.
- Gómez, F., 2008. Phytoplankton invasions: Comments on the validity of categorizing the non-indigenous dinoflagellates and diatoms in European Seas. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 56, 620-628.

- González-Ortegón E. & Cuesta J.A., 2006. An illustrated key to species of *Palaemon* and *Palaemonetes* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea) from European waters, including the alien species *Palaemon macrodactylus*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 86, 93-102.
- González-Ortegón, E., Cuesta, J.A. & Schubart, C.D., 2007. First report of the oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 (Decapoda, Caridea, Palaemonidae) from German waters. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 61, 67-69.
- Gordon, I., 1944. An amphipod, *Orchestia bottae*, new to Britain. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*, 155, 70.
- Goud, J., Titselaar, F.F.L.M. & Mulder, G., 2008. Weer een 'verstekeling': de Japanse Stekelhoren *Ocenebrellus inornatus* (Récluz, 1851) (Gastropoda, Muricidae) levend aangetroffen in de Oosterschelde. *Spirula*, 365, 132-134.
- Gouillieux, B., Lavesque, N., Blanchet, H. & Bachelet, G., 2016. First record of the non-indigenous *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Melitidae) in the Bay of Biscay (NE Atlantic). *BioInvasions Records*, 5(2), 85-92.
- Gouillieux, B., Lavesque, N., Blanchet, H. & Bachelet, G., 2016. First record of the non-indigenous *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Melitidae) in the Bay of Biscay (NE Atlantic) . *BioInvasions Records*, 5(2), 85-92.
- Gouillieux, B., Lavesque, N., Leclerc, J.C., Le Garrec, V., Viard, F. & Bachelet, G., 2016. Three non-indigenous species of *Aoroides* (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Aoridae) from the French Atlantic coast. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 96(8), 1651-1659.
- Gouilletquer, P., Bachelet, G., Sauriau, P.G. & Noel, P., 2002. Open Atlantic coast of Europe – a century of introduced species into French waters. In: Leppakoski, E., Gollasch, S. and Olenin, S. (eds), *Invasive Aquatic species of Europe - distribution impacts and management*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, Boston, London, 276-290.
- Grabowska, J., Pietraszewski, D. & Ondračková, M., 2008. Tubenose goby *Proterorhinus marmoratus* (Pallas, 1814) has joined three other Ponto-Caspian gobies in the Vistula River (Poland). *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(2), 261-265.
- Grabowski, M., 2006. Rapid colonization of the Polish Baltic coast by an Atlantic palaemonid shrimp *Palaemon elegans* Rathke, 1837. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(3), 116-123.
- Grabowski, M., Jajdzewski, K. & Konopacka, A., 2007. Alien Crustacea in Polish waters – Amphipoda. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(1), 25-38.
- Graham, H., 2014. An investigation into the impacts of a non-native Gammarid, *Dikerogammarus haemobaphes*, on the benthic macroinvertebrate community and ecosystem function of the River Cherwell. M.Sc. Dissertation. The University of Birmingham, September 2014.
- Graham, J., Collins, C., Lacaze, J.-P., Brown, L. & McCollin, T., 2015. Molecular identification of *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 1982 from sites around the UK coastline. *BioInvasions Records*, 4(3):,171-177.
- Granot, I., Shenkar, N. & Belmaker, J., 2017. Habitat niche breadth predicts invasiveness in ascidians. *Ecology and Evolution*, (online, 2017).
- Griffith, K. Mowat, S., Holt, R.H.F., Ramsay, K., Bishop, J.D.D., Lambert, G. & Jenkins, S.R., 2009. First records in Great Britain of the invasive colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(4), 581-590.

- Guyonnet, B. & Borg, D., 2015. Premier signalement de l'espèce introduite *Euchone limnicola* Reish, 1959 (Polychaeta: Sabellidae) sur les côtes française de la Mer du Nord (Grand Port Maritime de Dunkerque). *An aod – les cahiers naturalistes de l'Observatoire marin*, IV(2), 15-23.
- Hammann, M., Wang, G., Rickert, E., Boo, S.M. & Weinberger, F., 2013. Invasion success of the seaweed *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* correlates with low palatability. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 486, 93-103.
- Hand, C. & Uhlinger, K., 1994. The unique, widely distributed, estuarine sea anemone, *Nematostella vectensis* Stephenson: a review, new facts and questions. *Estuaries*, 17, 501-508.
- Harris, M.R., 2016. A study of the naturalisation and dispersal of a non-native bivalve, the Manila clam, *Ruditapes philippinarum* (Adams and Reeve 1850) in estuaries along the South coast of England. PhD Thesis, University of Portsmouth, 260pp.
- Hatton, J. & Pearce, B., 2013. The first documented record of the non-native spionid *Boccardia proboscidea* in UK waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 6, e101, 4pp.
- Haydar, D. & Wolff, W.J., 2011. Predicting invasion patterns in coastal ecosystems: relationship between vector strength and vector tempo. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 431, 1-10.
- Hayes, K., Sliwa, C., Migus, S., McEnnulty, F. & Dunstan, P., 2005. *National priority pests: Part II Ranking of Australian marine pests*. An independent report undertaken for the Department of Environment and Heritage by CSIRO Marine Research, February 2005, 93pp.
- Heiman, K.W. & Micheli, F., 2010. Non-native ecosystem engineer alters estuarine communities. *Integrative and Comparative Biology*, 50(2), 226-236.
- Heiman, K.W., Vidargas, N. & Micheli, F., 2008. Non-native habitat as home for non-native species: comparison of communities associated with invasive tubeworm and native oyster reefs. *Aquatic Biology*, 2, 47-56.
- Herkül, K., Kotta, J. & Kotta, I., 2006. Distribution and population characteristics of the alien talitrid amphipod *Orchestia cavimana* in relation to environmental conditions in the Northeastern Baltic Sea. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 60, 121-126.
- Hill, M., Baker, R., Broad, G., Chandler, P.J., Copp, G.H., Ellis, J., Jones, D., Hoyland, C., Laing, I., Longshaw, M., Moore, N., Parrott, D., Pearman, D., Preston, C., Smith, R.M., Waters, R., 2005. *Audit of non-native species in England*. English Nature Research Reports, Number 662, 81 pp.
- Holdich, D., Gallagher, S., Rippon, L., Harding, P. & Stubbington, R., 2006. The invasive Ponto-Caspian mysid, *Hemimysis anomala*, reaches the UK. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 4-6.
- Hu, Y.-P., Fuller, S.C., Castagna, M., Vrijenhoek, R.C. & Lutz, R.A., 1993. Shell morphology and identification of early life history stages of congeneric species of *Crassostrea* and *Ostrea*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 73(3), 471-496.
- Humphreys, J., Caldow, McGrorty, S., West, A.D. & Jensen, A.C., 2007. Population dynamics of naturalised Manila clams *Ruditapes philippinarum* in British coastal waters. *Marine Biology*, 151, 2255-2270.
- Humphreys, J., Harris, M., Herbert, R.J.H., Farrell, P., Jensen, A. & Cragg, S.M., 2015. Introduction, dispersal and naturalisation of the Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum* in British estuaries, 1980-2010. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 95(6), 1163-1172.

- Hurley, D.E., 1954. Studies on the New Zealand amphipodan fauna. 7. The family Corophiidae, including a new species of *Paracorophium*. *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 82, 431-460.
- Ingle, R.W. & Clarke, P.F., 2008. First reported occurrences of the marbled crab, *Pachygrapsus marmoratus* (Crustacea: Brachyura: Grapsoidea) in southern coastal waters of the British Isles. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 1(e26), 1-5, published online.
- Inglis, G., Gust, N., Fitridge, I., Floerl, O., Woods, C., Hayden, B. & Fenwick, G., 2006. *Port of Gisborne baseline survey for non-indigenous marine species (Research Project ZBS2000/04)*. Biosecurity New Zealand Technical Paper No: 2005/11. Prepared for BNZ Post-clearance Directorate, March 2006.
- IUCN, *Marine menace: alien invasive species in the marine environment*. IUCN, 31pp.
- Janas, U. & Wysocki, P., 2005. *Hemimysis anomala* G. O. Sars, 1907 (Crustacea, Mysidacea) – first record in the Gulf of Gdańsk. *Oceanologia*, 47(3), 405-408.
- Jensen, A.C., Humphreys, J., Caldow, R.W.G, Grisley, C. & Dyrinda, P.E.J., 2004. Naturalization of the Manila clam (*Tapes philippinarum*), an alien species, and establishment of a clam fishery within Poole Harbour, Dorset. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(5), 1069-1074.
- Jensen, K.R. & Knudsen, J., 2005. A summary of alien marine benthic invertebrates in Danish waters. *Oceanological and Hydrobiological Studies*, 24, Supplement 1, 137-162.
- Jourde J, Sauriau PG, Guenneteau S, Caillot E., 2013. First record of *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Amphipoda: Aoridae) from mainland Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 51-5.
- Katajisto, T., Kotta, J., Lehtiniemi, M., Malavin, S.A. & Panov, V.E., 2013. *Palaemon elegans* Rathke, 1837 (Caridea: Palaemonoidea: Palaemonidae) established in the Gulf of Finland. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(2), 125-132.
- Katsanevakis, S., Bogucarskis, K., Gatto, F., Vandekerkhove, J., Deriu, I. & Cardoso, A.C., 2012. Building the European Alien Species Information Network (EASIN): a novel approach for the exploration of distributed alien species data. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(4), 235-245.
- Katsanevakis, S., Genovesi, P., Gaiji, S., Hvid, H.N., Roy, H., Nunes, A.L., Aguado, F.S., Bogucarskis, K., Debusscher, B., Deriu, I., Harrower, C., Josefsson, M., Lucy, F.E., Marchini, A., Richards, G., Trichkova, T., Vanferhoeven, S., Zenetos, A. & Cardoso, A.C., 2013. Implementing the European policies for alien species – networking, science, and partnership in a complex environment. *Management of Biological Invasions*, 4(1), 3-6.
- Keller, R.P., Habeeb, G., Henry, T. & Brenner, J., 2017. Non-native amphipod, *Apocorophium lacustre* (Vanhoffen, 1911), in the Illinois River and Chicago Area Waterway System. *Management of Biological Invasions*, 8(3), 377-382.
- Kelso, A. & Jackson, P.N.W., 2012. Invasive bryozoans in Ireland: first record of *Watersipora subtorquata* (d'Orbigny, 1852) and an extension of the range of *Tricellaria inopinata* d'Hondt and Occhipinti Ambrogi, 1985. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(3), 209-214.
- Kerckhof, F., 2002. Barnacles (Cirripedia, Balanomorpha) in Belgian waters, an overview of the species and recent evolutions, with emphasis on exotic species. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 72 Supplement, 93-104.
- Kerckhof, F. & Cattrijsse, A., 2001. Exotic Cirripedia (Balanomorpha) from buoys off the Belgian coast. *Senckenbergiana Maritima*, 31(2), 245-254.

- Kerckhof, F. & Faasse, M.A., 2014. *Boccardia proboscidea* and *Boccardiella hamata* (Polychaeta: Spionidae: Polydorinae), introduced mud worms new for the North Sea and Europe, respectively. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e76, 1-9.
- Kerckhof, F., Vink, R.J., Nieweg, D.C. & Post, J.N.J., 2006. The veined whelk *Rapana venosa* has reached the North Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1 (1), 35-37.
- Kerckhof, F., Haelters, J. & Gollasch, S., 2007. Alien species in the marine and brackish ecosystem: the situation in Belgian waters. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2 (3), 243-257.
- Kerckhof, F., Vink, R.J., Nieweg, D.C. & Post, J.N.J., 2006. The veined whelk *Rapana venosa* has reached the North Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1 (1), 35-37.
- Koberstein, M.J., 2013. Expansion of the brown shrimp *Crangon crangon* L. onto juvenile plaice *Pleuronectes platessa* L. nursery habitat in the Westfjords of Iceland. Masters Thesis, University of Akureyri.
- Konopacka, A., Grabowski, M., Bącela-Spychalska, K. & Rewicz, T., 2009. *Orchestia cavimana* Heller, 1865 (Amphipoda: Talitridae) enters freshwater inland habitats in the Vistula River, Poland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(4), 689-691.
- Kupriyanova, E., Hutchings, P. & Wong, E., 2016. A fully illustrated web-based guide to distinguish native and introduced polychaetes of Australia. *Management of Biological Invasions*, 7(3), 305-312.
- Labay, V.S., 2003. A new species of *Melita* Leach (Amphipoda: Melitidae) from oligosaline waters of Russian Far East. *Zootaxa*, 356, 1-8.
- Laine, A.O., Mattila, J. & Lehikoinen, A., 2006. First record of the brackish water dreissenid bivalve *Mytilopsis leucophaeata* in the northern Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 38-41.
- Lambert, G., 2004. The south temperate and Antarctic ascidian *Corella eumyota* reported in two harbours in north-western France. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84(1), 239-242.
- Lambert, G., 2009. Adventures of a sea squirt sleuth: unraveling the identity of *Didemnum vexillum*, a global ascidian invader. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 5-28.
- Lavesque, N., Bonifácio, P., Londoño-Mesa, M.H., Le Garrec, V. & Grall, J., 2017. *Loimia ramzega* sp.nov., a new giant species of Terebellidae (Polychaeta) from French waters (Brittany, English Channel). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 935-942.
- Lavesque, N., Daffe, G., Bonifácio, P., Hutchings, P., 2017. A new species of the *Marphysa sanguinea* complex from French waters (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) (Annelida, Eunicidae). *ZooKeys*, 716, 1-17.
- Lavesque, N., Gouillieux, B., de Montaudouin, X., Bachelet, G., Bonifácio, P. & Simonet, E., 2014. Premier signalement de l'espèce introduite *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Crustacea : Amphipoda : Aoridae) dans le bassin d'Arcachon. *Les cahiers naturalistes de l'Observatoire marin*, 3 (1), 11-19.
- Lavesque, N., Sorbe, J.-C., Bachelet, G., Gouillieux, B., de Montaudouin, X., Bonifacio, P., Blanchet, H. & Sophie Dubois, S., 2013. Recent discovery of *Paranthura japonica* Richardson, 1909 (Crustacea: Isopoda: Paranthuridae) in European marine waters (Arcachon Bay, Bay of Biscay). *BioInvasions Records*, 2(3), 215-219.
- Le Duff, M., Grall, J. & Quiniou, L., 2008. First record of the gastropod *Fusinus rostratus* (Mollusca: Fasciolaridae) on the northern coast of Brittany (western Channel, France). *JMBA2 Biodiversity Records*, 1-3, Published on-line.

- Lee II, H. & Reusser, D.A., 2012. *Atlas of Nonindigenous Marine and Estuarine Species in the North Pacific*. Office of Research and Development, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, EPA/600/R/12/631.
- Le Garrec, V., Grall, J., Chevalier, C., Guyonnet, B., Jourde, J., Lavesque, N., Bonifácio, P. & Blake, J.A., 2017. *Chaetozone corona* (Polychaeta, Cirratulidae) in the Bay of Biscay: a new alien species for the North-east Atlantic waters? *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(2), 433-445.
- Lejeusne, C., Saunier, A., Petit, N., Béguer, M., Otani, M., Carlton, J.T., Rico, C. & Green, A.J., 2014. High genetic diversity and absence of founder effects in a worldwide aquatic invader. *Nature, Scientific Reports*, 4, 5808, DOI: 10.1038/srep05808.
- Lezzi, M., Çinar, M.E. & Giangrande, A., 2016. Two new species of Cirratulidae (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the southern coast of Italy. *Marine Biodiversity*, 46(3), 681-686.
- López, E. & Richter, A., 2017. Nonindigenous species (NIS) of polychaetes (Annelida: Polychaeta) from the Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts of the Iberian Peninsula: an annotated checklist. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 71(19), 1-17.
- López-Legentil, S. & Legentil, M., 2015. Harbor networks as introduction gateways: contrasting distribution patterns of native and introduced ascidians. *Biological Invasions*, 17, 1623-1638.
- Lowe, S., Browne, M., Boudjelas, S. & De Poorter, M., 2004. *100 of the world's worst invasive alien species. A selection from the global invasive species database*. Published by The Invasive Species Specialist Group (ISSG) a specialist group of the Species Survival Commission (SSC) of the World Conservation Union (IUCN).
- Loxton, J., Wood, C.A., Bishop, J.D.D., Porter, J.S., Spencer Jones, M. & Nall, C.R., 2017. Distribution of the invasive bryozoan *Schizoporella japonica* in Great Britain and Ireland and a review of its European distribution. *Biological Invasions*, 1-11.
- Lucy, F.E., Karatayev, A.Y. & Burlakova, L.E., 2012. Predictions for the spread, population density, and impacts of *Corbicula fluminea* in Ireland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 465-474.
- Lützen, J., Faasse, M., Gittenberger, A., Glenner, H. & Hoffmann, E., 2012. The Japanese oyster drill *Ocenebrellus inornatus* (Récluz, 1851) (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Muricidae), introduced to the Limfjord, Denmark. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(2), 181-191.
- Mackay, D.W., 1994. *Aulocmya ater* (Molina, 1782) [Mollusca: Pelecypoda] collected from the Moray Firth. *Porcupine Newsletter*, 5(9), 235.
- Maclsaac, H.J., Grigorovich, I.A. & Ricciardi, A., 2001. Reassessment of species invasions concepts: the Great Lakes basin as a model. *Biological Invasions*, 3, 405-416.
- Maggs, C.A. & Stegenga, H., 1999. Red algal exotics on North Sea coasts. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 52, 243-258.
- Makino, W., Miura, O., Kaiser, F., Geffray, M., Katsube, T. & Urabe, J., 2017. Evidence of multiple introductions and genetic admixture of the Asian brush-clawed shore crab *Hemigrapsus takanoi* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Varunidae) along the Northern European coast. *Biological Invasions*, 1-18.
- Marchini, A. & Cardeccia, A., 2017. Alien amphipods in a sea of troubles: cryptogenic species, unresolved taxonomy and overlooked introductions. *Marine Biology*, 164(69), 1-14

- Marchini, A., Ferrario, J. & Nasi, E., 2016. Arrival of the invasive amphipod *Grandidierella japonica* to the Mediterranean Sea. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 9(38), 1-7.
- Marescaux, J., bij de Vaate, A. & Van Doninck, K., 2012. First records of *Dreissena rostriformis bugensis* (Andrusov, 1897) in the Meuse River. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(2), 109-114.
- Martel, C., Viard, F., Bourguet, D. & Garcia-Meunier, P., 2004. Invasion by the marine gastropod *Ocenebrellus inornatus* in France. II. Expansion along the Atlantic coast. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 273, 163-172.
- Martínez J. and Adarraga I., 2005. Programa de vigilancia y control de introducción de especies invasoras en los ecosistemas litorales de la Costa Vasca. 1. Costa de Gipuzkoa. *Sociedad Cultural de Investigación Submarina INSUB*, 269 pp.
- Martínez J. and Adarraga I., 2006. Programa de vigilancia y control de introducción de especies invasoras en los ecosistemas litorales de la Costa Vasca. 2. Costa de Bizkaia. *Sociedad Cultural de Investigación Submarina INSUB*, 271 pp.
- Martínez, J., Adarraga, I & López, E., 2006. Nuevos datos del género *Boccardia* Carazzi, 1893 (Polychaeta: Spionidae) para la península Ibérica y el océano Atlántico. *Boletín del Instituto Español de Oceanografía*, 22(1-4), 53-64.
- Mees, J. & Fockedey, N., 1993. First record of *Synidotea laevidorsalis* (Miers, 1881) (Crustacea: Isopoda) in Europe (Gironde estuary, France). *Hydrobiologia*, 264, 61-63.
- Mills, E.L., 1964. Noteworthy Amphipoda (Crustacea) in the collection of the Yale Peabody Museum. *Postilla*, 79, 1-41.
- Minchin, D., 2007. A checklist of alien and cryptogenic aquatic species in Ireland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(4), 341-366.
- Minchin, D., Cook, E.J. & Clark, P.F., 2013. Alien species in British brackish and marine waters. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(1), 3-19.
- Minchin, D. & Nunn, J., 2014. The invasive brown alga *Undaria pinnatifida* (Harvey) Suringar, 1873 (Laminariales: Alariaceae), spreads northwards in Europe. *BioInvasions Records*, 3(2), 57-63
- Minchin, D. & Sides, E., 2006. Appearance of a cryptogenic tunicate, a *Didemnum* sp. fouling marina pontoons and leisure craft in Ireland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(3), 143-147.
- Mortensen, S.H. & Strand, Ø., 2000. Releases and recaptures of Manila clams (*Ruditapes philippinarum*) introduced to Norway. *Sarsia*, 85, 87-91.
- Munari, C., Bocchi, N. & Mistri, M., 2016. *Grandidierella japonica* (Amphipoda: Aoridae): a non-indigenous species in a Po delta lagoon of the northern Adriatic (Mediterranean Sea). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 9(12), 1-8.
- Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D., 1981. Taxonomic studies on British and Irish Amphipoda. The genus *Photis* with the re-establishment of *P. pollex* (= *P. macrocoxa*). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 61, 759-768.
- Myers, A.A., McGrath, D. & Cunningham, P., 1989. A presumed male of the parthenogenetic amphipod *Corophium bonnellii* (Milne-Edwards). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 69, 319-321.
- Nall, C.R., Guerin, A.J. & Cook, E.J., 2015. Rapid assessment of marine non-native species in northern Scotland and a synthesis of existing Scottish records. *Aquatic Invasions*, 10(1), 107-121.



- Nishikawa, T., Bishop, J.D.D. & Sommerfeldt, A.D., 2000. Occurrence of the alien ascidian *Perophora japonica* at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 80(5), 955-956.
- Noel, P.Y., 2011. Checklist of cryptogenic and alien Crustacea of the European Atlantic coast. in: Galil, B.S. et al. (Ed.) *In the wrong place - alien marine crustaceans: Distribution, biology and impacts. Invading Nature - Springer Series in Invasion Ecology*, 6, pp. 345-375.
- Normant-Saremba, M., Marszewska, L. & Kerckhof, F., 2017. First record of the North American amphipod *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 in Polish coastal waters. *Oceanological and Hydrobiological Studies*, 46(1), 108-115.
- Nyberg, C.D., Thomsen, M.S. & Wallentinus, I., 2009. Flora and fauna associated with the introduced red alga *Gracilaria vermiculophylla*. *European Journal of Phycology*, 44(3), 395-403.
- Nydam, M.L. & Harrison, R.G., 2010. Polymorphism and divergence within the ascidian genus *Ciona*. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 56, 718-726.
- Ojaveer, H., Olenin, S., Narščius, A., Florin, A.-B., Ezhova, E., Gollasch, S., Jensen, K.R., Lehtiniemi, M., Minchin, D., Normant-Saremba, M. & Stråke, S., 2017. Dynamics of biological invasions and pathways over time: a case study of a temperate coastal sea. *Biological Invasions*, 19(3), 799-813.
- Oliver, P.G., Holmes, A.M. & Mettam, C., 1998. *Mytilopsis leucophaeta*, (Conrad, 1831) [Bivalvia: Dreissenioidea]. A species new to the British fauna. *Journal of Conchology*, 36(2), 13-18.
- Oliver, P.G., Wood, H. & Holmes, A.M., 2009. First British record of the shipworm *Uperotus* (Bivalvia: Teredinidae) from driftwood on the Llyn, Wales. *Journal of Conchology*, 39(6), 681-682.
- Orensanz, J.M., Schwindt, E., Pastorino, G., Bortolus, A., Casas, G., Darrigran, G., Elias, R., Lopez Gappa, J.J., Obenat, S., Pascual, M., Penchaszadeh, P., Piriz, M.L., Scarabino, F., Spivak, D. & Vallarino, E.A., 2002. No longer the pristine confines of the world ocean: a survey of exotic marine species in the southwestern Atlantic. *Biological Invasions*, 4. 115-143.
- PaDIL, 2008. Fan worm *Euchone limnicola* Reish, 1959 Annelida: Polychaeta: Sabellidae. *PaDIL Fact Sheet*, 1133, 1-7.
- Pappal, A., 2010. *Marine invasive species. State of the Gulf of Maine Report*. Gulf of Maine Council on the Marine Environment, June 2010.
- Paetzold, S.C., Hill, J. & Davidson, J., 2012. Efficacy of high-pressure seawater spray against colonial tunicate fouling in mussel aquaculture: inter-annual variation. *Aquatic Invasions*, 7(4), 555-566.
- Pearce, F., Peeler, E. & Stebbing, P., 2012. *Modelling the risk of the introduction and spread of non-indigenous species in the UK and Ireland*. CEFAS Project report for E5405W, 65pp.
- Pederson, J.A., Gollasch, S., Laing, I., McCollin, T., Miossec, L., Occhipinti-Ambrogi, A., Wallentinus, I. & Werner, M., 2017. *Status of introductions of non-indigenous marine species to the North Atlantic and adjacent waters 2003 - 2007*. ICES Cooperative Research Report No. 334, 144 pp.
- Pennati, R., Ficetola, G.F., Brunetti, R., Caicci, F., Gasparini, F., Griggio, F., Sato, A., Stach, T., Kaul-Strehlow, S., Gissi, C. & Manni, L., 2015. Morphological differences between larvae of the *Ciona intestinalis* species complex: hints for a valid taxonomic definition of distinct species. *PLoS One*, 10, 1-22, e0122879.
- Porter, J.S., Nunn, J.D., Ryland, J.S., Minchin, D. & Spencer Jones, M.E., 2017. The status of non-native bryozoans on the north coast of Ireland. *BiolInvasions Records*, 6(4), 321-330.

- Quigley, D.T.G., Herdson, D. & Flannery, K., 2013. Occurrence of the kuruma prawn *Marsupenaeus japonicus* (Spence Bate, 1888) in the Celtic Sea, English Channel, and North-West France. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 51-55.
- Rainbow, P., Robbins, R. & Clark, P., 2003. Alien invaders: Chinese mitten crabs in the Thames and spreading. *Biologist*, 50(5), 227-230.
- Raunio, J., Paasivirta, L. & Brodin, Y., 2009. Marine midge *Telmatogeton japonicus* Tokunaga (Diptera: Chironomidae) exploiting brackish water in Finland. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 405-408.
- Reichert, K. & Beermann, J. 2011. First record of the Atlantic gammaridean amphipod *Melita nitida* Smith, 1873 (Crustacea) from German waters (Kiel Canal). *Aquatic Invasions*, Vol 6:1, 103-108.
- Reise, K., Gollasch, S. & Wolff, W.J., 1999. Introduced marine species of the North Sea coasts. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen*, 52, 219-234.
- Reitzel, A.M., Darling, J.A., Sullivan, J.C. & Finnerty, J.R., 2008. Global population genetic structure of the starlet anemone *Nematostella vectensis*: multiple introductions and implications for conservation policy. *Biological Invasions*, 10(8), 1197-1213.
- Roberts, P.D., Diaz-Soltero, H., Hemming, D.J., Parr, M.J., Wakefield, N.H. & Wright, H.J., 2013. What is the evidence that invasive species are a significant contributor to the decline or loss of threatened species? A systematic review map. *Environmental Evidence*, 2(5), 1-114.
- Rodionova, N.V. & Panov, V.E., 2006. Establishment of the Ponto-Caspian predatory cladoceran *Evadne anonyx* in the eastern Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(1), 7-12.
- Roy, H., Peynton, J., Aldridge, D.C., Bantock, T., Blackburn, T.M., Britton, R., Clark, P., Cook, E., Dehnen-Schmutz, K., Dines, T., Dobson, M., Edwards, F., Harrower, C., Harvey, M.C., Minchin, D., Noble, D.G., Parrott, D., Pocock, M.J.O., Preston, C.D., Roy, S., Salisbury, A., Schonrogge, K., Sewell, J., Shaw, R.H., Stebbing, P., Stewart, A.J.A. & Walker, K.J., 2014. Horizon scanning for invasive alien species with the potential to threaten biodiversity in Great Britain. *Global Change Biology*, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12603.
- Ryland, J.S. *Marine Non-Native Species Awareness Workshop: Bryozoans and Ascidians; Identification of Bugula and Botrylloides species*. Swansea University, 12pp. (Unpublished).
- Ryland, J.S., Bishop, J.D.D., Blauwe, H. de, Nagar, A.E., Minchin, D., Wood, C.A. & Yunnice, A.L.E., 2011. Alien species of *Bugula* (Bryozoa) along the Atlantic coasts of Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 17-31.
- Ryland, J.S., Holt, R., Loxton, J., Spencer Jones, M.E. & Porter, S., 2014. First occurrence of the non-native bryozoan *Schizoporella japonica* Ortmann (1890) in Western Europe. *Zootaxa*, 3780(3), 481-502.
- Ryland, J.S., Blauwe, H. de, Lord, R. & Mackie, J.A., 2009. Recent discoveries of alien *Watersipora* (Bryozoa) in Western Europe, with redescrptions of species. *Zootaxa*, 2093, 43-59.
- Sambook, K., Griffith, K. & Jenkins, S.R., 2014. *Review of monitoring of marine non-native species in Great Britain and evaluation of gaps in data dissemination*. Natural Resources Wales, Report No. 20, 1-35.
- Sato, A., Satoh, N. & Bishop, J.D.D., 2012. Field identification of 'types' A and B of the ascidian *Ciona intestinalis* in a region of sympatry. *Marine Biology*, 159, 1611-1619
- Savoie, A.M. & Saunders, G.W., 2013. First record of the invasive red alga *Heterosiphonia japonica* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in Canada. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 27-32.

- Seeley, B., Sewell, J., Clark, P.F., 2015. First GB records of the invasive Asian shore crab, *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* from Glamorgan, Wales and Kent, England. *Marine BiodiversityRecords*, 8 e102, 1-4.
- Shelmerdine, R.L., Mouat, B. & Shucksmith, R., 2017. The most northerly record of feral Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) in the British Isles. *BioInvasions Records*, 6(1), 57-60.
- Sherley, G. (ed.), 2000. Invasive species in the Pacific: A technical review and draft regional strategy. SPREP South Pacific Regional Environment Programme.
- Sjøtun, K., 1997. A new observation of *Crepidula fornicata* (Prosobranchia, Calyptraeidae) in western Norway. *Sarsia*, 82, 275-276.
- Sjøtun, K., Husa, V. & Peña, V., 2008. Present distribution and possible vectors of introductions of the alga *Heterosiphonia japonica* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in Europe. *Aquatic Invasions*, 3(4), 377-394.
- Smith, P., Perrett, J., Garwood, P. & Moore, G., 1999. Two additions to the UK marine fauna: *Desdemonia ornata* Banse, 1957 (Polychaeta, Sabellidae) and *Grandidierella japonica* Stephensen, 1938 (Amphipoda, Gammaridea). *Newsletter of the Porcupine Marine Natural History Society*, 2, 8-11.
- Smith, K.F., Stefaniak, L., Saito, Y., Gemmill, C.E.C., Cary, S.C. & Fidler, A.E., 2012. Increased inter-colony fusion rates are associated with reduced COI haplotype diversity in an invasive colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum*. *PLoS ONE*, 7(1), 1-8, e30473.
- Spilmont, N., Hachet, A., Faasse, M.A., Jourde, J., Luczak, C., Seuront, L. & Rolet, C., 2016. First records of *Ptilohyale littoralis* (Amphipoda: Hyalidae) and *Boccardia proboscidea* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) from the coast of the English Channel: habitat use and coexistence with other species. *Marine Biodiversity*, 1-11.
- Stebbing, P., Johnson, P., Delahunty, A., Clark, P.F., McCollin, T., Hale, C. & Clark, S., 2012. Reports of American lobsters, *Homarus americanus* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837), in British waters. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(1), 17-23.
- Stebbing, P., Murray, J. Whomersley, P. & Tidbury, H., 2014. *Monitoring and surveillance for non-indigenous species in UK marine waters*. CEFAS Report, 46pp.
- Stefaniak, L., Lambert, G., Gittenberger, A., Zhang, H., Lin, S. & Whitlatch, R.B., 2009. Genetic conspecificity of the worldwide populations of *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(1), 29-44.
- St. Raykov, V., Lepage, M. & Perez-Dominguez, R., 2010. First record of oriental shrimp, *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in Varna Lake, Bulgaria. *Aquatic Invasions*, 5, Supplement 1, S91-S95.
- Strode, E., Berezina, N.A., Kalnins, M. & Balode, M., 2013. New records of the amphipods *Gammarus tigrinus* Sexton, 1939 and *Pontogammarus robustoides* G.O. Sars, 1894 in Latvian waters of the Baltic Sea. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 63-68.
- Sweeney, P., Trodd, W. & Quinn, M.K., 2003. Two Ponto-Caspian freshwater oligochaetes new to Irish rivers. *The Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 27(8), 319-320.
- Syomin, V., Sikorski, A., Bastrop, R., Köhler, N., Stradomsky, B., Fomina, E. & Matishov, D., 2017. The invasion of the genus *Marenzelleria* (Polychaeta: Spionidae) into the Don River mouth and the Taganrog Bay: morphological and genetic study. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 97(5), 975-984.
- Tagliapietra, D., Keppel, E., Sigovini, M. & Lambert, G., 2012. First record of the colonial ascidian *Didemnum vexillum* Kott, 2002 in the Mediterranean: Lagoon of Venice (Italy). *BioInvasions Records*, 1(4), 247-254.

- Thiel, R., Scholle, J. & Schulze, S., 2012. First record of the naked goby *Gobiosoma bosc* (Lacepède, 1800) in European waters. *BioInvasions Records*, 1(4) 295-298.
- Thomsen, M.S., Staehr, P., Nyberg, C.D., Schwærter, S., Krause-Jensen, D. & Silliman, B.R., 2007. *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* (Ohmi) Papenfuss, 1967 (Rhodophyta, Gracilariaceae) in northern Europe, with emphasis on Danish conditions, and what to expect in the future. *Aquatic Invasions*, 2(2), 83-94.
- Thomsen, M.S., Staehr, P., Nejrup, L. & Schiel, D.R., 2013. Effects of the invasive macroalgae *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* on two co-occurring foundation species and associated invertebrates. *Aquatic Invasions*, 8(2), 133-145.
- Tidbury, H., Taylor, N., Copp, G., Garancho, E. & Stebbing, P., 2014. *Introduction of Marine Non-Indigenous Species into Great Britain and Ireland: Hotspots of Introduction and the Merit of Risk Based Monitoring*. Cefas contract report C5955, October 2014, 89pp.
- Townsend, M., Worsfold, T.M., Smith, P.R.J., Martina, L.J., McNeill, C.L. & Kendall, M.A., 2006. Occurrence of *Sternaspis scutata* (Polychaeta: Sternaspidae) in the English Channel. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 47, 281-285.
- Tsiamis, K., Zenetos, A., Deriu, I., Gervasini, E. & Cardoso, A.C., 2018. The native distribution range of the European marine non-indigenous species. *Aquatic Invasions*, in press.
- Tulp, A.S., 1988. *Tenellia adpersa* en *Victorella pavidata* binnendijks bij Harlingen. *Het Zeepaard*, 48(3), 70-73.
- Udekem d'Acoz, C. d', Faasse, M.A., Dumoulin, E.C.F. & de Blauwe, H., 2005. Occurrence of the Asian shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* Rathbun, 1902 in the Southern Bight of the North Sea, with a key to the Palaemonidae of north-west Europe (Crustacea, Decapoda, Caridea). *Nederlandse Faunistische Mededelingen*, 22, 95-111.
- Urk, R.M., van, 1987. *Ensis americanus* (Binney) (Syn. *E. directus* auct. Non Conrad) a recent introduction from Atlantic North-America. *Journal of Conchology*, 32, 329-333.
- Valéry, L., Fritz, H., Lefeuvre, J.-C. & Simberloff, D., 2008. In search of a real definition of the biological invasion phenomenon itself. *Biological Invasions*, 10. 1345-1351.
- Van Moorsel, G., Templeman, D. & Lewis, W., 2010. De Oostzeegroenworm *Marenzelleria neglecta* in het Noordzeekanaal (Polychaeta: Spionidae). *Nederlandse Faunistische Medelingen*, 34, 45-54.
- van Soest, R.W.M., de Kluijver, M.J., van Bragt, P.H., Faasse, M., Nijland, R., Beglinger, E.J., de Weerd, W.H. & de Voogd, N.J., 2007. Sponge invaders in Dutch coastal waters. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(6), 1733-1748.
- Vermeij, G.J., 2005. From Europe to America: Pliocene to Recent trans-Atlantic expansion of cold-water North Atlantic molluscs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 272, 545-2550.
- Verslycke, T., Janssen, C., Lock, K. & Mees, J., 2000. First occurrence of the Pontocaspian invader *Hemimysis anomala* (Sars, 1907) in Belgium (Crustacea: Mysidacea). *Belgian Journal of Zoology*, 130(2), 157-158.
- Verween, A., Kerckhof, F., Vincx, M. & Degraer, S., 2006. First European record of the invasive brackish water clam *Rangia cuneata* (G.B. Sowerby I, 1831) (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Aquatic Invasions*, 1(4), 198-203.
- von Numers, M., 2013. The first record of *Maeotias marginata* (Modeer, 1791) (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) from Finland, northern Baltic Sea. *BioInvasions Records*, 2(1), 39-42.

- Vieira, L.M., Spencer Jones, M.E. & Taylor, P.D., 2014. The identity of the invasive fouling bryozoan *Watersipora subtorquata* (d'Orbigny) and some other congeneric species. *Zootaxa*, 3857(2), 151-182.
- Walker, A.J.M., 1972. *Goniadella gracilis*, a polychaete new to British seas. *Marine Biology*, 14, 85-87.
- Walther, A.C., Lee, T., Burch, J.B. & Ó Foighil, D., 2006. Confirmation that the North American ancyloid *Ferrissia fragilis* (Tryon, 1863) is a cryptic invader of European and East Asian freshwater ecosystems. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 72, 318-321.
- Want, A., Crawford, R., Kakkonen, J., Kiddie, G., Miller, S., Harris, R.E. & Porter, J.S. 2017. Biodiversity characterisation and hydrodynamic consequences of marine fouling communities on marine renewable energy infrastructure in the Orkney Islands Archipelago, Scotland, UK, *Biofouling*, 1-13, DOI: 10.1080/08927014.2017.1336229.
- Wasson, B. & De Blauwe, H., 2014. Two new records of cheilostome Bryozoa from British waters. *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 7, e123, 1-4.
- Weinberger, F., Buchholz, B., Karez, R. & Wahl, M., 2008. The invasive red alga *Gracilaria vermiculophylla* in the Baltic Sea: adaptation to brackish water may compensate for light limitation. *Aquatic Biology*, 3, 251-264.
- Welstead, W. & Shardlow, M.E., 1999. The colonisation of Havergate Island, Suffolk by the Starlet Sea Anemone, *Nematostella vectensis*. *Transactions of the Suffolk Naturalists Society*, 35, 57-61.
- Westheide, W., & Schmidt, H., 2003. Cosmopolitan versus cryptic meiofaunal polychaete species: an approach to a molecular taxonomy. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 57, 1-6.
- Westheide, W., Hass-Cordes, E., Krabusch, M. & Müller M.C.M., 2003. *Ctenodrilus serratus* (Polychaeta: Ctenodrilidae) is a truly ampho-Atlantic species - evidence from molecular data. *Marine Biology*, 142, 637-642.
- Willis, K.J., Cook, E.J., Lozano-Fernandez, M. & Takeuchi, I., 2004. First record of the alien caprellid amphipod, *Caprella mutica*, for the UK, *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 84, 1027-1028.
- Wijnhoven, S., Velde, G. van der & Hummel, H., 2011. Is *Corophium multisetosum* Stock, 1952 an exotic invasive species in Europe? Distribution, habitat and recent observations in the Netherlands. *Crustaceana*, 84, 975-1011.
- Wittmann, K.J., Vanagt, T.J., Faasse, M.A. & Mees, J., 2012. A New Transoceanic Invasion? First records of *Neomysis americana* (Crustacea: Mysidae) in the East Atlantic. *The Open Marine Biology Journal*, 6, 62-66.
- Wolff, W.J., 2005. Non-indigenous marine and estuarine species in The Netherlands. *Zoologische Mededelingen Leiden*, 79(1), 1-116.
- Wood, C.A, Bishop, J. & Yunnice, A., 2015. *Comprehensive Reassessment of NNS in Welsh marinas*. Welsh Government Resilient Ecosystems Fund (REF) report, January 2015, 42pp.
- Wood, C.A, Bishop, J. & Yunnice, A., 2015. Non-Native Species Rapid Assessment Surveys in English Marinas. RAS 2015 Report to the Bromley Trust, 33pp.
- Wood, C.A., Bishop, J.D.D., Rennocks, L., Crundwell, R., 2016. *Non-Native Species Rapid Assessment Surveys in English Marinas (E Anglia & W coast)*. RAS 2015 Report to the Bromley Trust, 34pp.

- Wood, C.A., Bishop, J.D.D., Davies, C.J., Delduca, E.L., Hatton, J.C., Herbert, R.J.H. & Clark, P.F., 2015. *Hemigrapsus takanoi* Asakura and Watanabe, 2005 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Grapsoidea): first records of the brush-clawed shore crab from Great Britain. *BioInvasions Records*, 4(2), 109-113.
- Worsfold, T.M., 2005. Records of *Photis reinhardi* and *Amphilochooides boeckii*, two marine amphipods new to Ireland, from Belfast Lough. *Irish Naturalists' Journal*, 28(3), 123-125.
- Worsfold, T.M. & Ashelby, C.W., 2008. Additional UK records of the non-native prawn *Palaemon macrodactylus* (Crustacea: Decapoda). *Marine Biodiversity Records*, 1 (e48), 1-3.
- Worsfold, T.M., & Kazubek, M.K., 2017. First UK record of the probable non-native aquatic worm *Paranais frici* (Oligochaeta: Naididae) from Deptford Creek (tidal Thames catchment). *The London Naturalist*, 96, 63-70.
- Xiong, W., Shen, C., Wu, Z., Lu, H. & Yan, Y., 2017. A brief overview of known introductions of non-native marine and coastal species into China. *Aquatic Invasions*, 12(1), 109-115.
- Zenetos, A., Çınar, M.E., Pancucci-Papadopoulou, M.A. & Harmelin, J.G., 2005. Annotated list of marine alien species in the Mediterranean with records of the worst invasive species. *Mediterranean Marine Science*, 6(2), 63-118.
- Zenetos, A., Ovalis, P., Vardala-Theodorou, E., 2009. The American piddock *Petricola pholadiformis* Lamarck, 1818 spreading in the Mediterranean Sea. *Aquatic Invasions*, 4(2), 385-387.
- Zibrowius, H. & Thorp, C.H., 1989. A review of the alien serpulid and spirorbid Polychaetes in the British Isles. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine*, 30, 271-285.
- Zieritz, A., Gallardo, B. & Aldridge, D.C., 2014. Registry of non-native species in the Two Seas region countries (Great Britain, France, Belgium and the Netherlands). *NeoBiota*, 23, 65-80.
- Zorić, K., Jakovčev-Todorović, D., Đikanović, V., Vasiljević, B., Tomović, J., Atanacković, A., Simić, V. & Paunović, M., 2011. Distribution of the Ponto-Caspian polychaeta *Hypania invalida* (Grube, 1860) in inland waters of Serbia. *Aquatic Invasions*, 6(1), 33-38.
- Zvyagintsev, A.Y., Radashevsky, V.I., Ivin, V.V., Kashin, I.A. & Gorodkov, A.N., 2011. Non-indigenous Species in the Far Eastern Seas of Russia. *Russian Journal of Biological Invasions*, 2(2-3), 164-182.